What Every Man and Woman Should Know About the Bible

By Sidney C. Tapp

Class B3620
Book .S5T37
Copyright No.

COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT.

What Every Man and Woman Should Know About the Bible

BY SIDNEY C. TAPP, PH. B.

AUTHOR OF

"The Truth About the Bible," "The Sexology of the Bible," "Why Jesus Was a Man and Not a Woman," "The Duality of the Bible," "The Story of Anglo-Saxon Institutions," "The Struggle," Etc.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR
KANSAS CITY, MO.

BS680
.S5 T37

Copyrighted 1917
By
SIDNEY C. TAPP
Kansas City, Mo.
All Rights Reserved.

$2.00

JUL -5 1917

©CLA467767

No. 1.

To the truth of the Bible as the Apostles of our Lord taught it, this book is lovingly dedicated.—The Author.

PREFACE.

To the mind of the Author, there is no crime equal unto that of keeping the people in ignorance as to the Truth of the Bible. This has been persistently and consistently done through the ages. The result is that we have a race diseased and insane. Our insane asylums, hospitals, are everywhere filled with the diseased and insane as the result of sin, which is lust. Crime prevails in the race as the result of the race having been kept in ignorance as to the Truth of the Bible. Crime is the result of a diseased mind and this disease has its origin in the sex. The origin of sin, which is termed evil, was sex lust. The Bible is a book of sex, but this has been kept from the people. The people have never been taught the true meaning of the Bible. The purpose of this book is to bring out the true meaning of the Bible, so that every man and woman may understand it and know how to live so as to preserve mind and body pure. Our Lord never concealed and covered up sin. He uncovered sin as lust. He taught that lust was the father of disease, insanity and crime. He healed the mind from lust and thereby healed their material bodies. When He departed from this earth, He instructed His desciples to do as he had done.

For three hundred years the Christian church executed His command, but finally the Truth of Christianity was lost in a night of sensuality; as the result we have a criminal diseased and insane race. The purpose of this book is to help resurrect the Truth of Christianity by interpreting the Bible so that the people may understand the true meaning of the Bible and that lust was the original sin, and the father of disease, crime and insanity, and thereby help to empty our insane asylums, hospitals and prison cells.

May the blessings of the Master go with it on its mission to a

race diseased as the result of sin, wandering in the dark and ignorance, and all like sheep without a shepherd. May they find the true shepherd of their souls, which is the Christ mind, and this mind will heal them of lust and make them whole indeed.

Sincerely,

May 19, 1917. Sidney C. Tapp.

What Every Man and Woman Should Know About the Bible

By Sidney C. Tapp, Ph. B.

CHAPTER I.

"The serpent" is in all nature. The mind of the serpent permeates all thought on this plane of existence. The Fur-seals of the Pacific Ocean will make their way from the Tropic zone to the Artic zone during the mating season. When they reach the Artic zone of Alaska the males will go upon the shores of the ocean to land, and there fight and kill each other over the females. It is the mating season and the serpent is in consciousness. The law of sex prevails in consciousness and strife, conflict and death follow as a result.

In the spring season, the male horses in the wilds will fight and destroy each other over the females. The serpent's mind is in consciousness, and destruction and death follow as a result. During the mating season, the male lion will roar in the forest and the weaker male lions give way to the stronger. They know instinctively that he is better sexed and stronger than they, and give way to him. This gives him preference with the females during the mating season. If the weaker males did not give way to the stronger males during the mating season, the stronger would fight and destroy the weaker. During the reproductive season, the male of the bovine species will fight and the weaker have to give way to the stronger. This is the law of the serpent and of nature. The males of all species of animal life are at war during the mating season. The most poisonous strife of animal life, however, is with the serpent. During the mating season, the males of the snake species are at war. They bite, sting and destroy each other. All nature is saturated with their poison during the mating season. It is the mind of

carnality that manifests itself in the consciousness of all animal creation. The snake, or serpent, types this thought of poison and death.

This mind of the serpent, or sex consciousness, is controlled by the law of the solar system. It is influenced by the seasons. The law of astrology is the law of thought of the sex mind. Woman is affected by this law. Her monthly sickness is every twenty-eight days. Her sex mind and its moods are controlled by the law of the solar system. There are twelve months in the calendar year. This is not a mere co-incident. These months were named and fixed by the pagan mind of the ancient civilizations. They are not the months of the Jewish calendar. They are the calendar of sex religion and sex thought or sex worship. There are twelve faculties in the sex mind. The Twelve Tribes of Israel and the twelve Apostles, type these twelve faculties of the sex mind. These twelve faculties of the sex mind are influenced and controlled by the twelve seasons of the year. When Christianity came into the Roman Empire it lost the Jewish calendar as a means of regulating time, and adopted the pagan calendar of the Roman Empire, whose religion was sex worship, that is, idolatry. Hence our twelve months of the year are of pagan origin.

The sex brain is the source of all idolatry. In the generative organs and the lust senses of the brain are located the "other gods." The senses of the generative organs and the lust senses of the brain is the home of the pagan gods. These pagan gods are carnal ideas and lust desires which are conceived through the senses of the generative organs and the lust senses of the brain.

This thought is sensual and is controlled by the solar system and the law of astrology. And through this lie the reproduction of the animal creation takes place and is of the serpent mind. This mind is at war with all that is spiritual and holy.

In the mind of the sex brain mythology is conceived. The minds of mythology of the ages have had their origin within the mind of the sex senses and the generative organs and the lust senses of the brain.

The Sphinx has its origin in the sex brain. The ideas of the sex brain are carnal images. The Spinx is a woman and lion united as one. The lion types sensuality. The idea of the Spinx is that of a woman co-habiting with the lower animal creation. It is the human united in sex thought and action with the beast of the lower creation. It had its origin with the sensual races. The home of the

Spinx was in Africa. Africa is the home of the races of the senses. It is the native land of the negro and of the Egyptians. These races have been sensual races.

The word "serpent" as used in Genesis, that deceived Eve, means "Babbler," or the Master of the Tongue. That is the lust thought in consciousness and the expression of this thought. Serpent or "Babbler" is the sensation of the nerves of the generative organs and the lust senses of the brain talking to the consciousness and communicating continually with the consciousness. It is the imagination and the lust of the flesh flowing into the consciousness. This "Babbler" is in all nature, and controls the thought and action of all animal life. During the mating season all animal life is at war. The sex lust thought is strife and death.

This imagination of the sex brain flowing into the consciousness is the "evil" and the "wickedness" and the "unrighteousness" of the Bible. They are the results of this "Babbler" and the evil imaginations of the sex brain are recorded wherever man has gone through the ages. The "other gods" of the Bible are these evil imaginations of the sex brain. Man through the evil imaginations of the sex brain has builded his temples of sex worship and erected his statues of idle gods. He has constructed the statues of animals and man united in one, as the symbol of the thought of man co-habiting with the lower animal creation. Man united to beast, half man and half beast, are found everywhere where man has lived. These statues of half man and half beast symbolize the thought within the consciousness of the race that constructed them. This thought is the thought of sensuality of the lower beast creation and man co-habiting with the lower beast creation.

God made man in His image and told him to have "dominion" over the lower animal creation. This dominion was a sex dominion, that is, man was not to co-habit with the lower animal creation. Man was created of a higher spiritual creation than the lower animal creation and was made in God's image and God commanded him to have dominion over the lower animal creation, that is to retain the spiritual image of God and not to co-habit with the lower animal creation. But after the "fall" man became sensual and degraded. In this state of thought man has co-habited with the lower creation, in violation of the law of God, and hence we find, wherever man has lived, barbaric or civilized, he has constructed his symbols of man united to beast and beast united to man, indicating the sensual

thought within the consciousness of man, and these is where the gods of mythology had their origin.

These gods of mythology originated within the sex brain and sensual thoughts and carnal imaginations of fallen man. Secular classic literature is permeated with the same idea. Secular classic literature is only the thought of the sex imagination and of man's sex brain. So is all carnal and classic music, poetry and art. The pagan religions had their origin in the same conception. Paganism is the love of the senses and carnality. It had its origin in the carnal imaginations of the sex brain. The pagan religions and mythology had the same source of origin, that is, the evil imaginations of the sex brain.

This serpent is sex lust. This is the "earth" that man made in God's image and likeness was told to subdue and have dominion over. When man failed to subdue and have dominion over the earth, man was turned into the "earth" and this earth that he was turned out into was sex lust, desires and the burning lust of the flesh. This burning lust of the flesh, and sex lust desires, was the "flaming sword" that was placed at the gate of Eden to keep man from "the tree of life." This is all a figure of speech, and symbolic of the law of thought. The man made in God's image was Soul and Spirit and was spiritual in thought until he fell and yielded to the lust of the flesh, which was the earth that he failed to subdue and have dominion over. Then man became carnal in nature and thought.

This lust nature is the fire that burneth forever, and is death unless it is overcome. This lust nature burning within the consciousness of man has caused man to conceive of "gods" many other than the true God. This sex brain, which is the lust of the flesh, has created many gods in its own carnal imagination, other than the true God.

Religions many, this sex brain imagination has created. These religions are of the senses and carnal, they are not the Christian religion. Christianity is non-carnal and non-material in its nature. It is spiritual and life giving. The religions created by the imaginations of the sex brain, are lust and death.

The Chaldeans were fire worshipers. Fire is a symbol of lust. It was the lust of the fires burning within their own consciousness that produced their religion and their worship. Their religion was the result of the imaginations of their sex brain. They burned their children in flames of fire to appease and satisfy the gods that their own carnal imaginations created and satisfy their sex brain. Their guilt was within their carnal imaginations and their sex brain.

It was within their own consciousness. Their god was not the God of Soul, of Spirit and of Life. Their gods were the creations of their own sex brains. Abram was told by the true God of Spirit and Life to leave this land of sex worship, and his name was changed to Abraham for righteousness sake. Righteousness is of Soul and not carnality of thought.

Sex worship is cruel in its nature. The gods created by the imaginations of the sex brain are cruel in thought, to the imagination of the carnal mind. That is the reason why people who deify sex, and call themselves christians, are so cruel. There is no class of people who are as cruel as the church people, who are pagan in thought and call themselves christians. They have deified the lust of the flesh and this is satanic in its nature.

This was the condition of the thought of the age when our blessed Lord came. He found all the world bowed down to carnality in thought and practice. This cruel age crucified him. Abraham had this thought when he offered up Isaac; the guilt was in Abraham's own consciousness. The true God of Soul purified Abraham's soul of the lust of the flesh and told him not to sacrifice Isaac.

The land out of which Abraham went was a land of pagan gods; its people had their many gods that they had created out of the imagiantions of their sex brain. Moloch, Baal, Dragon, and gods many, were their gods. All these gods were the creations of the imaginations of their sex brain. They had their origin within the carnal and sex imaginations of the people. Moloch was the god of the Amorites. This god was built of hard materials; within it was the statues of women. They had to have sex with which to create the gods. They would bring their children to this god and offer them up in flames of fire, to appease the wrath of this god of lust. Lev. 18:21. That which made them burn their children in the flames of this god was the guilt within their own consciousness. It was the serpent in thought. It was the lust of their own state of thought.

God said to the children of Israel, as they passed from Egypt into Canaan that they should not "let any of their seed pass through the fire of Moloch." That is they were going out of the land of carnality—Egypt, and that they should live above sex worship. He also said to the children of Israel "Thou shalt not lie with mankind as with womankind. Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself; neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto. Defile not ye yourselves with any of these things; for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you; And the land is defiled; therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and

the land itself vomiteth out his inhabitants. Ye therefore shall keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit any of these abominations. Lev. 18:22-26.

The carnality within the consciousness of these pagan people was the mind of the serpent. Men were cohabiting with men, and women with women; and men and women were having sex relations with the lower animals. This state of thought caused them to offer their children in flames to Moloch—the god of their carnal imaginations. They thought they could appease and satisfy the guilt in their own consciousness, which was created through the imaginations of their sex brain, by burning their children in the flames of this god.

The true God of Soul and Spirit told the children of Israel that they should not burn their children in the fire of Moloch; that their men should not indulge sexually with men. and women with women; neither should they indulge sexually with the lower animal creation. That they should abstain from all these things and by so doing their consciousness would be free. He told them that they should keep "his" statutes. His statutes are spiritual and non-carnal in thought. God's law is not of the imagination of the sex brain. It is of Soul. It is spiritual. It is holy. It is non-carnal in thought.

We have Moloch with us today as of old and he has been with the race in all ages since the serpent entered into consciousness.

A brother lawyer who resides in Kansas City where I now live and write, tells me that he stood in his law office and looked into the window of a rooming house or hotel and saw, with his own eyes, a woman kiss a dog and cohabit with it and then kiss the dog after the sex act was over. It was in the summer season and the window of his office was open and the window of the hotel was up and he saw this horrible crime of degradation with his own eyes. Another brother lawyer tells me that he knew of a rich widow who kept her fine dogs and took them with her daily on her evening drives. That her coachman and servants would visit the immoral houses of the city and the dogs would go with them. As soon as these dogs would get into these immoral houses they would at once make for the female inmates and attempt to get their heads under their dresses; these dogs finally became so offensive that the servants were ordered to keep the dogs out of these houses. They had been educated by this society woman to unnatural sex relations with her.

Moloch and Baal and Dragon are with us today. These gods are within the carnal imaginations of the sex brain. It is the serpent in the thought of the carnal creation; and this serpent is degrading the

flesh and cursing the souls of the race. This worship of the serpents mind; that is the love of the senses, is founded in the belief of the lie of the serpent that there is pleasure and life in the orgasm of the sex act. This thought is "babbling" away to the consciousness of the soul. It is the master of the thought of the consciousness of mortal existence. All the race as it comes into puberty is "obsessed" and "possessed." It is everywhere in consciousness. All material action is based on the consciousness of this thought. The press lives off of it. It reports the scandals of men killing women and women killing men, of wife desertions and husband desertions and of sex perversions; all of which is of the serpent mind.

This thought is in the consciousness of the race, hence they live to read what is in their consciousness and the press gives them what they want. Take the consciousness of the serpent out of the race and the daily press would have to go out of business. Journalism would then become a matter of spirituality; it would be of the soul and not of the senses. The serpent in the consciousness of the race feeds the commerce of the world.

Women at puberty begin to dress and display their vanity. This is the serpent's mind. It is the evil imagination of the sex brain. They dress and adorn themselves in keeping with the thought in their consciousness. Their purpose is to control men. Men strive and fight for the money with which to dress and adorn the women. The home society and the state is founded on the serpent's mind and the carnal imaginations of the sex brain. Hence the kingdoms of this earth shall become the kingdom of our Lord and his Christ. The earth is carnality, the lust of the sex brain; and this shall go out of consciousness when the Christ mind comes into consciousness. As we overcome lust in thought and the imagination of the sex brain we come into the Kingdom of God. That is into the Soul Consciousness. Remove lust from the consciousness of the race and the commerce of the world would cease—industrial strife would end. They are all founded on the "beast." Remove the thought of the orgasm of the sex act from the consciousness of the race and peace and love would prevail.

Jesus said, "Peace I leave with you; my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth: give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled neither let it be afraid." John 14:27.

The word "world" here in the original means, in thought, the carnal creation. That is the mind of the sex brain in mind and consciousness. There is no peace in the mind and thought of the sex

brain. It is war and death. It destroys individual races and nations. It is the father of syphilis, gonorrhoea and leprosous insanity, and of crime, disease and sorrows of the race. The gratification of this mind of the sex brain produced sorrow and death.

The man or woman who gratifies the lust imaginations of the sex brain, by self abuse, destroys both mind and body as well as the soul. The man or woman who lives for the gratification of the sex desire with the opposite sex soon destroys mind and body. The gratification of the serpent's mind is death. The sex act destroys the nerve cells of the brain. The brain is where the nerve force is collected that runs the machinery of the human body. There is no life in matter. All innate life is within mind. The mind sends the mental impulses through the brain, which is the nerve force that runs the human body. The sex act destroys the nerve cells and thus produces death. St. James says, "The body without the spirit is dead." Life is in mind, not in matter. Destroy the nerve cells of the brain through which mind manifests itself and you produce physical death. That is what lust and the serpent mind does. The orgasm of the sex act is death in its nature. If the act is repeated often enough it will send the body to the grave.

We see men and women around us daily dragging their feet. The condition is within the brain. The serpent, either directly or indirectly has done his work. Either their lust, or the lust of their ancestors has produced this condition. It is the result of sin. We see men and women around us daily with their arms hanging loose at their sides; the trouble is within the brain, through their lust or the lust of their ancestors. We see the dumb, the blind and the deaf around us daily. Their conditions can be traced either directly or indirectly to syphilis, gonorrhoea or leprosy. These diseases are the result of the serpent mind. Sex lust is their father. The unfortunate subjects may be paying for the sins of their ancestors but their condition is due, nevertheless, to the serpent mind. These are the sorrows of the serpent mind.

The "peace" that Jesus left is the overcoming of the serpent mind and carnality, and this state of mind is harmony, love and health. When the race overcomes carnality and the serpent mind and comes into the "peace" that Jesus left, the race will be a healthy race. A carnal race is a diseased race; the serpent produces disease and death. A pure race is a healthy race. Without lust the race would be free from disease. The "peace" that Jesus left was

the peace of soul, spiritual in thought and purity in thought, and this "peace" saves the race from disease and purifies the soul unto life eternal.

Moloch, Baal, Mammon and the other pagan gods are the gods of the imagination of the sex brain. They are the creation of the sex brain, and the worship of these gods, which is lust, produces disease and death. The Amorites would go into carnality and lust until their state of consciousness was so diseased with lust that they would burn their children to the god of Moloch and then take the vow of celibacy; but they would soon return to their god of lust which was burning within the consciousness of their souls. Moloch means king. Jer. 18:11. Baal means king.

The etomology of the word "Moloch" means fire, that is the fire of lust. This was the worship of the ancestors of Abraham. It is the worship of the race that does not overcome the sex lust of the flesh; lust is their king and the mind of the serpent their master. This mind of the serpent and the imaginations of the sex brain has created the pagan gods of all ages. It has created the pagan religions of the race; their temples of sex worship have been erected wherever man has gone. Babylon, Ninevah and Egypt were filled with them in their day; the Roman Empire was filled with these temples of sex worship when our blessed Lord came. The temple of Diana at Ephesus was dedicated to the female god. The temple of Osius was dedicated to the male god. Sex was in their worship then and is in the worship today. Sex has been in the worship of the race ever since the serpent deceived Eve; wherever sex worship has prevailed, disease and insanity have prevailed. The overcoming of the mind of the serpent and the imagi-vailed. The overcoming of the mind of the serpent and the imaginations of the sex brain in thought and consciousness is Christianity. It purifies the soul from carnality, it purifies the race from the defilement and pollution of the serpent and produces spiritual life and physical health.

"If any man's seed of copulation go out from him then shall he wash all his flesh in water and be unclean until even. And every garment and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water and be unclean until even. The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water and be unclean until even." Lev. 15:16-17-18.

Impurity is the spilling of the seed—that is the sex seed of generation; this impurity first exists in mind and then in act. The mind must first become impure before the body is polluted. Lust in thought produces the spilling of the seed and this pollutes the body.

This is sin, it is the sin that Moses wrote about, the prophets talked about and Jesus preached about; and the apostles taught and wrote about it.

The serpent, that is sex lust, produced the original spilling of the seed and this was the original sin. Adam and Eve were told that if they touched it they should die. That is, "If they ate of the fruit of the tree." The eating of the fruit of the tree was sexual intercourse and the emitting of the seed. They were commanded "to subdue and have dominion over the earth." That is to overcome the carnal man and not to indulge carnally and emit the seed.

The yielding to lust and emitting the seed was the breaking of the law, and death followed as the result. "Whosoever committeth sin transgresses also the law, for sin is the transgression of the law." 1 John 3:4.

"He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him and he cannot sin because he is born of God." 1 John 3:8, 9.

Here sin is defined as the transgression of the law, and this transgression of the law is defined as the emission or the spilling of the sex seed. Death followed as the result of sin, and as here defined is the emission, or spilling, of the sex seed. This produces insanity and diseases of all forms; crimes of all nature, physical death and finally curses the soul.

But he that is born of God, that is re-created in thought, and has overcome the lust of the flesh and the mind of the serpent "cannot sin" because his seed remaineth in him. He that hath become so pure in thought and consciousness as to retain the sex seed has been born again and is the child of God. He has the word of God within his consciousness and soul. That is the mind of God in his thought and has overcome the mind of the serpent and the lust of the flesh.

Eve said, when Cain had murdered Abel, that God "hath appointed me another seed," when she brought forth Seth in the place of Abel. Seth, here, was the seed of the copulative act which represents the image and likeness of the natural parents, and this act, which is the sex act, murders Abel, which is the soul. This is the transgression of the law. It is sin, and the race is "conceived in sin and shapen in iniquity." This Cain mind, which is the serpent and the sex lust of the flesh, is degrading in thought; it is death in thought. So degrading is this thought that man has fallen to that degraded state where he desired dead bodies to gratify his lust. That was a common practice among the pagan Egyptian priests. Their religion was sex

worship. That is the love of the sex senses and sex act. They were so degraded in this state of sex worship that they cohabited with the bodies of dead females. Many scientists think this was the origin of syphilis.

This state of thought was the condition of the Egyptian mind when Moses was in Pharaoh's court. The Egyptian mind was then bowed down to the god of sex lust. This was the bondage that the Israelites went into when they went into Egypt. Their bondage in Egypt was the bondage of sensuality. When Moses led them out of Egypt he led them out of the bondage of sensuality.

The priests of Israel were told not to do as the Egyptian priests did, that is not to go unto dead bodies. "Neither shall he go into any dead body." Lev. 21:11.

The priests of the Israelites were prohibited, under the Mosaic law, from cohabiting with dead bodies as the Egyptian priests did. This is the most degrading of all conceptions of sex worship; it is the most degrading thought of the serpent mind. This thought is today in the consciousness of the race and degenerates are frequently caught cohabiting with the dead bodies of females, and it has been known that this degeneracy so possess the thought of men that they have gone to cemeteries and dug up dead bodies for the gratification of their degenerate senses.

CHAPTER II.

It was a death penalty to give the seed unto Molach. "Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto Moloch; he shall surely be put to death; the people of the land shall stone him with stones." Lev. 20:2.

This state of sex worship was the king and master of the pagan worship. They burned in their own lust and gave up their seed to this pagan god and then burned their children, to appease his wrath. This was Solomon's idolatry. This state of thought was in his own consciousness. It is within the consciousness of the race. The worship of the gods of the imagination of the sex brain has existed among all peoples, and in all ages; they have differed somewhat with climes and civilization; climate and civilization affects the senses of the sex mind. It has different imaginations in different climates, hence it erects different gods to express its carnal imaginations. Wherever man has gone he has erected his pagan gods to express the carnal imagination of his sex brain.

In Babylon when the children of Israel were in captivity, the soothsayers and astrologers were there. Soothsaying, divination and the emotions of the law of astrology are located within the carnal imaginations of the sex brain. The soothsayers were in Egypt when Moses and the children of Israel were there. The religion was the religion of the sex brain. The soothsayers have always gone where idolatry has prevailed. They are both of the imagination of the sex brain.

The lower and the more sensual a race is the more subject they are to so-called devils or ghosts. These ghosts are the imaginations of the sex brain, it is superstition. The ideas conceived through the imagination of the sex senses flow into the consciousness, and this constitutes a vision of ghosts. The negro in Africa, in his native state, is very much subject to the law of the senses. Superstition is of the senses and originates in the sex mind. There is a vision of the soul and the spiritual senses, but it is not carnal; it beholds the heavenly hosts in their spiritual purity. We now and then get a glimpse of the spiritual universe around us and become conscious of this heavenly host. This vision is of spiritual sense. The carnal

senses have no knowledge of the spiritual universe and the heavenly hosts; the carnal senses are of the sex. The people in Egypt were diseased; the people in Babylon were diseased, and the people in the Roman Empire were diseased. The people have been diseased wherever sex worship has prevailed.

The serpent mind is the father of sin, disease and death. Our blessed Lord at thirty years of age overcame every carnal idea, every imagination of the sex brain and was anointed; that is, received the life of the Father and became the Christ and the life.

When he overcame the lust of the flesh he overcame death. He then became the Christ, that is the life, and healed the sick and raised the dead. Christianity means life. It is the life of the Father. It is the overcoming of the lust of the flesh. It is the overcoming of death. Paganism is the religion of the imagination of the sex brain and is death. It is the bowing down in thought to the orgasm of the sex act. The serpent is the author of disease and death—God is the author of life.

There is a vast difference between Christianity and other forms of worship. Christianity is the overcoming of the serpent's mind, that is, the lust of the flesh, and is life.

Paganism is within every man and woman; it is located within the imagination of the sex brain; and as these are overcome man becomes a Christian. Christianity is of the soul. Other forms of worship are the imaginations of the sex brain. This is the "earth" that the "Lord God" turned man out into when he yielded to the serpent, and this is the "earth" that the "Lord God" cursed and this curse has been with the race in all ages; it has produced disease and death. Whenever the sex lust of the flesh shall have been overcome there shall be no more "curse."

Evangelism is the overcoming of the imagination of the sex brain in consciousness. It is the overcoming of sex lust. It is the new mind of soul. This mind is of soul sense and not of carnal sense. This new mind is of soul whereby carnality has been overcome in thought and is life.

The founders of all the pagan religions were trying to get away from themselves. The evil was within their own consciousness, it was the imagination of their sex brain talking to their soul sense. In this state of consciousness they offered up sacrifices to their pagan gods.

The soul that has overcome the imagination of the sex brain and the serpent mind has overcome death, and has the peace that our blessed Lord left to the world.

The Temple of Jerusalem was lined with gold; gold was all

through it. This gold was the symbol of purity. The Temple at Jerusalem represented the body of our blessed Lord; his body was holy and pure; he had overcome the serpent mind. There was no carnality or lust in his holy consciousness, hence his body was holy and pure; he retained the sex seed. He said of the Temple at Jerusalem, destroy it and he would raise it up in three days. He meant by the "temple" his body. He meant that they might crucify him, but he had overcome the serpent mind, the lust of the flesh and death, and in three days he would resurrect his body.

Every man should carry the image of the blessed Lord within his mind and consciousness and endeavor to approximate the truth that he lived in the absolute. Every man should bear the image of the blessed Lord in his mind until he retains the sex seed and purifies his body. "And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself even as he is pure." 1 John 3:3.

Our blessed Lord said, "And no man hath ascended up to heaven but he that came down from heaven, even the son of man which is within heaven." John 3:13.

Our blessed Lord was in heaven while here in the flesh because he had overcome the serpent mind and hell. He had overcome every imagination of the serpent mind and the sex brain. When he overcame the lust of the flesh he overcame death. Heaven is that state of the soul liberated and freed from the lust of the flesh and death.

Our blessed Lord at thirty years of age, when in the maturity of his sex forces, overcame the lust of the flesh and became the Christ and the life. Every man should carry the image of the Lord in his own mind and consciousness until he overcomes the lust of the flesh and retains the sex seed. He is then entering heaven in thought and consciousness.

The blessed virgin overcame the serpent mind; she overcame the lust of the flesh and conceived our Lord, spiritually. She became highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blassed art thou among women.' " Luke 1:28.

"And the angel came in unto her, and said: 'Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with you: blessed art thou among women." ' Luke 1:28.

"Blessed" means holy. She became the "holy" among women. So holy and pure was her soul that in thought she saw and communed with the angels.

The language and mind of the holy soul is spiritual. The language and mind of the serpent is carnal. Only the souls that have overcome

the language and thought of the serpent can commune with holy spiritual beings. The blessed virgin subdued and had dominion over the earth; that is, the lust of the flesh, and became so spiritual in thought that she communed in thought and consciousness with the holy angels and conceived our Lord spiritually.

In the Catholic church you will find statues erected with the blessed virgin standing on the serpent. This is intended to represent her holy state of thought; she had overcome the lust of the flesh. Every woman should carry the image of the blessed virgin in her thought and consciousness; it should be the glory of every woman to stand upon the serpent. Her pure state of thought produced her pure body.

Every man and woman should carry within their minds and thoughts the image of the blessed Lord and retain the sex seed and purify the soul and thereby the body until the Kingdom of God is realized in consciousness.

When the last thought of the serpent shall have been evercome in consciousness, death shall have been overcome and the Kingdom of Heaven will be at hand.

As the race approaches purity and the Kingdom of Heaven the race overcomes insanity and death. When our blessed Lord said, "He that believeth in me shall never die," he meant just what he said. That is to say, he that overcometh the lust of the flesh shall never taste death. There was no death until sex lust entered into consciousness and thought. To believe the lie of the serpent and to worship the orgasm of the sex act is anti-Christ and death. To disbelieve the lie of the serpent is to refuse and decline to worship the orgasm of sex act, and to believe in the Christ and to worship the Christ. He overcame the lust of the flesh and refused to worship the orgasm of the sex act and thereby overcame death and thereby became the life.

If we would have life we must overcome the lust of the flesh and disbelieve the lie of the serpent and believe in this Christ. To believe in the Christ is to disbelieve the lie of the serpent that there is pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act. When the soul is thus purified it has overcome death. This is "the overcoming of the corruptible" seed, of which Peter speaks. It is the new birth. It is being born of the incorruptible seed of which Peter speaks.

Our blessed Lord was conceived without "corruption."

"Which was born not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor the will of man, but of God." John 1:13.

"The will of the flesh" is located within the sex organs and the

lust senses of the brain. All will power is within the sex. When sex force is destroyed the will power is gone.

To illustrate. A physician friend of the Author the other day demonstrated this law. He said he knew a boy some seventeen years of age that a deacon in the Baptist church taught self abuse. This man had taught the boy to practice this horrible crime against his body, mind and soul until the boy could not retain the sex seed. The sex seed flowed from him continually and his will power was gone. In desperation the boy committed suicide.

This secret sin of self abuse seems to hide in religiouss bodies where the religion of the senses prevail in thought. This secret sin which is of the serpent seems to hide in the most secretive places to administer its poison of death.

Masturbation and self destruction has prevailed in all ages in the religion of the senses. It is prevalent today and has been since Christianity lost its hold on the world in the Third Century. The early Christian church was free from this practice. They were taught what sin is, but when the true Christian church became adulterated with the pagan religion, and the sex worship of the Roman Empire all forms of lust became prevalent in the church.

In the pagan temples of Babylon when sex worship prevailed women and men came to be united in marriage by the pagan priests, he sanctified the lust of the flesh and the serpent mind. It was the custom of those times for the pagan priests to occupy the same bed chamber with the bride the first night. This was to concecrate the lust of the flesh. The priests taught this to all people as a religious rite. Another custom was for the pagan priest to perform the sex act with the bride at the pagan altar. He thus made lust holy. From these pagan rites marriage came into the church after the third century as a religious rite of the church. This was when the infant christian church was adulterated with the pagan religions of the Roman Empire. Until this day we have the custom of the minister kissing the bride after the ceremony. This custom comes from the old pagan religion of the Chaldeans and other nations where the priests occupied the bed chamber with the bride the first night, and performed the sex act with the bride at the altar.

With the orthodox Jew marriage was not a religious rite but a domestic rite and the bride wore a veil to cover up the shame of her face. She was going into lust and carnality. From this

we get the custom of the veil now worn by the bride; but with us it has an entirely different meaning. The bride with us wears the veil to display her senses and pride.

To illustrate again that the will power is within the sex: the author recalls a case where a man was raised up in a church family. He says he was taught that it was wrong to indulge sexually but thought it was all right to practice self abuse. He became addicted to the practice and afterwards married. His wife could not stop him. Within three years after his marriage he lost his will power and died. This man's condition was due to his church and religious teaching concealing from him the true nature of sin. His condition is prevalent in our religious bodies. It is due to the churches concealing from the members the true nature of sin. It was true in the days of the Chaldeans; it was true in the Egyptian temples and was true in the Roman Empire. Wherever the senses prevail in religion the serpent conceals from the race the true nature of sin. Sin is with the sex and is the giving up and emitting of the sex fluid.

Our Lord was conceived, not of the will of the flesh, that is, the sex mind and the emission of the sex seed, but of God, and his conception was wholly spiritual and he was the Son of God.

Every father and mother should meditate spiritually before conceiving a child. Their children will have less to overcome in order to reach the Kingdom of God. It took centuries of prayer and spiritual meditation to produce the mother of our Lord. Our blessed Lord said, "the light of the body is the eye, therefore when thine eye is single the whole body is full of light, but when thine eye is evil thy body also is full of darkness." Luke 11:34.

When the eye of the soul is closed to the carnal and beholds only that which is spiritual, the body is full of truth and life. Purity is within the consciousness of the soul. Parents in this state of thought will produce more spiritual children than those of carnal thoughts and consumed with passion and lust. If the lust of the flesh should be completely overcome, as the blessed virgin did, spiritual conception would again be demonstrated. But if the truth of spiritual understanding is not reached in the absolute it should at least be approximated in reproduction.

When the eye is single and non-carnal this state of soul is reflected upon the body, but when the eye is "evil" the body is full of darkness and reflects sin, disease and death. Disease first exists in the imagiantion of the sex brain and this is reflected upon the body. I am told by those who have opportunity to observe the

facts that immoral women who use their mouths for abnormal sexual purposes upon men and swallow the sex fluid, give off and emit the most terrible and offensive odors from their bodies. Their bodies reflect their degradation. I have a lawyer friend who is a reputable gentleman who has visited Paris and come in contact with these women in the cafes there. He says the odors from their bodies were so offensive that they made him sick at the table and he had to leave the cafe without eating his meals when these poor unfortunate and degraded women came near him because the odors that emanated from their polluted bodies would make him vomit. Sin curses soul and body.

The orthodox Jew was taught the nature of sin. In the synagogue the children were educated in the Mosaic law. They grew up to know that sin was within the sex, and were taught how to preserve their bodies, mind and soul; hence, the orthodox Jew in the days of his religious purity was the crowning glory of the civilization of the ages. So were the early Christians. In the early days of the Christian church, when the infant church was in its purity, the christians taught their women and children the nature of sin as well as the men. The women of the early Christian church were the purest women of the ages; both women and men of pagan Rome were rotten with diseases, and these pagan men were wild after the pure Christian women. The purity of their bodies appealed to the lust of these pagan men, the refusal of these Christian women to submit their bodies to the lust of these pagans accounts, in a large degree, for the cruel treatment of the early Christian church at the hands of the Roman officers and the government. This stream of purity going into a rotten, decayed and diseased pagan civilization, preserved it for many centuries from dissolution; but the purity of the infant Christian church was lost in the great current of pagan corruption.

The might of the mind of the serpent soon hung like a pall of death over the infant church, but the light of truth has flickered here and there guiding the footsteps of the saints through the night of darkness of corruption and death. Our blessed Lord said: "Enter ye in at the straight gate for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leadeth to destruction and many there be which go in thereat; because straight is the gate and narrow is the way which leadeth unto life and few there be that find it." Matt. 7:13-14.

The serpent mind is everywhere in consciousness; it is manifested in the dress of women, in the vanity and ambition of men

and in the literature of the age. The printing presses are grinding day and night to turn out sensual literature to fill the mind of a sensual race. The serpent within the thought of the consciousness of the race makes a demand for the sensual literature.

The race is everywhere diseased as a result of the lust in the mind of the race. The young are destroyed before they reach maturity by the serpent. The author here recalls a living illustration of this fact. One of the dormitories of one of the leading female colleges of this country was remodeled. The girls of this institution had occupied this building for many years. As they came and went it was their living rooms, it was their home. It was called a Christian college, it was conducted under religious influences, but I do not suppose a word was ever said to the girls about self abuse and that they should not destroy their bodies. When the mechanics tore up the floor and the internal parts of the building they found all manner of instruments for self abuse. These girls had used these articles to destroy their bodies and had secretly hid them away. The party who told me these facts had had every means of knowing the truth as to the facts. These girls went out into the world to become wives and mothers. No doubt many of them died prematurely, others underwent operations as the result of the practice of self abuse while in school. They were not trained in the true nature of sin and of the truth of the Bible.

That which went on in this college is going on all around us daily throughout the world. The young are being destroyed because they are not taught the nature of sin and the truth of the Bible. The lust of the serpent is consuming the race. The race, as a race, is moving on swiftly to the wide gate and broad way that leads to destruction. The race, as a race, is not taught the true nature of sin and the truth of the Bible.

"The straight gate and narrow way which leadeth unto life" is the overcoming of the lust of the flesh and few there be that will overcome the serpent and find life eternal and know God.

Our blessed Lord said:

"Whosoever shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me it were better for him that a mill stone were hanged around his neck and he were drowned in the depths of the sea." Matt. 18:6.

The little ones in Christ are the new born babies of the spirit, they are infants in the Kingdom of God. They have just come out of death and have just overcome death. They are new in the

kingdom of life, their minds are pure and he that is so carnal in thought as to offend their infant pure minds had better be drowned in the sea. The purity of the infant child without sex consciousness types the kingdom of heaven; hence, our blessed Lord said: "Out of the mouths of babes and sucklings comes perfected praise." Again our blessed Lord said:

"Give not that which is holy unto dogs, neither cast your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet and turn again and rend you." Matt. 7:6.

The dog is a sensual animal—he types sensuality. You cannot give the holy unto the sensual, they will not accept it. The swine is a sensual animal, you cannot give that which is pure to the sensual—they will not receive it—they will turn upon you and rend you and destroy you. Paul tried it at Ephesus and it produced a riot. The people were carnal there. They had lust within their consciousness. Diana was their temple and this temple was the temple of sex worship. They had deified the orgasm of the sex act. They were living for the love of the senses. They were living for the evil imaginations of their sex brain. Evil was within their thoughts. When Paul attempted to preach the Christ life they turned upon him. It was their carnal state of thought which made them turn upon Paul when he preached purity to them. The evil was within their own consciousness. This was true when our Lord went to Nazareth and preached in the synagogue of his native town. The purity of his presence inflamed them. The purity of his thought aroused the evil within them. In thought they were bowing down to the evil imagination of their carnal and sex brain. The evil was within them and their thoughts. This evil was in the thought and of the people who had the prophets killed and the apostles crucified. It crucified our Lord. It was the evil imagination of the people of the age that nailed him to the cross. Only those who have overcome the serpent will accept that which is holy. Only those who have overcome carnality are willing to accept life eternal.

I have found in this age in which I write that the clergy have deified the sex. They will not accept the truth, as a class, that sin and evil is within the sex. They have deified the sex as holy. They are preaching error for truth, darkness for light and death for life. Pagan priest craft has done this in all ages. Only the pure in heart are willing to accept the truth that all evil is within the sex and that lust must be overcome in thought, consciousness and act in order for the soul to be purified and sanctified. The

religion of the senses is not Christianity. The Soul only becomes sanctified as it is liberated from, and overcomes the lust of the flesh in thought and consciousness. Christianity begins where the religion of the senses ends. Life begins where death ends. The light of truth begins where the night of error ends. The clergy, as a rule, in the age in which I live, are preaching the religion of the senses for Christianity. This is paganism. The pagan priests of Babylon, and the ancient civilizations of sex worship taught this error for truth thousands of years ago. The serpent mind has taught error for truth in all ages, darkness for light and death for life; but all through the ages the spark of truth has burned upon the altar of the souls that longed for light, truth and life eternal. The soul thus longing for truth will grow in the light of truth and finally be liberated from the night of the lust of the flesh and see God.

CHAPTER III.

Abraham's name originally was Abram. His native land was the land of sex worship; the people lived for the love of the senses, they were bowed down in thought and act to the orgasm of the sex act. This was their religion. This was paganism and paganism has prevailed in all ages and in all races, and prevails with the race today. The thought of the race today is the orgasm of the sex act in consciousness. The race lives for this thought. It is the religion of the race. Christianity is the overcoming of this thought in consciousness.

Abraham was told to leave this land of sex worship and his name was changed from Abram to Abraham, which means "elevated." He was elevated in thought and consciousness above the worship of the lust of the flesh. His leaving Chaldea and going into a strange land types the soul going out of carnality in thought to a state of spiritual consciousness. In Chaldea the religion was fire worship. Fire types lust. The flames of fire types the flames of lust in thought. Moloch was their god. They burned their children in honor of their god.

Sex worship and the thought of the orgasm of the sex act in consciousness always produces cruelty; they bow down to the lust of the flesh in thought and serve the god of the orgasm of the sex act in consciousness, and this evil in their own thought makes them cruel. The evil is within their own consciousness and this state of evil thought makes them cruel. Wherever the orgasm of the sex act has been the god, the people have been a cruel people. A sensual race is a cruel race. That is the reason those we term church people are so cruel. They have covered up and concealed their sin and practiced secret sins until they have a state of thought in their consciousness that makes them cruel. This was the state of thought of the scribes and pharisees that had our Lord crucified. It is not Christianity but paganism that is the love of the senses. Remove this thought from consciousness and the soul becomes sweet and gentle. Take away the belief of the pleasure of the orgasm of the sex act and you remove all selfishness, hatred, malice, greed, vanity, pride and crime from the human mind. Remove from the human mind the belief of pleasure in the

sex act and there is no motive to produce selfishness, hatred, malice, greed, vanity, pride and crime.

The man desires the woman who appeals to him sexually because he thinks she will give him pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act. This is selfishness. The woman desires a man that appeals to her sexually for the same reason. When they have used each other for the sex selfish purpose they are through with one another. This is not love, it is hatred. Each is willing to destroy the body, mind and soul of the other to gratify the lie of the serpent that there is pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act, and this lie of lust destroys both. Hence, after they have been deceived by this lie they frequently turn on each other and kill each other.

That this lie of the serpent is hatred and not love is in evidence before us daily. We daily hear of men killing women and women killing men as the result of the lie of the serpent. All crimes, as well as all disease, can be traced directly or indirectly to the lie of the serpent. While I write, a prominent man in a near-by city lies in a hospital filled with bullets from the mouth of his own revolver. He had been a married man, his wife infatuated him sexually, she satisfied his sexual appetite, he was deeply in love with her as the world terms it; in fact, he lusted for her, for her body. He did not satisfy her sexually so she divorced him. If he had satisfied her sexually she would not have divorced him. It is said she is in love with another man—that is, she was sexually infatuated with another man. Her former husband paid her a visit while in her father's home, drew a revolver from his pocket and killed her, and then emptied the remainder of the loads into his own body. When he came into her presence her sex influence was so great upon him that he could not resist; he would rather kill her and then himself than to let another man have her. This is not love, it is hatred. It is not of God but of the devil. It is that which bound man and woman as one flesh after the fall. As soon as the serpent mind entered into consciousness the flesh became one through the orgasm of the sex act, and they have been marrying and giving in marriage ever since, and men have been killing women and women killing men from then until now and they will continue to marry and be given in marriage and to kill each other until the lie of the serpent that there is pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act is removed from the consciousness of the race by the power of the Holy Spirit and the hearts of men and women are regenerated and they overcome lust and come into the consciousness of the

truth of the Divine Mind which is the gospel. That is the mind of the Soul rather than the mind of the flesh. All the race is bowed down to the lie of the serpent in the thought that there is pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act. They have erected their gods to this lie of the serpent.

When Paul went to Athens he found the gods the classic Greeks had erected to the imaginations of their sex brains. They had named and numbered these gods which they had erected. One of the gods they had erected to the imagination of the sex brains they had no name for, they had not from the imaginations of the sex brain found a name for this god, so they placed upon the statute of this god the following: "To the unknown god."

When Paul went to Athens to preach to the classic Greeks he said to them that he had come to declare to them this unknown God. With the imaginations of their sex brain they could not know the true God of Spirit, the Father of the universe. With the imagination of their carnal senses they saw only that which was carnal. The sex mind has no consciousness of God; it does not know the true God. The sex is not conscious of the true God of soul and life. The sex mind is controlled by the law of the solar system; hence, it has worshipped the elements in all ages. It has named its gods after the stars and planets. It has created its major and minor gods. It has created a god for every imagination of the sex brain. It is doing it today. As one god which is created by the imagination of the sex mind passes out of the consciousness of the sex mind, it creates another god of its carnal imagination.

Paul told these classic Greeks that he had not come to declare the gods of the imagination of the sex brain, but the true God, who is Spirit and the Creator of man and of which the carnal senses have no knowledge.

These gods of the imagination of the sex brain have changed form with the ages as the people changed; but they have existed, in some form in all ages as the result of sex consciousness, in the mind of the race. These gods had their origin in the love of the senses and in the belief of the pleasure of the sex act. This belief has diseased the race in all ages. Disease like crime can be traced directly or indirectly in some form or other to sex. The result of sex is all around us.

A doctor friend of mine who has been reading my books on the Bible gave me several concrete illustrations. He is a young man, he has not had many years of experience in his profession,

he says in what few years he has practiced he has been called several times by parents to their homes to remove bottles from the sexual organs of little girls that had just come into puberty. These girls during the tender years of sex consciousness had been neglected, they had not been correctly instructed by their parents as to sex and its abuse; hence, during these emotional and impressionable years they had become addicted to self abuse. They used bottles to abuse themselves with; these bottles became fastened in their bodies and this doctor had to be called to remove the bottles. Cases of this nature, in some form or another, are happening around us daily, and they always have in all ages since the serpent came into consciousness. During these tender years parents should watch and correctly instruct their children as to sex and as to their bodies. This is Christian education. The orthodox Jewish parents instructed their children in all these matters.

At twelve years of age the children were taken to the synagogue and there publicly thanked their parents for their instruction thus far and then publicly assumed the responsibility of their own sins to God. They were then in puberty. The age of sin was upon them. At this age our blessed Lord said to his mother in the temple at Jerusalem: "Knowest thou not that I must be about my Father's business?" and he was about his Father's business until thirty years of age when, in the maturity of his sex faculties he overcame the sex lust, and thereby overcame death and became the "Anointed," which means the life of the Father and was the Christ and the life.

The blessed virgin knew what he meant when he said to her in the temple: "Knowest thou not that I must be about my Father's business?" He was addressing her. She knew how he came here, she knew he did not have a natural father. Those words addressed to her meant much and he intended them for her. He knew that she would understand them as no one else.

At this age of twelve years when the Jewish children assumed the responsibility of their sins they were then instructed by the Jewish rabbi as to sex. From then on they received regular instruction as to sex and sin. The Mosaic law was their education. The training in the home by the parents and at the synagogue by the rabbi constituted the Jewish child's education, and this education was in and of the Mosaic law. That is an education in sex and how to preserve the body, mind and soul. This made the Jews in the day of their purity, the greatest race of the world. The

pagan races all around them were bowing down to the gods of lust and the gods that the imaginations of their sex brains created. Every nation and tribe had different gods and the gods represented the imaginations of the sex brain. Lust was their religion and they were diseased with syphilis, gonorrhea and leprosy. The blind, the lame and the halt and the deaf and dumb were everywhere as the result of lust.

The Jews were told to drive out these pagan races from Canaan and not to intermarry with them and not to become adulterated with their pagan religions of lust. When the Jews violated these commands and became adulterated with the pagan religions they became diseased too. The love of the senses and the deification of sex was the beginning of the downfall of the Jewish race as a people.

Lust has no favorites, it was death in the beginning. It is now and has been in all ages. All that any man or woman has to do is to reflect on this and see the effect of this law. There are lives all around you wrecked, ruined and destroyed by the serpent.

I recall when I was a boy girls of my acquaintance, up to fourteen and eighteen years of age, who would become pale in the face, white under the eye, weak in the expression of the eye and shame of face; in due course of time they would be taken ill, the family physician would be called in, and in due course of time a death. The Reverend Doctor so and so, pastor of the local church would come and preach the sermon, usually dressed in a long coat and with grave and severe appearance, his voice solemn and serious. As a rule he began by saying the Lord had called this good sister home, as if God was the author of death. The serpent is the author of death. The poor girl had not been instructed, as she should have been during those tender years, when the serpent was babbling away to the consciousness of her soul, and she had become addicted to self abuse, and as a result she died. These cases are around us daily. Had he done his duty and taught the truth as recorded in the Bible, this girl would have been saved. She would have been instructed in the law of sin and sex and would have known how to preserve the purity of her body, mind and soul. Had the preacher done his duty and taught the truth, as recorded in the Bible, the parents would have been instructed in the law of sin and would have known how to raise their daughter.

We recall another case during our college days. A boy became

pale of face, weak in the eye and had to cease from coming to the class room. He was going down in vitality for a year or more but finally reached that state when he was too weak to do his work in the class room. He died. A minister, who was a member of the faculty, preached the funeral and preached on everything but the subject in question as to the cause of the boy's death. Next morning in chapel we had a lecture on cigarettes instead of self abuse. I did not understand the cause of the boy's death then, but as I grew older and developed into maturity and became a lawyer and saw the effect of the serpent in destroying the bodies and minds of the youths, it all became clear.

During my college days I recall a great many students who would become pale of face, weak in the eye and shame of expression. They mentally failed to grasp their work; by degrees they began to fail in their studies and finally dropped out with their education incompleted. The drain on their minds and bodies through masturbation depleted their systems to the extent that they could not mentally keep up with their work. They left as physical and mental wrecks. I did not understand it then, but later in life when I became a lawyer and saw the effect of the serpent upon men and women, and saw how lust produced crime and disease, it was all clear to me.

I was educated in what is termed a Christian college and as sweet a man as ever lived was its president. I loved him as a father. We were required to meet every morning in the chapel for prayer and there a portion of the Scripture was read and a hymn sung, but they never even intimated what the Bible was about, much less suggested it. It was never mentioned that sin was lust and that Christianity was the overcoming of lust.

What was true in this college is true all over the world. The churches and religious bodies seem to want to cover up and conceal sin, instead of teaching the people what it is and how to live above it. They say that this question, which is the question of the human race, should not be discussed and talked about. They do not deny that it is in the Bible, but say the people have no business to know it. They are always preaching about sin, but they never define sin. They say that the people have no business knowing, and especially the women, have no business knowing what sin is.

When the first edition of The Duality of the Bible was in the press a business man was financially aiding the author to get the book off the press and some clergymen went to this business man

and succeeded in getting him to withdraw his financial aid. They were asked if they denied that the things contained in that book were in the Bible. They said "No," but the people had no business knowing that they were in the Bible. Then a friend of the author's went to an ex-judge, who is a prominent church man, to see if he could not borrow the money from this gentleman for the author in order to enable him to get the book out. My friend explained to the judge the contents of the book. The judge declined to let him have the money, stating that the people had no business knowing these things were in the Bible, and especially the women had no business to know it. This system of the pagan church which has concealed and covered up sin, has cursed the race. It has kept the race in ignorance as to what sin is and its effect upon the race. It has kept women in bondage to the lust of man and made her his sensual serf. The paganism which is passing for current Christianity has made a sensual slave of woman and has subjected her to the lust of man just as the pagan religions of Chaldea, Egypt, Babylon and the Roman Empire did in ages past. Wherever lust has prevailed as the god of the race woman has been the sensual slave of man.

The present system of what we term Christianity is based on the law of the senses and the love of sex, which means enslaving womanhood to the lust of man. We have had no pure organized Christianity since the third century. During the early days of the Christian church, when Christianity prevailed, womanhood in the Christian church was freed from the sensual bondage of man; hence, the Roman offcers were wild after the pure Christian women. They wanted their clean bodies to gratify their lust, but Christianity protected these Christian women from the lust of these pagans. Let us hope that Christianity may be resurrected in its purity so as to free womanhood from the sensual slavery of man.

Christianity in its purity will produce an economic and social condition so the women will not have to sell their bodies to men for a living. Economic conditions should be such that every woman who wants to preserve her virginity and the purity of her body, mind and soul could make a livelihood without selling her body to some sensual man for a living.

The prostitution of the body is prostitution, the marriage relation cannot make the prostitution of the body holy. The married woman who sells her body for a livelihood is as much a harlot as the common woman. The common woman sells her body to many

men for a living and the married prostitute sells her body to one man for a living. Both are sin and a prostitution of the flesh.

The pagan priests of Chaldea, Egypt and the ancients taught the women that the prostitution of their bodies to men was holy if sanctified by the priests; in this way they taught the women to submit to the sensual lust of men and kept them in sensual bondage to men and held their systems of pagan theology, which was founded on lust, together.

The so-called Christian churches of today are founded on the same system and are held together by the same pagan idea of lust. If they would teach women the truth that lust is sin, and that all lust must finally be overcome for the soul to become pure and see God, women would rebel against the sensual of the race and men would decline to support the financial systems of the churches. Teach the truth of Christianity and men would fight it because the truth of Christianity would take from lustful men the virgins they desire to gratify their lust upon. Commercialism in the church and sensualism go hand in hand.

The primitive church was Christian and it taught the women the truth of the Bible and the nature of sin, and preserved the virginity and purity of women. The men of the primintive church were Christian and did not gratify their lust upon the women of the church, but when the church became adulterated with the paganism of the Roman Empire, after the third century, Christianity in its purity was lost. The paganism and sensualism of the Roman Empire entered the church and has prevailed within its sacred confines from that day until now. It has concealed sin and the nature of sin; it has covered up sin; it has kept the people in ignorance as to the nature of sin. There is but one sin and that is the spilling of the sex seed through lust. This was and is the original sin of the race. All the evils of the race come out of the original sin, which is lust. Hatred, greed, covetousness, malice, disease, crime and murder all have their origin directly or indirectly wthin the sex brain. They originate directly or indirectly from sex and flow from the sex mind. The serpent is their father. The belief in the pleasure of the sex act produces the evils of the race. The pagan priests of ancient days kept the people in ignorance of this fact and deified lust. It is being done today by pagan clergymen who call themselves Christians; they are keeping the race in ignorance as to the nature of sin and do not tell them that sin

is lust, and that sin produces the evils of the race. They are concealing and covering up the nature of sin.

To illustrate the truth of this fact. The young all around us are falling thick and fast the prey of the serpent. Degeneracy prevails everywhere, parents are kept in ignorance as to the nature of sin and what it is and are not qualified to bring up their children correctly and protect them from sin. Here is a boy, owing to ignorance and the improper training of his parents, addicted to self abuse. His mind instead of maturing, begins to fail, he dies of softening of the brain. During the days when the boy was destroying himself the minister had preached to him and his parents every Sunday, but never touched the question of sin. After the boy is dead the minister is on hand to preach the funeral sermon. He praises the young brother and tells what a good Christian boy he was, and the good Lord has called him home. He fails to tell the parents that God is not the author of death but the author of life, and that the serpent is the author of death and that the serpent sent the young man prematurely to his grave. These cases are around us daily everywhere in society and have been ever since the serpent entered into the consciousness of the race.

Let us illustrate again. Here is a young girl who, through ignorance and improper training by her parents, becomes addicted to self abuse. She has used artificial instruments and means until she has injured her sex organs. She marries and becomes a mother. Her ovaries and generative organs are diseased. She dies from these conditions soon after cihldbirth and an infant child is left without a mother. The minister preaches the funeral and sympathizes with the husband, pities the orphan child, tells what a good Christian Sister Jones was, but God has called her home from her labors. If the minister had done his duty and preached what the Bible was about and what sin is to the parents of the woman and had instructed her in her young days when she was coming into womanhood, her body would have been preserved in its purity and she would have been preserved for wifehood and motherhood and would have lived out her natural days in health and happiness. These cases are all around us daily.

To illustrate again: Here is a young woman who has gone to church all of her life. She has been preached to every Sunday. She knows nothing of sin and its nature. She is ignorant of the Bible. She does not know that the Bible is a book of nature. She becomes a wife. Through the means of some quack doctor

she begins to take medicines to prevent childbirth. She indulges the lust of the senses for the pleasure of the senses. She indulges in sin for the sake of sin, but she does not want to bear the results of sin, which is motherhood. She takes the medical preventative of the quack doctor. Her nervous system and brain becomes disarranged and shattered. When the period, peculiar to her sex, known as the change of life comes upon her, she goes insane. She is sent to the insane asylum. The husband's pastor comes and sympathizes with him. He says, "I deeply sympathize with you in your sorrow, but just remember that 'whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth.'" He does not tell the man that the original of the word "chasteneth" means "to teach," and that the meaning of this scripture in the original is spiritual; that is, "whom the Lord loveth he teacheth." The Lord loveth those who have overcome lust and are his children, and he teaches his children who have overcome lust, and this teaching is spiritual understanding of him as the spiritual Father.

Had the minister done his duty as a pastor when the wife was a young girl coming into womanhood, and had taught her the nature of sin and its effect, and had taught her parents so that they would have known how to raise her, she would not have been in the insane asylum. God did not send her to the insane asylum but the serpent did. The insane asylums of the world are the effects of the clergy concealing the nature of sin and keeping the truth of the Bible from the people.

Another illustration: Here is a young boy who is attending Sunday school regularly and who listens to his pastor preach every Sunday. He comes into puberty in ignorance; he does not know anything of the nature of sin; he has been instructed in everything in his church except what the Bible is about and the nature of sin; through ignorance he contracts gonorrhea. He does not know how to care for himself. His parents are ignorant, they have not been instructed in the nature of sin and the Bible; they are as helpless as he is. He finally slips away to some quack medical doctor and has the gonorrheal germs dried up in his generative organs. In a few years he matures into manhood and marries some innocent, ignorant girl who has been a regular church attendant and preached to every Sunday by her pastor, but she has no idea of sin and its nature. In due course of time after her marriage a child is born. When it comes it is blind. The pastor calls on the parents and extends his heartfelt sympathies. He does not know this poor blind child is the result of his having

failed to preach the nature of sin and to instruct the young men and women of his church when they were coming into young manhood and young womanhood.

The young husband had given gonorrhea to the mother in its secondary stages, the germs were hidden away and when sexual intercourse took place they were emitted. When the child was developing these germs destroyed the sight of the child. In a few years the mother becomes diseased, her ovaries are inflamed, she does not know what is the matter with her; she is soon carried away to a hospital, cut open and her ovaries removed. The pastor comes and extends his heartfelt sympathies. He does not know that she is there in that deplorable condition as the result of his having failed to teach the nature of sin and the truth of the Bible. She soon dies. The pastor preaches the funeral and says the Lord has called the sister home. It was not the Lord but the serpent that sent her to a premature grave.

In due course of time the husband becomes a rheumatic, the gonorrhea germs are within his joints, he becomes stiff and lame and finally is unable to work and make a livelihood. He becomes a burden to his relatives and friends as he is rolled around in a chair. The serpent has done his work. The pastor extends his heartfelt sympathies. The pastor does not know that the man's condition is due to his having failed to instruct the man as to the nature of sin and the truth of the Bible.

These cases are everywhere in society. The remedy is in the Bible, but the clergy are not giving the remedy to the people. The Jewish rabbis during the days of the orthodox Jew understood it. They knew that sin was lust and that lust was the cause of all diseases. They knew that the diseases of the race came from the sex; they knew it was all within the Mosaic law and they taught the people the Mosaic law, and this instruction was sex instruction. The duty of the priest or rabbi was to keep the people pure. If they could keep them clean they could keep them healthy.

The true meaning of "physician" is one who instructs in sex purity so as to prevent diseases. This is what the Jewish rabbis did and by this means they kept the orthodox Jew a clean and healthy race. But when the Jews went after "strange gods" and bowed down to lust and indulged in the unclean and intermarried and united sexually with the pagans and sex worshippers then the Jews became a diseased race. It was then that the prophets of Israel cried out, "Back, back O Israel to your tents." When the Jews thus became diseased through strange gods of lust,

the rabbis and prophets would instruct them in the Mosaic law, and through this instruction seek to purify them and bring them back to the true God that they might be clean and healthy.

This is the duty of every man who claims to be a minister of God today. When Christ came he fulfilled the law and lived above the lust of the flesh that the Comforter, or Holy Ghost might come into the hearts of the race and purify the souls of men from the lust of the flesh and thus enable the race to live without disease, insanity and crime.

St. John says that the law was given through Moses, but the Holy Ghost came through Jesus Christ. The Mosaic law taught that the sex seed must be retained. This is morality. The Holy Ghost purifies the soul from the lust of the flesh so the soul has no desire to gratify the lust of the flesh. This is Christianity. The Mosaic law will keep the race physically clean when fulfilled. If the race will live up to the Mosaic law and retain the sex seed, the race will be physically strong and healthy. This is morality.

If the race will overcome the lust of the flesh in thought and consciousness so that the Holy Ghost may come upon them, they will have no desire to fulfill the lust of the flesh and the Kingdom of God will be at hand. This is Christianity.

When the Holy Ghost comes upon the soul that soul is purified of the lust of the flesh and is a saint. The saints have healed the sick in all ages. Disease is the result of the law of lust. The saints have overcome the laws of the flesh, the Holy Ghost has come upon them and they have no desire to gratify the serpent mind through the sex act and are not subject to the law of disease and the carnal mind; through this law they have healed the sick.

Our blessed Lord healed the sick through the law of Truth. His healing was mental, for all disease is mental. Disease must first exist in the consciousness of the sex mind before it is manifested upon the physical body. Physical diseases come from lust in the consciousness of the mind. This thought is satanic and its results are manifested in syphilis, gonorrhea and leprosy. The diseases of the physical body come directly or indirectly from these diseases.

Our blessed Lord overcame the lust of the flesh and his sex nature at thirty years of age. St. John says he was "in the world but not of the world;" that is, in the flesh but not of the flesh. He was sexed as all other men but he overcame the sex mind completely. The purity of his mind was manifested upon his body,

and hence he said, "he that eatheth of my flesh and drinketh of my blood shall never die." We eat of his flesh and drink of his blood as we overcome the lust of the flesh and the Holy Ghost comes into the consciousness of our souls and purifies them from the serpent mind.

St. John says, "He was in the world but the world know him not." That is, he was in the flesh and the lust of the flesh knew him not. The serpent mind did not enter in his holy consciousness; hence, he was not subject to disease and death. Therefore he said, "I have power to lay my life down and power to take it up again." His mind was pure; hence, his body was pure, and through this state of consciousness he purified the minds of those diseased and healed them. Their diseases existed as the result of their state of thought. Their diseases were the effect of lust. If we are to have a healthy race we must have a pure race. The truth of the Bible taught to the race will produce a clean race and a healthy race. The race is diseased as a result of the truth of the Bible being kept from it. Paganism has kept from the race the truth of the Bible and as a result the race is universally diseased and crime and insanity are everywhere. And the clergy who should be the instructors of the people as to the nature of sin and the way to purity and health are the very ones who are keeping the truth of the Bible and the nature of sin from the people. It is the blind leading the blind.

The author recalls a case in point. He knew of a certain denominational college in which a great stir-up took place. The state press was filled with some awful mystery that had taken place in the institution. The trustees were mostly clergymen and began to assemble from all parts of the state, and with grave faces went into secret session and remained behind closed doors for days. Each day the daily press was filled as to what was the unknown mystery which the trustees were trying to solve behind closed doors. It was on the lips of the public. The entire state was agitated. Some thought a desperate crime had been committed in the institution, but none could pierce the secrecy that shrouded this session of the trustees and agitated a great religious denomination throughout the state. In a few days the session adjourned and the daily press announced in glaring headlines that Dr. So-and-So had retired from the presidency (giving his name) of the university (giving its name) and the Reverend Doctor So-and-So succeeds him. The Reverend Doctor So-and-So, who succeeded to the

presidency of the university in question, had an office in the building where my law office was located. He was a trustee of the institution and when he returned from the meeting of the board of trustees I met him in the hallway of the building. I said to him, "Doctor, what is the cause of all this trouble that has stirred the Baptists throughout this state and has brought on such a to-do and stirred the university? What is the inner cause of all this trouble?" The doctor took me aside with great secrecy (he and I were both Baptists and personal friends) and said to me in the gravest way and most secret tones, "Don't you know?" I said, "No." He whispered to me in a most profound way that the president's son had a case of gonorrhea.

This case illustrates the ignorance of the ministry as to what the Bible is about. The Reverend Doctor did not know that over eighty per cent of the men in the world were diseased, and that over fifty-five per cent of the married women of the world were diseased as the result of the sins of their husbands. The Reverend Doctor did not know that the disease came out of lust and that the physical and mental condition of the race was due to the fact that the race has not been instructed in the truth of the Bible. He thought the fact the president's son had contracted a case of gonorrhea had affected the whole Baptist Church and that the denomination should take cognizance of the fact by removing the father from the presidency.

The author recalls that when he was in college a fellow student caught a case of gonorrhea. He did not know what to do for himself and his fellow students did not know what to do for him. It developed into a deplorable condition with the result that the young man was ruined for life. If he and his fellow students had been instructed in the Mosaic law they would have known what to do and could have saved the boy. We were in what was called a Christian college, but not a word was said to us about the Mosaic law and sex. The ministers in the faculty who should have known the Mosaic law and been our instructors on the question, were as ignorant as we were about the matter. The young man dare not go to them with his trouble, but in the days of the orthodox Jew the Jewish boy would have gone to the rabbi with his trouble and the rabbi would have saved him.

CHAPTER IV.

The Fathers of the early Christian church instructed their people in the sex matters and these matters were a part of the Christian instruction. The clergy of today are hiding and concealing these things from the race. St. Clement, pastor of the Church of Rome in 92 A. D., writing to the church at Corinth, discussed all these questions of lust and sex perversion. Sin was the issue in the early Christian church. They discussed sin and its nature and how to overcome it; that is, that sin is lust and the spilling of the seed, and the overcoming of sin; that is, the overcoming of the spilling of the sex seed is salvation. This is what the apostles taught and preached about. The early Christian Fathers followed the teachings of the apostles. St. Clement of Rome, writing to the Church at Rome, says, "Wherefore, brethren, let us confess him our works; by loving one another; in not committing adultery." 2nd Epistle of St. Clement 2:13.

Again he says, "For consider, brethren, that the sojourneyings of this flesh in the present world is but little and of short continuance, but the promise of Christ is great and wonderful, even the rest of the kingdom that is to come and of eternal life." 2nd Epistle St. Clement 3:3. Again he says, "Now this world and that to come are two enemies. This speaketh of adultery and corruption of covetousness and deceit, but renounce these things. We cannot, therefore, be the friends of both, but we must resolve by forsaking the one to enjoy the other. St. Clement 3:6-7. "Wherefore brethren, let us be doing the will of the Father, and keeping our flesh pure and observing the commandments of the Lord; lay hold on eternal life. St. Clement, 2nd Epistle 3:17. We must, therefore, keep our flesh as the temple of God." St. Clement, 2nd Epistle, 4:2. "Wherefore, brethren, let us do the will of the Father, who hath called us that we may live. Let us pursue virtue and forsake wickedness, which leadeth us into sin; and let us flee all ungodliness that evil overtake us not." St. Clement, 2nd Epistle, 4:6.

"Let us, therefore, join ourselves to the innocent and righteous, for such are the elect of God." St. Clement, 1st Epistle, 20:14. "But who are his enemies? even the wicked, and such as oppose

their own will to the will of God." 1st Epistle St. Clement, 17:23. "Wherefore, we being a part of the holy one, let us do all these things that pertain unto holiness; fleeing all evil speaking against one another; all filthy and impure embraces together with all drunkenness, youthful lust, abominable concupiscences, detestable adultery and excreable pride. 1st Epistle St. Clement 14:1-2. "For he foretold above saying increase and multiply and have dominion over the fishes, and so forth. But who is there that is now able to have this dominion over the wild beast or fishes or fowls of the air? For you know that to rule is to have power, that a man should be set over what he rules. But forasmuch as this we have not now, he tells when we shall have it; namely, when we shall become perfect that we may be made the inheritors of the covenant of the Lord." General Epistle of St. Barnabas, 5:22-23-24.

Here we have defined the dominion that man was given over the lower beast creation. That dominion was to overcome the lust of the flesh and not to cohabit with them. The lower animal creation is controlled by the beast of sex lust. Man created in the image of God was told to increase and multiply and to overcome and have dominion over sex lust and the beast of lust that controlled the lower animal creatures.

St. Barnabas says man will have this dominion when he becomes "perfect;" that is, when he overcomes lust. St. Barnabas here defines what is meant in Genesis when man who was created in Gods' image was told to increase and multiply and have dominion over the earth and the beasts of the lower animal creation. He does not define it as lustful cohabitation and begetting and conceiving carnal children, but he defines it as overcoming sex lust and the beast of the sex lust of the lower animal creation.

"Thou shalt not commit fornication nor adultery. Neither shalt thou corrupt thyself with mankind." General Epistle St. Barnabas, 14:8.

Here St. Barnabas speaks of adultery and fornication and men cohabiting with men and women with women. This was going on in those days and it is going on today and has been going on ever since the serpent entered into consciousness. Men have cohabited with men and women with women in all ages. They were doing it in Paul's day when he wrote to the Church at Rome. Man has cohabited with the lower animal creation since the serpent entered into the consciousness of the race. They were in Moses' day when he wrote against it. Men and women were cohabiting with the

lower beast in the apostles' day and they wrote against it. See Jude, First and Second Peter and Romans.

Men and women cohabiting with the lower beast creation is represented in all the statues of the pagan gods. This was the origin of the sphinx. It is the most degraded state of thought of the soul. It is the lowest state of a fallen soul.

"Thou shalt not destroy thy conceptions before they are brought forth; nor kill them after they are born."

"Thou shalt not withdraw thy hand from thy son, or from thy daughter; but shall teach them from their youth to fear the Lord." St. Barnabas, 14:11-12.

Here St. Barnabas writes against indulging the lust of the senses for pleasure and destroying the children before they are brought forth. It is murder. He puts it on the same basis as killing children after they are born. Women today are indulging lust with men for a livelihood and killing the unborn child. It is murder. Women today indulge in lust for the sake of lust and are taking preventatives to present child birth. It is murder. Women were committing this crime in St. Barnabas' days and have been committing it ever since the serpent entered into the consciousness of the race.

St. Barnabas also warns parents that they shall not withdraw their hands from the sons and daughters, but shall teach them from their youth the nature of sin and lust and to fear God. That is, parents should not bring up their children in ignorance as to what sin is, but shall instruct them in the nature of sin and lust and to fear the Lord. Paganism has taught that the children should be kept in ignorance as to the nature of sin, and the young men and women should grow up in ignorance as to sin and its nature. That is what the clergy is doing today. Paganism has done this in all ages with the result that it has produced a diseased and degenerate race, and filled the insane asylums and prison cells wherever it has prevailed.

Christian parents do not teach their children the nature of sin; that it is lust and that the indulgence of sin and lust destroys the body, mind and soul. The mission of Christianity is to teach the truth and to teach the young as they come into the evil day of the serpent that is within and how to overcome the serpent and how to live pure and clean lives in the fear of God. Paganism conceals the nature of sin. The serpent hides within the bosom of paganism. It is coiled today within the bosom of the pagan clergy and within the keeping of pagan churches under the name of Christianity and

the Christ. The serpent thus secretly hides and is pouring his poison of death and destruction into the race with the result that the race is diseased and insanity and crime prevails everywhere in the consciousness of the race. This serpent of destruction and death was coiled secretly in the bosom of the pagan priesthood of Babylon, Egypt, Ninevah, the Roman Empire and all the ancient races and poured out his poison of destruction and death until whole nations decayed and died. Insanity, blindness and deafness were everywhere. This serpent has coiled in the breast of a pagan priesthood who have deified it and poured out its poison of death and destruction into a fallen race. The mission of Christianity is to uncover this serpent and disclose it. Until man shall become tired and sick of sin and forsake the mind of the serpent and the lust of the flesh and accept the purity of the Christ mind he will remain diseased in soul, mind and body.

The churches today, as in the days of pagan Babylon, are covering up sin. Lust is sin and lust is death, but the clergy are not preaching it.

"But the way of darkness is crooked and full of cursing. For it is the way of eternal death, with punishment; in which they that walk meet those things that destroy their own soul. Such are: idolatry, confidence, pride of power, hypocrisy, double mindedness, adultery, murder, rapine, pride, transgression, deceit, malice, arrogance, witchcraft, covetousness, and the want of the fear of God." St. Barnabas 15:12.

Here are the things that St. Barnabas names that damns the soul, and they are located in the sex. Idolatry is the evil imagination of the sex brain. Confidence is within the sex; it is will power. Will power is within the sex. When man's sex forces are destroyed his will power is gone. Pride of power is in the sex. Hypocrisy is within the sex. Double mindedness is of the sex. There are two minds, soul mind and sex mind. The soul mind is of spirit; the sex mind is the lust of the flesh. Adultery is within the sex and so are all the other things named in the category of St. Barnabas, which are at war with God.

"They that are of the flesh cannot do the work of the spirit; neither they that are of the spirit the works of the flesh. As he that hath faith cannot be an infidel; nor he that is an infidel have faith." Ignatius' Epistle to the church at Ephesus. Chapter 2:9.

"Be not deceived my brethren; those that corrupt families by

adultery shall not inhabit the kingdom of God." Ignatius' epistle to the church at Ephesus, Chapter 4:1.

"Wherefore taking the same holy course, see that ye all reverence one another; and let no one look upon his neighbor after the flesh; but do ye all mutually love each other in Jesus Christ." Ignatius' epistle to the Magnesians, 2:6.

"Nothing is good that is seen." Ignatius' epistle to the Romans, 1:12.

The flesh and its lust is seen and is visible to the material and lustful eye, but the soul is not seen with the eye of the senses.

"For there are many wolves who seem worthy of belief, that with a false pleasure lead captive those that run in the course of God; but in the concord they shall find no place. Abstain therefore from those evil herbs which Jesus Christ does not dress; because such are not the plantation of the father. Not that I have found any division among you, but rather all manner of purity." Ignatius' epistle to the church at Philadelphia, 1:6-7.

The "false pleasures" which St. Ignatius here speaks of is the pleasure of the senses. It is the gratification of the serpent mind. St. Ignatius said he found "all manner of purity" in the church at Philadelphia. Purity is the overcoming of the orgasm of the sex act in the consciousness. Purity is the soul separated from the lust of flesh in thought and consciousness.

The church at Philadelphia was the purest of all the churches. Sensuality was deep at Rome and Corinth, and the churches there were corrupted with the lust of the flesh and the serpent mind.

"Let your assemblies be more full; inquire into all by name. Overlook not the men and maid servants; neither let them be puffed up; but rather let them be more subject to the glory of God, that they may obtain from him a better liberty.

"Let them not desire to be set free at the public cost, that they be not slaves to their own lusts." St. Ignatius to Polycarp, 2:3-5.

St. Polycarp was a student of the Apostle St. John, and was the pastor of the church at Smyrna. St. Ignatius was writing to him as a brother pastor. These two saints and pastors followed immediately after the apostles. They were successors to the apostles. They were of the first churches, and when Christianity was in its purity.

The Christians made open and public confession of their sins. If a brother or sister had fallen and committed adultery or fornication since the last meeting of the saints, he or she openly confessed his or her sins to the other Christians present. If they had lost the sex seed since the last meeting of the church they confessed it openly

to the other brethren present. This was the method of confessing sins in the early Christian churches. They called the names of each brother and sister to know if they had sinned since the last meeting.

How different was the confession of these saints of the early Christian church from what is called confession of sins today in the pagan churches of today which are passing as Christian institutions.

According to the custom of the early Christians, when Christianity was in its purity, St. Ignatius writes to St. Polycarp, the pastor at Smyrna, to inquire into all "by name." "And let them answer personally whether they had sinned since the last meeting of the saints." He wrote to him, "not to overlook the men and maid servants."

His instructions were to include all—every member. Suppose a pastor of a pagan church today that is passing as a Christian minister, should begin to call the roll of the members, and ask them personally to confess their sins since the last meeting, and to stand up and acknowledge their sins. I mean by sins what Moses defined as sin; what David and Solomon defined as sin; what our blessed Lord defined as sin and what the apostles and early Christian fathers defined as sin. That is to say, the spilling of the sex seed; all the other evils of the race are the effects of this sin.

Hatred, malice, greed, vanity, pride, avarice, selfishness and murder are the effects of sin. They come out of the lust of the sex mind.

If a pastor of a Christian church today, which is passing as a Christian church, should call the roll and ask the members to stand up and confess whether or no they had lost the sex seed through filthy dreams, self abuse, adultery, fornication or otherwise, since the last meeting, he would empty the church. They would all sneak away as did the elders scribes and pharisees who caught the woman in the act of adultery and took her to the blessed Savior and he turned and said unto them "He that is without sin let him first cast the stone at her."

The blessed Lord meant by this that if there was a man among them who had not lost the sex seed, to cast the stone at her. There was not one but what had lost the sex seed in sin. They all realized that they were guilty and one by one they sneaked away and left the poor woman and the Savior alone. The Savior said, "Woman, where are those thine accusers?" And she told him they were all gone and not one was there to accuse her, and the Savior said to her, "Neither do I condemn thee; go and sin no more."

The Savior here defines sin. The woman here was caught in the very act of loosing the sex seed by committing adultery. He de-

fined this as sin. In the Sermon on the Mount the Savior defined sin. He said "Whosoever looketh upon a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery already in his own heart." Adultery is any lust of the flesh; it first exists in thought and then physically by emitting the sex seed. No human form nor man made law can change this law. All carnailty is adultery. Carnality is adulterating the purity of the soul with the lust of the flesh. All lust of the flesh must be overcome to have life. Hence St. Ignatius writes to Polycarp, pastor of the church at Smyrna, and says to him in speaking of the members of the church there, "Do not let them be slaves to their own lust." St. Polycorp, who was a pupil of St. John the apostle, in writing to the church at Phillipi, says that the young men "must be unblamable in all things, above all, taking a care of their purity and to restrain themselves from all evil. For it is good to be cut off from the lusts that are in the world; because every such lust wareth against the spirit, and neither fornicators nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind shall inherit the kingdom of God." These young men of the church at Phillipi were in the vigor of young manhood. Their sex forces were in full power, the "evil one" was strong within them. Hence St. Polycarp, who was a student of St. John, wrote these words of warning to the church at Phillipi, and especially to the young men.

Like the saintly apostle St. John, who had to undergo the temptation of the wicked one, in his young days, he knew that sex lust was burning within them in their youth. St. John says, "he wrote unto the young men because they had overcome the wicked one" in their youth. "The wicked one" is the sex lust of the flesh. Polycarp, who writes to the church at Phillipi, and its young men, says, "It is good to be cut off from the lust of the world (of the flesh), because every such lust wareth against the spirit; neither fornicators nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves shall inherit the kingdom of God." Men were cohabiting with men in those days as now, and women were cohabiting with women then as now.

St. Paul wrote against this practice to the church at Rome also. It is one of the most degraded states of the serpent mind. It is spiritual death and degredation to the soul; but men and women have practiced this degraded state in all ages. The serpent first partakes of the nature of spilling the seed through natural intercourse, then gradually degrades the soul into all abnormal degredations and produces the spilling of the sex seed through abnormal and

unnatural ways. Moses wrote against these unnatural forms of sin and so did the prophets and apostles.

Polycarp in his letters to the church at Phillipi admonishes the virgins to walk "in spotless and pure consciences;" that is to keep their hearts and thoughts pure and not to indulge in abnormal ways and spill the seed in unnatural ways and methods.

The apostles and early Christian fathers discussed sin and its nature. They did not cover up and conceal sin as the churches today are doing; they taught Christianity in its purity. At their meetings which were held often in seclusion, for they were persecuted everywhere, they called on their members at each meeting to confess their sins; and before their communion they confessed their sins.

We mean by sin the spilling of the sex seed through lust. Before they ate of the bread and drank of the wine, which symbolized the purity of our Lord's body they confessed their sins and stated whether or not they had spilled the seed since the last meeting of the saints. If they had they asked the saints to pray for them and the Lord to forgive them. Our Lord had come in the flesh, and overcome the lust of the flesh, and retained the sex seed and his flesh was made pure through the spirit.

The bread and wine was the symbol of his holy body and before the saints partook of these as his holy body they acknowledged their sins and asked God's forgiveness. In the catacombs at Rome where the saints were driven by Nero and the Roman Emperors through the lust of the flesh, these nightly meetings of the saints were held. There in those underground dungeons they chanted the Psalms of David and asked God through the purity of his son Jesus Christ, who giveth the Holy Spirit, to free their souls from the lust of the flesh that they might retain the sex seed and thereby purify their bodies and become holy as the Christ was holy. Then they ate the bread and drank the wine which symbolized his holy body.

Suppose a minister of the church today were to ask his members, before taking the bread and wine, to acknowledge the spilling of the seed and require each member, before partaking of the sacrament, to acknowledge his or her sin and to state whether he or she had spilled the sex seed since the last sacrament. He would have an empty church for the people would not listen to him, they would condemn him because the guilt would be within their own consciousness. Their state of thought would resent such a purity of life. The saints of the early Christian church were sincere and wished to overcome sin and become perfect as their Master was

perfect—hence they were willing to acknowledge their sins openly and to each other. But a carnal minded people will not do this; they are living for the love of the carnal senses; they are living for the spilling of the sex seed in thought and act; they are pagans, they are not Christians. The serpent controls their state of thought and they would turn on any minister who would require them to acknowledge their sins. The evil is within them. With the scribes and pharisees this was so, who condemned the woman that was caught in the act of adultery and brought her to our Lord. When our blessed Lord said, "He that is without sin, let him first cast a stone at her," they went away one by one. If a minister today were to ask his congregation to acknowledge their sins they would go away. Why? Because they have been taught paganism for Christianity for centuries. That is, they have been taught sex worship and the lust of the flesh for divine worship and Christianity.

Probably fifty per cent of those throughout the so-called Christian world, who partake of the sacrament on Sunday have spilled the sex seed the night before, through filthy dreams, self abuse or sexual intercourse. Yet on Sunday they partake of the sacrament which symbolizes the holy body of our blessed Lord who overcame all lust. This is the state of thought of what is called the Christian world today—it is not Christianity, it is paganism—it is the love of the senses. It is the god of lust. Let us hope and pray that the truth of Christianity may be resurrected in its purity and a sensual and fallen race be brought out of the night of darkness and death; and that the light of truth and purity may dawn in consciousness.

The apostles and early Christian fathers taught that sin and death were lust and the spilling of the sex seed; they likewise taught that our Lord was conceived outside of the lust of the flesh and without a natural father. This had to be for him to be the Son of God. They taught that there could be nothing holy in the flesh and that all that were born of the lust of the flesh were unclean. They taught that marriage was not a holy state but a carnal state.

"Now at this time of her first coming into Galilee, the angel Gabriel was sent to her from God, to declare to her the conception of our Savior, and the manner and way of her conceiving him.

"Accordingly going into her, he filled the chamber where she was with a prodigious light, and in a most courteous manner saluting her, he said,

"Hail, Mary! The Virgin of the Lord most acceptable! O Virgin full of Grace! The Lord is with you, you are blessed above

all women, you are blessed above all men, that have been hitherto born.

"But the Virgin, who had before been well acquainted with the countenances of angels, and to whom such light from heaven was no uncommon thing,

"Was neither terrified with the vision of the angel, nor astonished at the greatness of the light, but only troubled about the angel's words:

"And began to consider what so extraordinary a salutation should mean, what it did protend, or what sort of end it would have.

"To this thought the angel, divinely inspired, replies;

"Fear not, Mary, as though I intended anything inconsistent with your chastity in this salutation:

"For you have found favor with the Lord, because you made virginity your choice.

"Therefore while you are a virgin, you shall conceive without sin, and bring forth a son.

"He shall be great, because he shall reign from sea to sea, and from the rivers to the ends of the earth.

"And he shall be called the son of the Highest; for he who is born in a mean state on earth reigns in an exalted one in heaven.

"And the Lord shall give him the throne of his father David, and he shall reign over the house of Jacob forever, and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

"For he is the King of Kings, and Lord of Lords, and his throne is forever and ever.

"To this discourse of the angel the Virgin replied not, as though she were unbelieving, but willing to know the manner of it.

"She said, how can that be? For seeing, according to my vow, I have never known any man, how can I bear a child without the addition of a man's seed?

"To this the angel replied and said, Think not, Mary, that you shall conceive in the ordinary way.

"For, without lying with a man, while a Virgin, you shall bring forth: and while a Virgin shall give suck.

"For the Holy Ghost shall come upon you, and the power of the Most High shall overshadow you, without any of the heats of lust.

"So that which shall be born of you shall be only holy, because it only is conceived without sin, and being born, shall be called the Son of God.

"Then Mary stretching forth her hands, and lifting her eyes to heaven, said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord! Let it be unto me

according to thy word."—From the Apocryphal, New Testament, Gospel of Mary by St. Matthew.

This gospel is said to have been written by St. Matthew and was read in the early Christian churches and accepted by them. This is St. Matthew's account, in detail, of the conception of our blessed Lord. It agrees in substance and almost in detail with that of St. Luke as to the supernatural conception of our Saviour.

But this gospel and the writings of the early Christian fathers, along the line of lust and sin and the spilling of the sex seed as sin, have been kept from the people. But they were read in the early churches as Christian instruction for the saints.

The apostles taught that spilling the sex seed was sin and so did the early fathers of the church who associated with them during their lifetime. This was taught until paganism and lust entered the church and corrupted the truth, in its purity, and Christianity was lost. The people have been kept in ignorance as to what constitutes Christianity. "The angel Gabriel said unto the blessed Virgin that the Holy Ghost shall come upon you and overshadow you, without any of the heats of lust. So that which shall be born of you shall be only holy, because it only is conceived without sin, and being born shall be called the Son of God." Here we have sin defined as lust of the flesh and the spilling of the sex seed. Our Lord was conceived without sin, therefore was born of God and is the Son of God. Every woman should live in spiritual thought and prayer and thereby strive to emulate the Blessed Virgin who was the mother of our Lord. Every woman should try to purify her mind and body until the holy spirit is manifested in her consciousness. Every woman should strive to approach that blessed state that the blessed Virgin realized and should conceive with as little lust as possible; thereby each generation would have less lust to overcome. If this law of truth were lived by the race, by and by all lust would be overcome. If this law of truth were lived by the race all lust would be overcome and the carnal creation would end, and spiritual conception would be realized in the consciousness of the race and the kingdom of heaven would be at hand. This must be done before the Lord's Prayer is established and the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Disease, insanity and crime will be diminished as the race overcomes lust. Disease, insanity and crime increase as the race increases in lust. This is the law of life and the law of death. There will be disease, insanity and crime as long as lust prevails. As long as the race lives for lust there will be strife and wars between individuals and nations. Man manifests what is within

his consciousness. The pagan mother threw her child under the Juggernaut god that it might be destroyed to satisfy what she thought the wrath of a pagan god required. The sin and guilt were within her own consciousness, hence she destroyed her child as the result of her own cruel thoughts.

Through the ages what has been in the sex thought and brain of the race, has been manifested in the art, literature, music and actions of the race. Pagan gods made by man, half man and half beast, half woman and half beast, symbolizes the thought within the consciousness of the sex brain of the race.

Men and women were co-habiting with the lower animal creation. This thought runs through all the classic art, literature and music of the race. All the ancients had these gods. They had the thought of men and women co-habiting with the lower animal creation within the consciousness of their sex brain and these symbols only express the ideas in their own consciousness. These were the gods in Eygpt when God told Moses to lead the children of Israel out of Egypt. These were the gods of the Chaldeans. These were the gods that Abram was told to leave and go into a strange land. These were the gods of the Canaanites and Amorites and Philistines and so forth that the children of Israel were told to drive out. These were the gods that prevailed in the Roman Empire and all the world, when our Lord came. They are the gods of the imaginations of the sex brain and through his blessed name we must drive these gods of the carnal senses and the imagination of the sex brain out of our thought and consciousness if we would cease to be pagan and become Christians. When the last thought of the imagination of the sex brain and the desire of lust is overcome we will become Christians. Then we are holy and the sons of God.

I frequently have quoted from the early church fathers, and have quoted at length from the Gospel of St. Mary by St. Matthew in the foregoing. I know that these books are not considered cannonicial, that is in compiling the writings of the New Testament they were not included. They were not included in the New Testament yet they were used by the early church fathers and have been in all ages by biblical scholars and the Roman priesthood as authority and are considered authentic. Yet their contents on the sex question, as to what constituted sin, have been kept from the layman and the masses. The clergy have failed to instruct the masses in the sex of the Bible; surely, therefore, it could not be expected of them to teach what the early church fathers wrote

upon this question. The whole policy of the clergy has been to keep the people in ignorance as to what constitutes sin; they have failed to teach the people that lust and the spilling of the sex seed is the sin of the Bible and the sin of nature.

Ceremonies of man cannot change this law; women kill their husbands through sex jealousy who are married by the clergy, and men kill their wives through sex jealousy who are married by the clergy, just the same as the men and women do who are married by the officers of the civil law and just the same as men and women who co-habit and are not married and who kill each other through sex jealousy. The law of the serpent is the same in all nature.

CHAPTER V.

The obsession of the serpent mind is manifested in sex jealousy, hatred, revenge and death. This serpent is manifested in the Cain mind, and this Cain mind is a murderer. It is the mind that murdered Abel, the soul, when the serpent mind entered into the consciousness of the race. It is the mind that brought forth Seth in the image of Adam, to take the place of Abel, or soul. Seth means "seed," or sex fluid; Seth means "turmoil and confusion." The sex mind is turmoil and confusion. The sex act is confusion in thought and the result of this confusion in thought is the sex fluid emitted through the thought and act of the spilling of the sex seed, and by which the race of Adam is propogated and the race thus propagated is in the image of Adam and is mortal and must die. It is of lust and death. It is not of Abel, the soul, made in God's image. The soul made in God's image and which partook of the Cain mind when lust entered into consciousness must overcome lust and the lust of the flesh in consciousness to obtain life eternal.

Cain begat him a son and called him Enoch, and named a city after his son; city here means a state of thought and a state of consciousness, and this state of thought after which Cain named his son was lust. All through the Bible the state of the thought of the soul is referred to as a city. Babylon was, of course, a city—a natural and physical city, but the people there were living in the thought of the sex brain and the lust of the flesh. Lust was within their consciousness. Hence all through the Bible Babylon is used to convey the idea of carnality. It is a state of mind. Sodom and Gomorrah are used to convey the same idea. The people in these material cities of Sodom and Gomorrah were living for the lust of the flesh and were spilling the sex seed everywhere in all manner and forms. Men were co-habiting with men and women with women, men and women were indulging sexually with the lower animal creation; hence in the Bible the material cities of Sodom and Gomorrah are used to convey the idea of the lowest state of carnal degredation. They are cities of thought; they are states of mind.

The etymology of the word "sin" is "City of Clay." The City of Clay is the city of carnality. It is a state of thought. "Clay" is

the dust of the earth, hence the material man is of the "earth" and "earthly." This material nature is a state of carnality in thought. A carnal minded state of thought is a state of sin. This state of thought and consciousness all through the Bible is referred to as a city. Hence city in the Bible is used as a place of worship, that is a state of thought. When man is carnal he worships the lust of the flesh, he lives for the love of the senses. The thought of the sex act is his god, this is idolatry. It is the worship of false gods; it is the city of sin. This state of thought is within the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah and is spiritual death.

Our Lord said that Jerusalem is the city of the living God. Jerusalem is symbolic of a state of thought. It is the symbol of the soul liberated from carnality. It is symbolic of the soul purified from the lust of the flesh and made holy. Jerusalem means the "dwelling place of God," and God dwells in the thought and consciousness of the soul that has been purified from the lust of the flesh.

The cities of Jerusalem and Babylon, therefore, are states of thought. The city of Babylon is witihn the sex brain, The city of Jerusalem is witnih the soul. The city of Babylon is that state of thought produced through the imaginations of the sex brain. The city of Jerusalem is that state of thought produced through a purified soul that has overcome the lust of the flesh. Our Lord brought out these two ideals; that is, the law of life and the law of death. Everything he said and did involved these two opposite laws of thought.

Therefore our Lord in concluding his Sermon on the Mount said,

"Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

"And the rain descended and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not; for it was founded upon a rock.

"And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

"And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it." Matthew 7:24-27.

Our Lord here said that whosoever heareth and doeth the things that he had proclaimed in his Sermon on the Mount should

build on a rock. No man can understand and appreciate and hear spiritually the contents of the Sermon on the Mount unless he has overcome lust and carnality, and has been born of the spirit. For a man to understand and live the Sermon on the Mount, his state of thought must be pure; he must live in the city of soul purity and not in the city of the lust of the flesh. The "Rock" here upon which the pure man builds his house is the Christ. All through the Bible the Christ is referred to as the "rock." The Christ knew not lust and carnality. The Christ is purity. The Christ is Holy. The Christ is the life and is eternal. All who build upon this rock must live in thought and consciousness above the lust of the flesh. All who have overcome the lust of the flesh have builded upon this rock, and the rains of lust and carnality may descend and the floods of the pollution of the flesh come, and the winds of the defilement blow and beat upon this house but it will fall not, for it is founded upon the eternal rock of purity of Christ Jesus. But those who live for the lust of the flesh and the gratification of the senses are building upon the sand. They hear not the voice of spirit and truth. Their city is carnality and their state of thought is lust. They are building their houses upon the sand (the lust of the flesh), and when the rains and the floods and the winds of the pollution of the flesh descend and blow upon their houses in the way of disease, insanity, crime and all manner of mental and physical diseases and finally in death, the houses of the lust of the flesh falls, and great is the fall. The lust of the flesh is pollution and death.

St. Paul defined sin. He defines it as death. He says, "Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof." Romans 6:12. He here defines sin as the lust of the flesh. He says it is within the mortal body; this mortal body partakes of death as the result of the original sin which is lust. St. Paul says, "Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin." Romans 6:13. The word here translated "members" means the generative organs; that is the senses of the sex brain. The idea referred to in the original is the lust of the flesh and the sex act. St. Paul says we should not yield our members; that is, generative organs, to unrighteousness of sin. "Unrighteousness" here means carnality in thought. Righteousness is holiness and is purity. It is the thoughts and ideas of the mind of souls that have been regenerated from the carnality of the flesh. It is orthodoxy. Orthodox means right, or right thought. Orthodoxy comes from the Greek words "to think right;" that is, non-

carnality, purity and truth in thought. Hersey comes from two Greek words which mean just the opposite state of thought; heresy means "to think error," that is, lust thoughts. Heresy is of the lust of the flesh and is unrighteousness.

Man was righteous before the "Fall" and unrighteous after the "Fall." Man was orthodox before the "Fall" and heretic after the "Fall." Holiness is orthodoxy, unholiness is heresy. The orgasm of the sex act in thought is heresy. The apostle Paul again defines sin as being the lust of the flesh. He says, "For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death." Romans 7:5.

The term here translated "Motions of sins" in the Greek reads, "Passions or the sex lust of the flesh;" these passions of the sex lust of the flesh bring forth the fruition of death. Death is the result of lust, for sex lust was the original and only sin and is the father of death. All other evils and sorrows of the flesh come out of this, the original sin.

St. James brings out this idea and says:

"From whence comes wars and fightings among you? Come they not hence, even of your lust that war in your members?

"Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

"Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.

"Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God?" James 4:1-4.

Here the apostle James makes lust the sin of the race. It is clear that he conveys the thought that the other evils of the race come out of lust. The vanity, strife, hatred, pride, selfishness, greed and avarice of the race are located within the sex brain and sex consciousness. All the evils of the race are located in the sex nature and sex consciousness and sex thought of the race. And the sensual must be overcome for the mind to be purified and resurrected to holiness of life.

Sex is in all nature. It is in the vegetable as well as the animal kingdom, and it is in the solar system. The law of sex is the law of astrology, and the sex mind and sex brain are controlled by the solar system.

The month in which a child is born affects the sex mind and human thought of the child; the human thought is the sex brain and the sex mind and is controlled by the solar system.

There are twelve faculties in this sex mind, hence we have

twelve months of the year. The names of these months are of pagan origin. Originally the names of our calendar had a sex meaning. The etymology of the names of our months is of sex origin. It came from the idea that the respective months had different effects upon the sex brain and sex thought of man.

The Jews had a different calendar, but when the Christian church was taken into the paganism of the Roman Empire the Christian church lost the Jewish calendar and the method of keeping time and the pagan calendar of the Roman Empire was thus substituted for the Jewish calendar. The pagan religion of the Roman Empire was based on sex, and so is all paganism. Paganism is the love of the senses. It is the worship of the orgasm of the sex act in thought and consciousness. This thought is within the sex mind and this sex mind is influenced and controlled by the solar system.

When the soul overcomes carnality and the lust of the flesh, it is liberated from this influence of the solar system; hence the Christian church did not worship the seasons and the solar system as did the pagans.

This sex mind ebbs and flows with the development and decay of the material man of "clay." This mind comes into consciousness at puberty and develops as the physical man develops, and decays as the physical "clay" man decays.

In youth it is enthusiasm. In maturity it is seriousness. In old age it is second childhood. To illustrate: in 1896 there was what was known in the economic and political history of the United States as the "Free Silver Wave." The western and southeastern states of the Democratic party were for free silver. The northern and eastern states were for the gold standard, and against the free coinage of silver. The national Democratic party met in Chicago. The delegates from the western and southern states were practically all young men, many of them were college boys who were just out of college. The "Free Silver Wave" in the south and west had swept the old politicians out of power; men of maturity were not sent to the convention from these sections. The eastern states where the "Free Silver Wave" did not prevail, sent mature men as delegates. It was understood that if the "Free Silver" wing of the party controlled the convention that the convention would nominate the Hon. Richard P. Bland, who was then a mature man and the leader of the "Free Silver" thought in Congress. When the convention assembled and it came time for the deliberation of the convention, there was a young man from the

state of Nebraska who was scarcely known to the country or convention, who obtained the floor and addressed the convention. He was in his thirty-sixth year, he was virile and well sexed; as he began his address he became emotional through the hypnotism of his sex forces. He swung the young men in line. They were young and sensitive; they were impressionable; their sex senses were not mature and hence their human minds were not mature. The voice of the young man from Nebraska rang out with the emotions of his own sex consciousness, and it hypnotized the sex forces of the young delegates in the convention. They went wild. The stronger he charged them with the hypnotism of his sex forces, through his voice, the wilder they became. The older delegates, who were from the northern and eastern states, whose sex forces were on the decline, sat deaf and dumb to the appeals of the young man's sex hypnotism. It all seemed like foolishness to them. They could not see anything in what he said to applaud. They were in a different state of consciousness of human thought. The enthusiasm of the young man's sex forces did not appeal to them. They sat amazed and dumbfounded while the young men were mad with excitement. As they called the roll of states the young men, amid the excitement and confusion of the sex senses, voted almost unanimously for the young man from Nebraska for the presidency. The old men from the north and east, realizing what was taking place, sat utterly disgusted and declined to vote. They saw they were helpless amid the storm of confusion and declined to vote. When the voting was over the young man from Nebraska was nominated for the presidency. The virility of the man's testes, through his voice, had hypnotized a convention of young men who were subject to his sex forces, and they nominated him for the highest office in the United States.

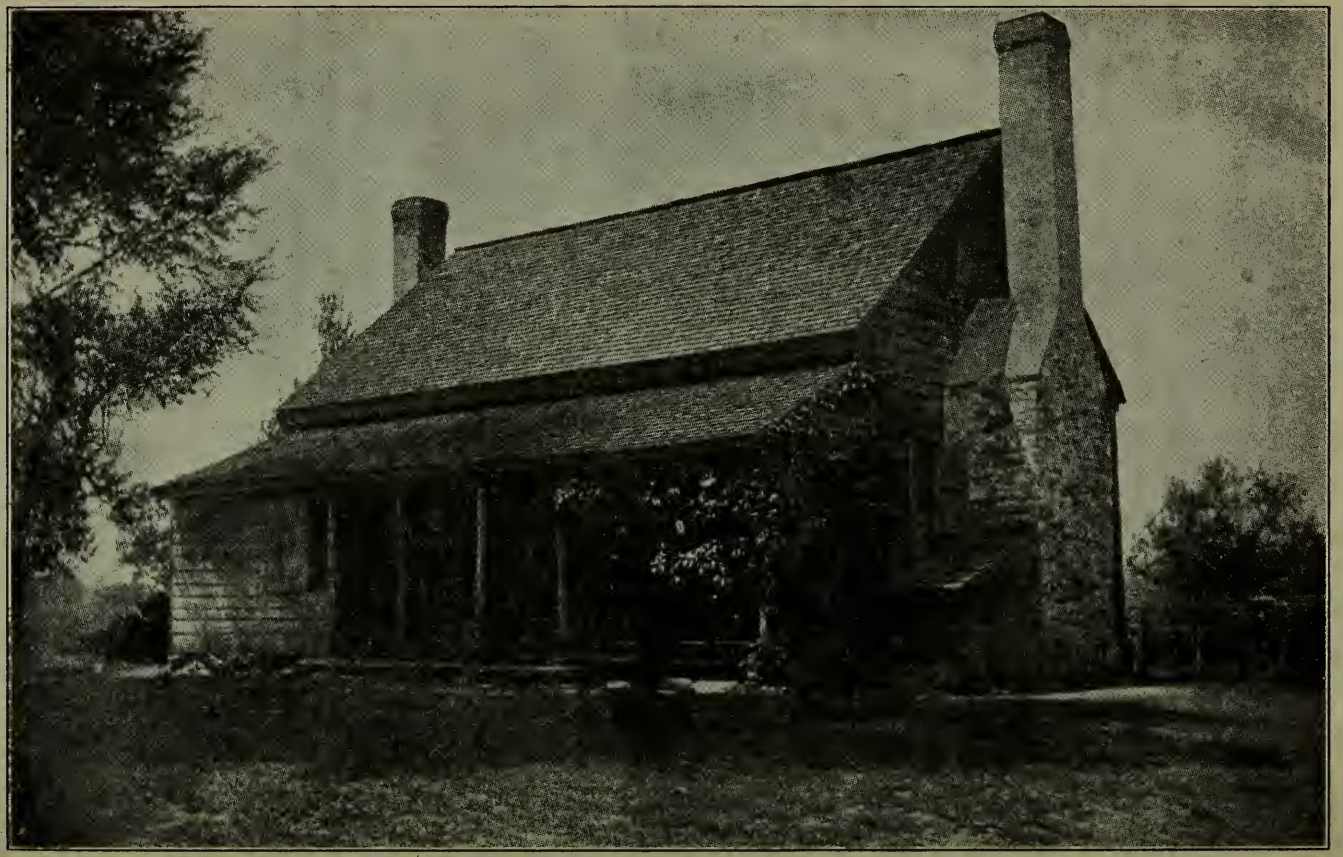
What took place in this convention takes place around us daily, and has brought about upheavels and political revolutions in all ages. While I write, nearly all the civilized world is at war; strife prevails in the consciousness of the race. Hatred is within the consciousness and thought of the race. This is in the sex mind. Avarice and greed are in the consciousness of the race and these are located within the sex mind. The strife and war that prevails is but the physical manifestation of the thought and mind of the race. The sex thought controls the religion of the senses. If you will go to some church that calls itself Christian you will see this in evidence. When the sex senses of the audience become stirred and the emotions excited all that have guilt within their consciousness will be affected. This consciousness of guilt is within

the sex. Maiden ladies who have practiced self abuse will start out through the audience and plead with others to "get right." The guilt is within their own consciousness. The desire to "get right" is within their own consciousness. Men who are co-habiting with other men's wives will become active. The guilt is within their own thoughts.

The pure in heart who have overcome the lust of the flesh will see nothing in all this excitement to be disturbed over. They are serene and calm within their own thought; they possess their own souls. The young coming into puberty will become excited at these meetings; they are coming to the age when they are conscious of sin; they are conscious of guilt; hence, they are easily affected. The child that has not reached puberty and has no guilt within his consciousness will sit serene and calm; all of the excitement is a mystery to him, he cannot understand it. His own innocent mind wonders what it is all about. It is beyond his thought and state of consciousness, he is not in the state of thought of those who have reached puberty. The serpent is not pouring his poison of lust into the consciousness of his soul; hence our blessed Lord said, "Out of the mouths of babes and sucklings comes perfected praise." Their minds are pure, their thoughts are holy; they have not reached the state of consciousness where the serpent controls their thought. They praise the Father with the thoughts of a pure soul, undefiled by the lust of the flesh. Hence, our Lord said:

"But whosoever shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a mill stone were hanged about his neck and that he were drowned in the depths of the sea." Matthew 18:6.

To offend one of these little ones you must be carnal, you must throw into their pure state of consciousness carnality. The lust of the flesh is an offense to them, and a carnal thought thrown into their consciousness would offend them. While in their purity they should be kept pure, for the evil days will come when the "evil one" will be knocking at the pure state of their thought.



HOUSE NEAR HILLSBORO, ORANGE COUNTY, N. C., WHERE RUFFIN R. TAPP, FATHER OF SIDNEY C. TAPP, WAS BORN.

CHAPTER VI.

The Lord told Joshua when he succeeded Moses to be strong. Joshua means "Jesus," or "Saviour." "Strong" here means moral courage and spiritual virtue, it means that spiritual strength which overcomes the lust of the flesh and the will of the flesh. The law was given through Moses, but Moses was not permitted to carry the children of Israel into the land of Canaan. It took a saviour to do this, and Joshua typed the Saviour. The Saviour leads us out of the land of the senses into the purity of soul, hence Joshua was told to be "strong." He had to be strong spiritually to overcome carnality and to lead the children of Israel out of the land of the senses into the land of spirituality. Every man and woman must be strong in the thought of the spirit to enter the land of Canaan. The serpent in nature which crawls upon the earth is symbolic of the evil of the race. He is the Cain that was driven out and became a vagabond upon the face of the earth. The snake types the thought of the sex brain, hence the mind and thought of the sex brain is the serpent of the earth. The snakes that creep and crawl over the face of the earth and swim in the creeks and rivers symbolize the state of thought of the carnal consciousness of the race. If this fallen race were to overcome carnality in thought, the serpent, as a creeping and crawling and poisonousness reptile, would cease to be at enmity with man. The serpent unfolds into the thought of the young girl as she comes into puberty. Her thoughts become carnal, her eye becomes the snake's eye, the same cunning and deception that is in the snake eye, is in her eye. She becomes ill at ease; she does not know why, but it is the sex forces unfolding in her consciousness. The boy at this age becomes stubborn and malicious, it is the sex nature taking charge of him and controlling him. The young thus grow to maturity and serve the serpent, and when the lust of the flesh has failed them they realize that their souls have been through carnality and they are spiritually dead. In their old age they do repentence that their souls may be purified from the lusts of their youth.

The author, during his experience as a lawyer, has had many a good woman say to him while having her domestic affairs adjusted by the courts that she wished she had her virtue back and there was nothing in the lust of the flesh. Every soul that has gone through

the lust of the flesh realizes this and that the serpent is a deceiver and a liar.

Fallen women, who have defiled and polluted their bodies, frequently commit suicide. Oftentimes they shudder at the thought of death, and the deathbed scene is a night of darkness. They realize that the serpent has defiled and polluted the tabernacle of God and cursed their souls. This lie of the serpent that there is pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act has deceived all of the race. Remove it from the consciousness of the race and there will be no motive for hatred, avarice, greed, selfishness and death. The Gentiles are those who serve the mind of the serpent and the love of the sex senses. They live for the sensation of the orgasm of the sex act. Hence our Lord said, "the Gentiles do all these things!" The true Jew is one who is circumcised inwardly. He has overcome the lust of the flesh. He is a Christian. Hence he lives above the lust of the flesh and all evil that comes from it.

I am told by the established church that my works attack the holy state of matrimony. My reply is that your theology is paganism. I place marriage where Moses, the Prophets, our Lord, his Apostles and the early Christian Fathers placed it. **That is, it is a moral state of the lust of the flesh.** It cannot be holy, for it is an institution as the result of the "Fall." The pagans made it a religious institution because they defied the lust of the flesh. Our Lord said, "They that are accounted worthy of the resurrection neither marry nor are given in marriage. Neither do they die any more, being the children of God and equal unto the angels." He did not say he that regulates lust shall be saved, he did not say that they who were moderate in indulging in lust should be saved, but "he that overcometh shall inherit all things."

God created man in his image, and this was a spiritual image. The Lord God turned man out of this spiritual state into carnality, which was the "earth" into which he was turned and he died as the result. The Lord God in Revelation turns man back into Eden when man has overcome the serpent and death, and giveth life for evermore and man thus redeemed worships God. Man in this holy state is pure, he has overcome as the Master overcame, and the Master said that "He that overcometh as I overcame shall inherit all things."

All "are conceived in sin and shapen in iniquity," and this sin is lust, and all must overcome the lust of the flesh to have life eternal.

Mary Magdalene at the sepulcher saw the angels in white robes. White is symbolic of purity. She saw the angel with the spiritual

eye of soul and every soul who would thus see God face to face must overcome carnality and death. Mary Magdalene had had seven devils cast out of her. Seven symbolizes the completeness of the faculties of the senses of the sex brain. The Saviour had cast all sin out of her and her soul was pure, and she could see with the spiritual eye of her pure soul the angels of God at the sepulcher. May our souls be purified as the soul of Mary Magdalene. May we, with soul purity and eye spiritual, behold this heavenly host.

"He charged his angels with folly." The folly that he charged his angels with is the same folly that all of this fallen race come into at the age of puberty. It is the folly of sex lust in thought and consciousness. All of this fallen race becomes "obsessed" and "possessed" with the thought of the orgasm of the sex act at puberty. This thought of the lust of the flesh is the folly with which the fallen race was charged. It is a state of thought and a state of mind and consciousness, and is manifested here in the fallen state in the sex lust of the flesh, which is death.

We have the account of our Lord's supernatural conception and birth. He had to be spiritually conceived without the folly of the lust of the flesh to be the Son of God. All conception is of the lust of the flesh and unholy. The next account we have of him is in the temple at Jerusalem when he was twelve years of age and when he came into puberty, at which time he said to his mother: "Knowest thou not that I must he about my father's business?" He was God (that is good) within the flesh (that is, the Son of God supernaturally conceived), but at twelve years of age, in his fleshly nature, he came into puberty and the folly of sex nature; hence, he had to be "about his Father's business" in the overcoming of the sex nature. "Which was the folly with which the fallen angels were charged." The next account of him that we have is when he was thirty years of age in the maturity of his sex forces; then he overcame the folly of the flesh and thereby overcame death and became the Christ and the "Life." The remainder of his life he preached the Light that was within himself and healed the sick and raised the dead. Those who wrote the Gospels were not writing the history of a human man, but were writing concerning the facts of our Lord's supernatural conception without the lust of the flesh, and his struggle with the flesh at puberty, and his overcoming of the lust of the flesh at thirty, in the maturity of his sex forces; and what he said and did after he overcame the lust of

the flesh at thirty and thereby overcame death, and became the Christ and the Life.

The four Gospels have nothing to say of our Lord from his birth until twelve years of age when he came into puberty. His life was not a struggle with sin and death until he reached puberty. The four Gospels do not have anything concerning him from twelve years of age until thirty years of age; that is, from puberty until the sex forces were matured. He was overcoming the lust of the flesh and death during these years as the sex nature matured.

These were silent days and years at Nazareth when the Son of God was overcoming the lust of the flesh that he might be the Saviour of a fallen race. The holy hours of prayer in his own thought and consciousness reached the throne of the Father and he thereby overcame the lust of the flesh and became one with the Father in mind and thought.

All boys and girls who come into puberty should be taught the lesson of the Masters' life, that they may preserve their minds and bodies in purity, and thereby overcome the lust of the flesh and death as he overcame. They should carry in memory, within their thoughts and minds, the purity of the Christ and thereby walk with him in thought and mind until they overcome the lust of the flesh, and purify themselves as did he.

The fathers of the early Christian church in its purity knew what it meant to bring up a "child in the fear of the Lord." They wrote to fathers and mothers of the early church to bring up their children "In the fear of the Lord" and free from lust.

They defined the "fear of the Lord" to be the non-defilement and pollution of the body by the spilling of the sex seed in the gratification of the sex lust either naturally or unnaturally. They defined it in so many words as the orgasm of the sex act, either naturally or unnaturally. He that keeps his body pure and retains the sex seed is born again. The body is the "Temple of the Living God" and he that preserves his body unpolluted and undefiled from the lust of the flesh and retains the sex seed "fears the Lord." He that pollutes and defiles his body by the losing of the sex seed dishonors God. Hence the early Christian Fathers wrote to the parents to bring up their children in the "Fear of the Lord;" that is, to preserve their bodies in purity and to serve the living God. Parents who so teach their children bring them up in the "Fear of the Lord." This instruction was so impressed upon the parents of the early Christian Church that when a child was christened by Christian parents (if it was a boy) it had a "god-father," and

(if a girl) a "god-mother." The duty of this "god-father" and "god-mother" was to take the place of the natural parents, if the real parents died. In other words, if it was a boy and the natural father died, it was the duty of this "god-father" to instruct the boy as he came into puberty as to sin and lust, and teach him how to preserve his body in purity as the "Temple of the Living God." If the child was a girl and the natural mother died it was the duty of the "god-mother" to instruct the girl as she came into puberty in the matters of sex sin and lust and how to preserve her body in purity, and to be the "Temple of the Living God."

It had its origin in the days of the orthodox Jew when Judaism was in its purity; and these "god-fathers" and "god-mothers" were faithful to their duty in case the natural parents died. The rite of Judaism in its purity, preserved the purity of the Jewish race. The orthodox Jew in the days of the purity of Judaism had no insane asylums; the Jews in those days did not need them. The children were brought up in the Mosaic law and taught to preserve the purity of their minds and bodies, but when the Jews, as a race, went after "strange gods," and served the lust of the flesh, they became diseased and insanity and crime prevailed among them as in the pagan races.

"And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural forces abated." Deu. 34:7. Moses had kept the law. It is true he spilled the sex seed in copulation with his wife, but after he became the law giver he kept the law and preserved his mind and body, hence his natural forces had not abated at one hundred and twenty years of age; that is, he still retained his sex forces, he had not wasted his substance upon the harlots. He had retained the sex seed sufficiently to preserve his sex forces and natural faculties at one hundred and twenty years of age. "His eye was not dim." Sex indulgence destroys the vision of the eyes even as it does all the faculties of the senses.

Every farmer knows you can stand a stallion in the spring season and put him to so many mares that he will go blind. This sex law prevails through all nature. The natural eyesight of the race is defective and fails prematurely as the result of sex over-indulgence from generation to generation. The eyesight fails as the sex forces fail, and all the material senses fail when the sex senses fail. The sex force controls all the other senses of the physical man. Moses kept the law. But the law is not perfect; hence, Moses was not perfect, and hence at one hundred and twenty years

of age the "Lord buried him" and not man; and this burial place of Moses no man knows of to this day. "Moses died according to the word of the Lord," and this death was translation.

Had Moses been perfect and overcome carnality completely he would have been permitted to have led the children of Israel into the land of Canaan. Moses typed the law.

Joshua typed the Saviour and the Saviour overcame lust completely and fulfilled the whole law; hence, Joshua, which means Saviour, was selected to lead the children of Israel into the land of Canaan instead of Moses.

The children of Israel going into Canaan types the soul going out of carnality into spirituality. It types the soul going from material sense to Soul sense. It types the soul going from sex worship to Soul worship; hence, our blessed Lord said, "He that loveth his life shall lose it, and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it until life eternal."

Natural life is based upon sex. It is cell life. It is of the senses. The man that God made in his image is not in a cell. The sex mind is the natural life of the physical man. He that lives for the love of the senses and for the sex mind, in thought and act; that is, for the gratification of the sex act, shall not have life eternal, but he that hateth his life in this world shall keep his life to life eternal; that is, he that hateth his life in this world hateth the lust of the flesh. The serpent mind is an offense to him. The orgasm of the sex act is an offense to his soul. Again the Master said: "No man can be my disciple unless he hateth his own life." Man's natural life is within the sex and the natural man lives for his sex instincts and for the gratification of the sex instincts, and no man can be a disciple of the Christ until he overcomes the desires of the sex mind.

The Master overcame every desire of the flesh and the sex mind, and we must overcome to be his disciples.

Paganism is within the sex brain and we cannot be Christians until we overcome the desires of the sex brain.

The author recalls a personal illustration of this law. When a boy the natives where he was raised, of a certain denomination, educated a young man for the ministry with the distinct understanding that he was to go to China as a missionary. When the young man finished his college and theological course he came home (he was well sexed and virile as human nature is and meant well). He became very much attracted to a handsome young lady. They called it love. The young lady polarized him sexually. She was hand-

some and well sexed also. She told the young minister she would marry him but would not go to China with him. He remained at home and married her. He remained in the ministry but was severely criticized by his denomination, they did not understand that this young minister and young woman had paganism within themselves. Heathenism was in their minds and thoughts. Paganism and heathenism are synonymous terms, and are located within the imagination of the sex brain. The gratification of the orgasm of the sex act is paganism and heathenism. This young minister and his young wife were as much heathen as the Chinese; he and she had a "field" of paganism at home. The love of the sex senses and the lust of the flesh is paganism. The overcoming of the love of the sex senses and the lust of the flesh is Christianity, and this is Light and Life. The love of the sex senses, and the gratification of the lust of the flesh is darkness and death.

From this idea we get our day, Sunday. Sun-day is supposed to be a day of light and is derived from the sun which is light. The pagans worshipped the sun; hence, it was their highest conception of light and truth. This, of course, was of the senses and error; they worshipped nature, instead of the God of Truth through Spirit; the sun is the light of nature and with their conception of life in matter, it was the highest standard of truth they could understand through the senses. This was of the sex brain and sex mind and idolatry. Sunday, the name of our Sabbath, is of pagan origin.

The true Sabbath was our Lord's resurrection. It is the restoration of the soul to the life of purity and from the death of lust. Sabbath means rest; it is the rest of the soul, and our Sunday is not the original Jewish Sabbath.

When God created man in his image man was in the Sabbath and had the rest of soul peace and the soul kept this state of rest and purity, which was the Sabbath, until the serpent entered into thought and then was lost the true sense of the Sabbath, which is rest and peace.

Our Lord overcame the lust of the flesh and for three years kept the Sabbath; that is, he was in the flesh but not of the flesh. His soul was pure; hence he said, "The Son of man is Lord of the Sabbath," and therefore he "healed" them "on that day." St. John on the Isle of Patmos received the Revelation on the Sabbath. The Sabbath was within the purity of his own soul, and this state of purity enabled him to see the Holy City.

The two states of thought, or laws of thought, are all through

the Bible. The Psalms are full of them. The law of Soul and the law of the sex senses are all through the Bible.

"The enemies of David" were the senses of his sex brain. "The congregation of the wicked" was in his six brain. "The seat of the scornful" was within his sex brain and "the seat of the scornful" is within all the race. The "righteousness" of David was the purity of his soul struggling to be liberated from the lust of the flesh, his sex brain, which were his "enemies."

All through the Psalms it is the "righteous" and the "unrighteous," the "corrupt and the incorrupt," the "holy and the unholy," the "just and the unjust," the "pure and impure." All unrighteousness and corruption, and all that is unholy and unjust are located within the imagination of the sex brain and are of the sex lust of the flesh. All that is righteous and pure and incorrupt is of the Soul. The soul liberated from the consciousness of the imagination of the sex brain and the lust of the flesh is pure and holy. Well might David say, "Truly my soul waiteth upon God: from him cometh my salvation." Psalms 62:1. Every soul that overcomes the lust of the flesh and the imaginations of the sex brain, cries out to God and declares, "From him cometh my salvation."

Plato, the Christian Philosopher of the pagans, almost touched the hem of the garment of salvation. He taught that there could be nothing spiritual in the mind of the sex and carnally. He taught that love was of Soul and not of the lust senses of the flesh; and herein orginated the idea of "Platonic love." The idealism of Plato's Republic is founded upon this idea. In the romance of the idealism of his imagiantion he created this ideal Republic; it was almost Christian in conception and its literature is the marvel of the ages. In this ideal state all natural affection was to be abolished; in other words, the love of the sex mind was not to prevail. The children were to be the children of all the people; the state was to rear and care for all, every child was to be the ward of all, and the state was to be its parents. Soul and not sense was to govern in this ideal Republic. This pagan philosopher (if, indeed, he could be called pagan) dreamed a vision almost divine, and so did Philo, the idealist of the early Christian era of Alexandria.

Philo of Alexandria dreamed almost a vision divine; he almost touched the hem of the garment of Christianity. Plato and Philo beheld a vision that ascended beyond the sense of the material; all they lacked was the baptism of the Holy Ghost, to behold the Holy City in the consciousness of their own souls. Let us hope and believe that they did. But Christianity came through Jesus Christ. He overcame lust and death.

CHAPTER VII.

"Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings before mine eyes; cease to do evil.

"Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

"Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord; though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool." Isaiah 1:16-18.

"Wash you, make you clean," is to purify; this is purity of thought which purifies the body; the "unclean" under the Mosaic law are those who spill the sex seed through natural intercourse or otherwise; the "evil" here spoken of by the prophet Isaiah is the same evil that Adam and Eve came into the consciousness of when they had sexual intercourse and emitted the sex seed. Evil is the carnal imagination of the sex brain, and through these carnal imaginations are emitted the sex seed through sexual intercourse or otherwise. This is sin.

"Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God." 1st John 3:9.

The emission of the sex seed through sexual intercourse or otherwise, is sin and this is the "transgerssion of the law."

"Whoso committeth sin transgresseth also the law; for sin is the transgression of the law." 1st John 3:4.

This "transgression of the law" is the emission of the sex seed, and those who have been "born of God" have overcome the carnal imagination of the sex brain and retained the sex seed. They have purified their minds from the lust of the flesh and have, therefore purified their bodies. "Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow."

Scarlet is red; it is the emblem of lust. The fallen woman is the "scarlet woman" and is the sinful woman. "White" is the emblem of purity. "Snow" is the emblem of purification. Those who have overcome lust shall be pure and their thoughts are free

from the sex lust of the flesh. All through the Bible "white" is used as an emblem of purity.

The angels appeared in "white robes." The angels are pure, they are non-carnal, and "white" is symbolic of their purity.

"Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

"For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the Lord.

"For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts." Isaiah 55:7-9.

"The wicked" are those who are living for the lust of the flesh; wickedness is within the sex mind. The "unrighteous man" is the man who is living for the lust of the flesh, his thoughts are lust thoughts. "Unrighteousness" is of the carnal imagination of the sex mind. "Righteousness" is the spiritual ideas of the soul liberated from the lust of the flesh. God's "thoughts" are righteous thoughts; they are spiritual, they are free from the lust of the flesh. There is no carnality in the Divine Mind. God's thoughts are holy, they are not of the lust of the flesh; man's thoughts are of the "earth" (the sex brain) and are of the carnal imagination of the sex brain. This is the "earth" into which man was turned into at the "Fall," and this is the "Earth" that God "cursed." At the "Fall" man was turned into the "Earth" which is the lust of the flesh in thought, and God cursed the lust of the flesh. And the curse of God is upon the lust of the flesh, and as a result of this curse the human race is diseased and insane and crime prevails everywhere. These are all the result of sin.

The author recalls a case which illustrates this law; since writing "The Truth About the Bible" the author visited a minister who owned one of the books. A member of this minister's church was with him; he was a young man about twenty years of age. This minister was a man of mature years. The young man told this minister that the "devil" was after him. He said the "devil" was with him and talking to him all the time, and he came to his minister so that he might pray with him and see if he could not get rid of the "devil" that was after him. The minister had been engaged in prayer with him some time that he might be freed from this "devil." He said to the author: "This is one of the most peculiar cases I ever knew. I wish you would talk with him and see if you can give him any spiritual help." I asked the young

man some questions. He said the "devil" was "talking to him just like bells ringing in his brain." My experience as a lawyer in handling insanity cases produced as the result of "self abuse" enabled me to take in the situation at once. I asked the minister if he would retire and let me talk privately with the young man. He said certainly he would. I took the young man into my confidence and became very confidential with him. People who destroy themselves with "self abuse" are very shy, they have guilt within their consciousness, and I knew I had to be very careful, but finally I gained his confidence and then he told me the "devil" made him "masturbate" all the time. This practice had such a hold on him that he practiced this thing four to eight times a day and could not resist it, and the "devil" had him in his power. The "devil" did have him within his power. The young man's will power was about gone and the sex seed was continually flowing from him, and his brain was "ringing with bells," and this nerve sensation was the result of "masturbation." He had just about reached the state known as "softening of the brain." I called the minister aside and told him I had found the "devil" that was destroying this young man of his church and I informed the reverend gentleman what the "devil" was and the nature of it, and that it was destroying this young man. This "devil" is one of the curses that a Holy God placed upon the flesh when he "cursed the earth." The "curse" that he pronounced upon the "earth" was the lust of the flesh, and this curse is the devil that our Master was casting out of the thoughts of those he healed when on earth. This curse has its origin in the carnal imaginations of the sex brain.

The author recalls another case in point. This was a rich society woman that had nothing to take up her time. She had all her time to indulge in the carnal imaginations of her sex brain. She lived in a fashionable hotel and was a social favorite. She lived on rich foods, fine wines, bathed and perfumed frequently and dressed and bedecked her person with the finest apparel of her carnal imagination. She indulged in all that was carnal and degraded. She became addicted to the habit of having her sex desire gratified by a sensual young negro porter in the hotel. Her mind became so insane from this thought that she could not go to sleep at night until she had had this negro come to her room and satisfy her lust. One night the negro was absent, and she did not know he was going to be absent; she rang her bell for the porter and she would instruct the one who called at her room and answered her to tell this certain negro porter to bring her up some ice water. The

porter responded that this certain negro was not there at present, "but I'll bring you up the water." In this way she kept calling for the porter, who had been satisfying her lust, until away long toward day, and yet the negro did not return. Her eyes became inflamed, her imagination wild, she became nervous and almost looked like an insane woman; she had the thought of the negro satisfying the lust of her flesh in her sex mind; she could not go to sleep. Finally she rang the bell again for the negro porter away long toward day but he was not there. The other porter responded. The woman met him at the door; her eyes were aglare, her face was red and alfame, she trembled like a leaf. She said to the porter: "Step in here a moment, I want to see you." As he stepped inside of the door, she drew a revolver hidden under her gown upon him, saying quietly yet with the firmness of a maniac, "Get in that bed and satisfy me, and if you make a noise I'll kill you." The pistol frightened the man so he jumped out the door and ran down the steps. This woman had the "curse" upon her that a Holy God pronounced upon the "earth" after the "Fall." She was "possessed" of "devils."

Our Lord said, "That all shall give an account of every idle word." Idle words express idle thoughts. Idle thoughts are the thoughts of the carnal senses. They are the imaginations of the sex brain. They are the "images" of the "beast" that are within the "foreheads" of those who have not overcome the lust of the flesh and the "Fall." This woman was filled with idle thoughts. The "image" of the "beast" was written deeply within the consciousness of her soul and sex mind. She was deep in sin.

Man's thoughts are of the "earth;" that is, of the lust of the flesh. God's thoughts are spiritual and holy, hence God's thoughts are "as high above man's thoughts as the heavens are above the earth." The thoughts of the "earth" are the thoughts of the serpent mind. They are deception, selfishness, hypocrisy, avarice, hatred and murder.

The author recalls another case. A fashionable society woman was living in the hotel of one of the leading resorts of this country, her husband was a wealthy business man at home attending to his business. She had a negro porter of the hotel at which she was residing satisfying her sex lust in indulging the sex act. They became fastened to each other; that is, when the sex act was over they could not separate. This is caused by the woman, during the sex act, having such a contraction in the nerves of the brain that her generative organs do not relax when the sex act is over. The

sex organs and the brain are connected by the nervous sytsem. The carnal imagination of her brain had been so great that her brain had become so contracted that she could not relax and let the male loose after the sex act was performed. She thought it was the negro man's fault, and that he would not release himself. She turned on him like a raging maniac; she nearly scratched his eyes out with her finger nails and tore his face until he bled like a stuck hog in her efforts to force him loose from her. She had had her lust desires gratified by this negro but she did not want the disgrace of being caught in this condition with him. This is the law of the serpent mind. It desires the gratification of the lusts of its mind but does not want the shame and disgrace which follows.

The proprietor of the hotel missed the porter from his post of duty and finally located him in this woman's room attached to her. They brought them down thus attached together and carried them to a hospital. The physician had to kill the negro man to save the life of the white woman. The husband took the wife to Europe to get her away from the scene of her disgrace. These facts are reliable, they were told to me by a reputable gentleman who helped to take them out of the room and remove them to the hospital. The author has another friend who was there and tells me these facts are absolutely correct.

While the author was practicing law in the South he knew of a leading business man who became attached to a mulatto girl in the same way. In this case the physicians killed the negro girl to save the white man.

Sin and lust and death are the curse of the Holy God upon the lust of the flesh. This curse takes on many forms. The author recalls another case. A man was so diseased mentally and sexually that he could get no pleasure out of the sex act unless he saw blood. He had to see pain and suffering before he could get any pleasure out of the sex act. He would go to an immoral house and take with him a wagon whip or rattan cane, strip per-fectly nude, and make the immoral woman whip him until he would bleed all over, and the blood would run down all over his body. In this state of thought he would indulge sexually. This man was a leading business man in the place where he lived and was of high social standing, and I am informed a great church worker. A reputable gentleman, who knew this man and who knew the facts, told me the history of the entire case.

The author knows of other cases of similar nature and these

perversions are everywhere in society in one form or another. They are due to pre-natal thought and pre-natal conditions. The man in question was no doubt conceived in hatred and pain. No doubt his father forced his mother to conceive against her will, and she, no doubt, was in a mental and physical state of pain when he was conceived. This is one of the laws of "like begetting like." This law is manifested through all nature and it is mental. All suffering, pain and sorrow is the result of thought, and this thought is the mind of the serpent. It produces all the maniacs and the diseased, mentally and physically, of the human race.

The most intense pain known to the human senses is childbirth, and what is considered the most intense pleasure of the senses is the orgasm of the sex act. The lie of the serpent is that the orgasm of the sex act is the essence of all that is good. It is the essence of the pleasure of the senses. Hence the pain of childbirth, which is the most intense pain known to the senses, follows as the opposite of this lie. If you accept the lie that there is pleasure in the senses, you must accept the other lie that there is pain in childbirth; one follows the other. Remove the first lie that there is pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act from the human consciousness, and all pain, suffering and sorrow will be abolished from consciousness. All pain, sorrow and suffering of the race comes out of this lie. When this lie is overcome and the thought abolished from the consciousness, all pain, suffering and sorrow will be overcome. Hence, in Revelation, we are told that to "those that overcome that there is no more pain and sorrow, and that God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes." Those within the Holy City have overcome and "God will wipe away all tears," and there will be no more pain or sorrow for them. All who overcome the "beast" will have "no more pain and sorrow and no more tears," and "death shall know them no more," for they shall be the "children of God." They have overcome death in that they have overcome the sex lust of the flesh which produced death. They have the "Gospel," that is, the mind of the Father. They have overcome the mind of the serpent that there is pleasure in the senses of the orgasm of the sex act. They have a "new mind" and this "new mind" disbelieves in the mind of the serpent, the lust of the flesh is an offense to this "new mind." This "new mind" is "new ideas." The Gospel means "good news" and "news" means "new ideas." When the soul has overcome the lust of the

flesh it has "new ideas," and these ideas are good and this is the Gospel or "Good News."

"For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life." John 3:16.

Our Lord was begotten by the Father; he was conceived without lust; hence, to believe in him we must disbelieve in the lie of the serpent, that the conception, through the lust of the flesh is Holy and that the gratification of the sex senses through the sex act is good. When we disbelieve in the lie of the serpent that the lust senses of the flesh are good, we then believe in the purity of spirit and truth. When we disbelieve in the lust of the flesh as "good." We believe in the spiritual conception of our Lord as "good." To believe in the Christ, as the Son of God, we must disbelieve in the love of the senses. To believe in the natural conception of the flesh as holy is to disbelieve in the Christ as the Son of God. If the spiritual conception of our Lord be holy then all the conception of the flesh is of the lust of the senses and is unholy. The lust of the flesh and the gratification of the lust of the flesh must be an "offense" to the purity of our souls for us to believe in the Christ as the Son of God. This spiritual conception must become a reality to the purity of our souls, for us to realize the Christ within the consciousness of our souls and the spirit to become the salvation of our souls. To disbelieve the spiritual conception of our Lord is to accept the lie of the serpent, that the gratification of the lust of the flesh is good. To accept this lie of the serpent is to curse mind, soul and body every time the sex act is indulged in. All life is in mind and the vitality is manifested in the human body through the brain. The vital and mental currents which run every organ of the body are manifested through the brain. There is no inherent life in the brain. There is no innate life in matter. The sex act destroys the brain and incapacitates it to transmit these mental impulses so as to give vitality to the body, and cause the organs of the body to function. Through sex indulgence the brain is weakened and all organs of the body weakened in their operations. Over sex indulgence brings on heart, stomach and liver trouble. Deafness, blindness and mental imbecility are the law of the serpent and are death. Hence sensual races are weak races, they are consumptive races. The negro is a consumptive race and the Jew has been a consumptive race for two

thousand years. The negro, as a race, has the "Hamatic curse" and that curse is sensuality.

White types purity, black types impurity. The color of the negro race types the thought of the race, which is sensuality, When the negro comes out of this bondage he will be free, indeed. The prejudice against the negro race is a sex question; it is the prejudice within the human nature against the sensual. The same is true of the Jew as a race. They denied the Christ as the Son of God and when our Lord was crucified a cloud of darkness hung over Jerusalem and the Jew, as a race, has been in spiritual darkness from that day until this, and in sensual bondage, and the prejudice against the jew, as a race, is the prejudice of the human nature against the sensual. The Oriental races come next in the line of sensuality, and the thought and prejudice of the race is next in line against them which types purity. The cleaner a race, and the purer a race is, the whiter the race. The nearer a race approaches the Truth and the Christ in thought the more perfect it becomes mentally and physically and the whiter becomes its complexion. Private diseases are manifested according to the thought of a race. Syphilis of the Oriental races is very severe. They are sensual and the state of syphilis that this state of thought creates is much worse than that of the Western races. This same law applies to the negro. Syphilis in its worst form prevails among the negro as a race. This is true of the Mexican race; they are a dark race. None of the races are exempt from the scourge of sin, but the yellow, dark and black races have it in its most degraded and worst form. May all of the races learn of the Christ until the sensual and the degraded is abolished from the thought, and all the races be made free, indeed. The Truth will make them free; free from sensuality, disease and death, and the Truth is the Christ Mind in the consciousness of the soul, and it brings liberty.

I have written plainly in this volume. The desire of my heart has been to help rather than to hurt. I hope I have not given offense to any. My only purpose has been to do good, and to bring the creeds of men from the senses to the soul in thought. The serpent mind is within the consciousness of the race. The thought of the serpent controls the action of the race. Nations reel and rock, drunken upon the senses, famine, plagues and wars prevail as the result of the carnal imaginations of the sex brain in the consciousness of the race. Sin is everywhere in thought; hence disease, insanity and crime and sorrow prevail.

The translation of the word "serpent" in the Scriptures that deceived Eve, in the original means "babbler." It has the same root meaning as the Hebrew for "babel." The Greek for Babylon is the same. Babylon is not a translation, it is the Greek transposed into the English, and in its original, means the same as the original in Hebrew, which is translated "babel." The root meaning and etymology of the word translated "serpent" in Genesis which deceived Eve means "Babbler," and has the same root meaning as the word translated Babylon or Babel; they (each) all mean "confusion," which is the mind of the sex senses or the mind of the sex brain. It means an "idle talker" or "irrational prattler" and a "teller of secrets," a confusion of tongues." It means a "confusion of sounds." "The language of the heathen," that is, the language of the sex senses which expresses the thought of the carnal mind and sex mind. It means, "The gate of the gods," that is, the gods of the senses, or the orgasm of the sex act in thought. The orgasm of the sex act is "confusion" and is the thought of the senses. It is of "secret" language and thought because it is of "sin" and "shame." This is the "babel" or Babylon" of the Bible. It is the "babbler" or the "serpent" that deceived Eve. It is the "evil" which Adam and Eve came into the consciousness of when they indulged sexually. It is the "evil" of the Bible and it is the "evil" in all nature. It is the "unrighteousness" of the Bible. It is the "wickedness" of the Bible. It is the "unholiness" of the Bible, and it is the "death" that must be overcome. It is the "idolatry" of the Bible. It is the "error" of the Bible, and must be overcome for the soul to come into the understanding of the "Truth." This "babbler" (serpent) "babel" or "Babylon" is located within the generative organs and lust senses of the brain of every man and woman. This is the "devil" that every man and woman is carrying around with him and her. Every human being has the "devil" located within the generative organs of the body and the lust senses of the brain.

The well sexed minister in the maturity of his sex forces has this "devil" talking to his consciousness, and the stronger he is sexed the more this "devil" talks to him. The stronger he is sexed the more "confusion" there is in his own consciousness. The evil imaginations of his own sex brain creates his state of thought, and he preaches to his audience that which is within his own consciousness. As the senses of the generative organs send these evil thoughts into his consciousness he cries out to his audience to "Flee from the wrath to come" and to "get right."

"The wrath to come" is within his own thought, and the desire to "get right" is his own desire to get rid of the lust of the flesh and the "confusion" in his own soul.

We have known well sexed men in this state of thought to disrobe themselves of their coats, take off collars and ties, roll up their shirt sleeves and say they were going after the devil; then they would yell and cry to the audience to "flee from the devil" and "the wrath to come." They were simply expressing to their audiences their own state of consciousness, the "devil" was within them and their own thoughts. The stronger was the current telegraphed into their consciousness from the nerves of their sex organs, the louder they cried to their audiences to "flee from the wrath to come." Remove from these same men their testes and they would be perfectly quiet. The "devil" would have then fled from them. Castrate them and they would cease their yelling to the audiences to "flee from the wrath to come." The "evil" was within their generative organs and sex senses of their brains, and this is what they were preaching to the people. This is the "babbler" that talked to Eve, and this is the "serpent" that told her the lie. We see this "babbling" of the serpent expressed in the eye, on the face and through the thought of all the race. The "Tower of Babel" is in the sex organs and lust senses of the brain, of every human being and is creating the confusion and strife of the race. The "City of Babylon" is within the sex organs and lust senses of the brain of every human being. It is a state of thought. "The merchants of the earth bring their merchandise" to this city. The state of consciousness of the race produces the demand for the merchandise of the earth. The "babylon" within the consciousness of the race, which is the sex consciousness, produces the demands for drugs, liquors, fine dress, ointments, jewels and all other appetites of the flesh; and this state of thought produces the demands for the merchandise of the earth. This "babbler" (serpent) "babel" or "babylon," which is the sex nature of the race, is a liar. All that is human is based on the sex senses and is the "lie of the serpent." The serpent deceives all; there is no truth in him.

When the author was a lawyer practicing at the bar, he had many a woman say to him, who was seeking a divorce, with tears in her eyes and sorrow in her voice, "I wish I had my virtue back, he has taken from me all that is sacred to a woman." Then he has seen these women grind their teeth and with the revenge of a serpent say, "I could kill him; I could kill him."

(Referring to their husbands.) The truth is they had indulged sexually until the lust of the flesh (the serpent) had turned upon them and they despised each other. This was "the hardness of the heart" for which Moses granted divorcement, and to which our Lord referred when he said, "In the beginning it was not so."

Lust had not entered into consciousness in the "beginning." That is what he meant when he said "In the beginning it was not so." But since the "Fall" they have indulged sexually and lust has entered into the consciousness of the race. Then the "Lord God" joined them together as one flesh, and said the "woman should be subject to the man." This is a sex subjection. That the "man should have dominion over the woman." This is a sex dominion. That the "woman should conceive and bring forth children in sorrow, and "what God had joined together let not man put asunder." They were joined together as the result of sin, which is lust. When the race shall have overcome lust and death, "They will neither marry nor be given in marriage." But so long as this thought prevails "marriage and giving in marriage" will prevail. Marriage is not a holy state but a carnal and unholy state. For this reason, in this fallen state, a man is permitted to have only one wife, and a woman only one husband. If it were a holy state the more wives a man had the more holy he would be; the more husbands a woman had the holier she would be. But because marriage is of the flesh and an unholy state the Bible permits a man to have only one wife and a woman only one husband. But as Paul says "It is better for a man never to touch a woman but if you cannot contain it is better to marry than to burn;" that is, if you cannot contain the sex seed it is better to marry than to spill the sex seed by artificial ways or self abuse, but if you can contain it is better never to touch a woman. Again Paul speaks of that class of perverts "who forbid marrying." These are that class of perverts who cohabit with the lower animal creation, and man with man, and woman with woman. The degenerates and abandoned prefer this state of degradation to the natural indulging of the flesh, in a natural way through marriage. But this does not make marriage holy; it is only the natural state of the lust of the flesh. When they overcome the lust of the flesh, "they neither marry nor are given in marriage." Marriage is of the sex brain.

The author recalls a married couple who married young in life, gave birth to and raised some ten children, and when, in their old age, and both were white haired, one would sit at the head of

the table and the other at the foot and eat their meals. At the same table with them were the grown children, but husband and wife never spoke to each other. This old gray haired man and woman lived in the same house, passed and repassed each other daily and never spoke to each other. They had been very strong and vigorous; they had indulged the serpent at will and in their old age. Like Eve of old, each felt that the serpent had deceived them and they despised each other. The serpent story that there is any good in the lust of the flesh is a lie. Yet this serpent and his lie is in all nature.

The mistletoe of our civilization had its origin in the serpent mind. If young maidens and virgins knew its origin and history they would never stand under it. It had its origin in the pagan temples of Babylon and the Orient; they hung a similar sign in their temples of sex worship and a maiden who did not have a man would go and stand under it; she thereby said to every man who looked upon her that she was willing to indulge sexually with any man who would have her.

The horseshoe over our doors for good luck had a similar origin. It was used as the emblem of the generative organs of the female and this symbol was hung over the door of the pagans and they worshipped it.

In the ruins of ancient and Oriental civilizations can be found these symbols of sex worship. In the homes that are dug up, of these dead civilizations, may be found the generative organs of the male and female. They kept these in their homes and worshipped them as their gods. These are the "false gods" of the Bible and the "other gods" of the first commandment.

Masonry had its origin in sex. Solomon's Temple at Jerusalem was the symbol of the body of our Lord. The gold within the temple typed his purity. Its perfection typed his perfection; he was perfect because he overcame the lust of the flesh and retained the sex seed. Masonry had its origin in the construction of the temple at Jerusalem which was the symbol of his body. The truth of the construction of the temple was handed down from generation to generation and is found in our civilization as a secret and religious order, in the name of the Masonic institution. This order teaches that its members shall not spill the sex seed except in lawful cohabitation with the wife. That its members shall not cohabit with each other's wives but shall protect them. That its members shall not cohabit with each other's daughters but shall

protect them. This order is founded on the Mosaic law, and the higher rites of it on the teachings of the Christ.

Physical purity will make a great race physically, but it takes soul purity to make a great race spiritually. If the Mosaic law is kept it will produce a great race physically, but it takes the teachings of the Christ and the overcoming of lust to produce soul purity.

"All come short of the glory of God." All lust of the flesh falls short of the "Glory of God." But the race should be taught the Mosaic law to maintain physical purity, and the retaining of the sex seed as morality. But the overcoming of lust completely, and coming into the Christ mind, is the Gospel and Christianity. But the churches of our age are not even teaching the Mosaic law.

The author recalls a case where the father was a degenerate and was indulging sexually with his own daughter. This girl lived in a country town and probably went to church every Sunday. She was preached to every Sunday about everything except what the Bible is about. She became very jealous of her father; sexually she was very much attracted to him. She thought it was all right to cohabit with her father, but wrong to cohabit with any other man. The correct code of morals is in the book of Leviticus and in the Mosaic law. But her pastor had never taught her this; hence she was cohabiting with her father and thought it was all right.

The author recalls another case where the people were good, plain country people. They went to church, probably, every Sunday and listened to a minister preach on everything except what the Bible is about. They had several children of both sexes. The older boys and girls came into puberty, they slept upstairs and cohabited regularly. They had a neighbor child who was an only child, and these girls expressed their regrets to the neighbor girl that she did not have a brother to cohabit with her. These girls thought it wrong to cohabit with other boys but that it was all right with their own brothers. They went to Sunday School every Sunday, but not one word of instruction from the Mosaic law was taught them. Every physician and criminal lawyer knows these cases are all around us; they are in society everywhere. They exist as the result of the race being ignorant of the Mosaic law and its teachings. The education of our civilization is based on an entirely erroneous basis. What constitutes sin and its nature is

omitted from our system of education, but it was not so with the orthodox Jew.

The Jewish child was taught in the synagogue the Mosaic law and the nature of sin. He was taught that he must not defile his body, and must not intermarry in violation of the Mosaic law. The Jewish child's education was a sex education, but not so with the pagan Gentile world. A Gentile is one who lives for the love of the sex senses. "The man at the plow," and "the man at court" of the Gentile world violate the Mosaic law. Kings and princes of courts marry and inter-marry in violation of the Mosaic law, blood relatives marry with the result that they produce the feeble minded, the physically weak and the insane as offspring. "The man at the plow" commits the same violence against nature through ignorance. The remedy is the truth of the Mosaic law, and this truth is sex education, and this education is natural and moral in its nature. The higher law of Christianity, which is the overcoming, spiritually, of the lust of the flesh, is the Truth and the Gospel that Jesus preached. The indulging of the lust of the flesh is destruction. The marriage state does not change this law of death.

The author recalls a case in point. The woman in question when indulging sexually, during the orgasm of the sex act would become completely unconscious; her eyeballs would nearly pop out of her head, and then she would faint away and become perfectly dead to the world. There she lay prostrate with her eyes half out of their sockets and unconscious.

The "image" of the "beast" was within the consciousness of her soul. This is the "beast" in Revelation that must be overcome, and the "image" of the "beast" that was in this woman's soul while in this state of consciousness is the "image" of the "beast" that "tormenteth day and night" unless it is overcome. A gentleman who helped to administer the stimulants to restore her to consciousness told me the facts in detail. This condition is satanic in its nature. The "beast" was to all the race since the "Fall." The 'beast" "will not be" to those who overcome. "He is not." Those who overcome, the "beast" he will cease to be to them. To those who do not overcome the "beast" yet "is."

The cases that I have just related are everywhere in society. Men die in the sex act upon women, and women die in the sex act while submitting their bodies to men. Men and women, during the orgasm of the sex act are under the spell of the "beast," and sometimes do not come out of this "possession" and "obsession."

The "image" of the "beast" is written within the consciousness of their souls, and they go insane and fill the asylums as a result. They are "bowed down to Satan." Our Lord healed this class when here in the flesh by casting out of their thoughts and consciousness the image of the "beast" and the desire for lust.

"And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet color, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

"And upon her forehead was a name written, Mystery, Babylon the Great, The Mother of Harlots and abominations of the Earth.

"And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyre of Jesus; and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

"And the angel said unto me, 'Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

" 'The beast that thou sawest was and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit and go into perdition; and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.' " Rev. 17:4-8.

The "woman" here types the female of the beast; the female is the negative and drawing force of the sex in nature. The seven mountains on which the woman sitteth are the seven senses of the sex faculties of the brain, and this is the city that governs the kings of the earth. "The woman which thou sawest is that great city which ruleth over the kings of the earth." She is the negative and drawin gforce of the sex creation, and she controls the kings of the earth through her sex forces. These sex forces are the seven faculties of the sex brain. They are vanity, greed, avarice, deception, hatred, jealousy and death. These are the "Seven mountains upon which the woman sitteth," and the seven mountains are the lobes of the brain wherein the sensual faculties are located. "And his number is the number of a man, six naught six." It takes the male and female to constitute the City of Babylon wherein sex worship is god. It takes the two to constitute the sex act, and this is the City of Babylon, and lust is god in this city. Jealousy and death reign in this city where lust is god, and no marriage ceremony can change this law of death.

The author recalls a case which illustrates this. While writing this book in this city a wife became insanely jealous of her

husband. He was paying attention to other women, and this was more than her jealousy could tolerate. While her little child slept in an adjoining room she said to her husband, "I am going to kill you, good-bye." She drew her revolver and fired at him. The bullet penetrated his heart and he fell dead. They were church people and had been duly married, no doubt by some minister of some accepted faith or order. But that did not change the nature of the law of the serpent, which is jealousy and death. During the sex act this husband gratified her sex passions, otherwise she would not have been jealous of him. During the orgasm of the sex act he gratified "the beast" within her, and wrote the image of "the beast" as told in Revelation in the consciousness of her soul. Otherwise she would not have killed him. If he had not gratified "the beast" within her during the orgasm of the sex act, she would not have cared how many women he had gone with, except as a matter of morals for his sake. Where there is jealousy there is satanic power. No man would be jealous of a woman that could not give him sex gratification, and no woman would be jealous of a man who could not give her sex gratification. When a man satisfies a woman sexually, she will kill him rather than give him up. When a woman satisfies a man sexually he will kill her rather than give her up. This is the law of "the beast." It is what is termed "love" by the lust of the flesh, but it is hatred and death. Pagan theology has deified it and the pagan clergy have pronounced it holy if only a ceremony is performed, before the satanic act takes place. Without the satanic within men and women there would be no "marrying and giving in marriage." When the satanic is overcome by men and women they "neither marry nor are given in marriage." The Master said, "Those who are accounted worthy to obtain that world, neither marry nor are given in marriage."

"The dragon, that old serpent, which is the devil and satan," that causes them to "marry and be given in marriage," and to propagate through the lust of the flesh must be overcome before the soul can enter the kingdom of heaven. When death and the dragon is overcome, which is the lust of the flesh, "they will neither marry nor be given in marriage," and "neither can they die any more."

CHAPTER VIII.

Moloch, Baal, Mammon and all the names for the god of lust in the Bible mean "King." King means supreme ruler, sovereign power. These names, when translated into thought mean that state of consciousness wherein the lust of the flesh is supreme. This is the kingdom of death and hell. In this state of thought men murder women, and women murder men. In the Bible the Christ is referred to as the "King of Kings" and the "Lord of Lords." Jesus was not the Christ until after thirty years of age when he overcame the lust of the flesh in the wilderness. The word "Christ" comes from the Greek word meaning "The Life of the Father" ("The Life of Life"). He had the "Life of the Father" when he overcame the lust of the flesh. In this state of consciousness spiritual sense is the supreme power and law of existence, which is life and love, and is the law of thought and king in that empire of spiritual dominion. Our Lord said that we must serve one or the other of these laws of thought. We cannot "serve God and mammon at one and the same time;" that is, we cannot serve the lust of the flesh and the spiritual sense of soul at one and the same time. Soul sense is life. Carnal sense is death.

"Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. Rev. 14:8.

Babylon, which is within the sex organs and lust senses of the brain must fall within us before we can come into the Kingdom of God. This "babbler" which "prattled" away to Eve, until he caused the "Fall," must cease speaking to our souls before we can know God as life eternal. Our Lord said:

"And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent." John 17:3.

The Master had overcome the lust of the flesh and he said, "I have overcome the world;" that is to say, he had overcome the lust of the flesh. The "city of Babylon" had fallen to him in his own consciousness. The carnal senses had lost their power over his thought and consciousness. He had "glorified the Father" and the "Father had glorified him," and he knew the Father as

the "only true God." If we would know the Father as the only true God this city of Babylon must fall within us. The serpent must cease to "prattle" to the consciousness of our souls. We must rise in thought and consciousness above every thought of the lust of the flesh, until our souls are in communion with God, and our thoughts in harmony with the law of spiritual sense.

Our Lord said to his disciples, just before his crucifixion, "Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. Abide in me, and I in you." John 15:3-4.

"To be clean" is to purify the soul in thought and to manifest the power of spirit upon the flesh. "To be clean" is to overcome the spilling of the sex seed. As we rise above the carnal senses in thought, we become clean in mind and abide in the Christ and he abides in us. The spiritual sense of the Christ within the consciousness of the soul, purifies the soul and manifests the power of spirit upon the flesh and heals the sick.

The Master said to his disciples at the last supper:

"He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

"For he knew who should betray him; therefore he said, Ye are not all clean." John 13:10-11.

The Master knew who should betray him; therefore he said, "Ye are not all clean." Judas Iscariot was not clean. The "devil" entered into him so that he betrayed the Saviour.

This devil was within the sex and he betrayed the Master with the kiss of the senses, for money. The kiss that Judas Iscariot gave the Saviour when he betrayed him was the same kiss of the senses which every man gives to a woman when he wishes to arouse the "devil" within her. Judas Iscariot was unclean, his soul was not purified from the lust of the flesh. This uncleanliness diseases mind, body and soul. Impure thoughts will disease the body. A wrong state of thought will cause a woman to have premature change of life. This wrong thought is in the sex mind.

The author has known women who were sexually infatuated with men to worry over their sex mates until they would bring on premature change of life. These impure thoughts had changed the law of nature, that period known as "change of life" which is a state of the sex. This affliction and state of thought could be abolished on the female sex in the course of time, if the race were pure enough in thought.

If impure living and impure thoughts bring on this condition

and increase its curses, pure living and pure thoughts in time will destroy this condition.

The author has known of women who have indulged sexually so much in one day and night so as to bring on the monthly period ahead of time. If impurity in thought and act increases this affliction and brings it on out of its order, in time pure living and purity of soul will destroy this condition. The diseases of the race are due to the impurity of the race.

When maiden ladies who have been practicing "self abuse" go to medical doctors for help they are always told that what they need is "to get married." That is the medical doctor's way out of it. He does not tell his patient it is "self abuse" and that she must quit it, for that would cause him to lose a patient and such methods of advice would soon destroy his practice. Hence he conceals her "secret sin" by advising her "to get married." What she really needs is purity of thought and pure living. The Christ will heal her consciousness and soul of this disease. If she would live the pure life and restrain from "self abuse," she would not need "to get married." What she needs is soul purity, and not a man. This same spiritual law applies to the man as well as to the woman. Soul purity is the remedy for the diseases of the race.

Materia medica had its origin in paganism. It was conceived and born of the sex senses. Its purpose originally was to give stimulants to stimulate the senses so that the people could continue to indulge sexually, and this pagan idea has lived through the ages. Medical science administers stimulants to the senses. Hops, dope, liquor, drugs and all forms of medicine are given to stimulate the sex forces. Remove the orgasm of the sex act from the consciousness of the race and there would be no need for these drugs. Man in all stages and conditions of life since the "Fall" has sought for something to stimulate his sex senses and retain his sex powers. The barbarians will dig herbs from the ground to stimulate his sex forces. The civilized man takes liquor and drugs to stimulate his sex forces. It is innate within the carnal nature of man. Remove the serpent from the consciousness of the race and man will no longer need these to stimulate his sex forces. In all pagan civilizations men and women have used drugs as a material means to stimulate the sex forces. They have held onto this method to retain their sex vitality; but the result has been death and not life. They stimulate the sex forces, indulge and then die.

Magnetic healing is another phase of the same thought. The courts of the Pharaohs and Babylon were filled with men and

women hypnotizing people with their sex forces. Sooth-saying, divination and witchcraft were everywhere; hence, under the Mosaic law Moses was commanded "not to let a witch live." The well sexed degenerate woman can do great harm through her sex forces. The author recalls a case: A State Medical Association of the state was in session. The convention of doctors gave out word that they were going to set apart an evening to make a test of hypnotism, to determine if there was anything in it. When the hour arrived the hall was filled. A well sexed, quick stepping woman came upon the platform and said she could hypnotize any man in the audience. No one volunteered at first, finally a heavily sexed stoutly built medical doctor ascended the platform and presented himself as a subject. The woman walked over to him, waved her hand over his head and in front of his face. He looked sleepy. She then touched his eyes and they turned sidewise and the balls came half way out of their sockets. She then touched his lips and his mouth flew open and his jaws became stiff and set. He was now unconscious and dead to all the world. She hit him in the face as hard as she could hit him. She then took hold of his hair and pulled it and jerked it. Then she took a chair, stepped upon it and then stepped upon him in front of the chair. He was dead to all the world. This woman was in the prime of life, her sex organs were a charged battery of animal magnetism; this is what put the man to sleep and made him dead to all the world. It was her sex senses controlling his sex forces or sex mind. The same woman, in old age, when the nerves of her sex organs should become dead and have no vitality, would have no animal magnetism in the sex organs and would be powerless to hypnotize this man or anyone else. When the sex organs go dead the powers of hypnotism are lost.

The author recalls another case. In one of the Eastern cities of the United States a woman gave a public exhibition of her powers of hypnotism. The house was filled with people to witness this affair. A well sexed and virile woman stepped upon the platform. She was ready and willing, she said, to hypnotize any man in the audience. Finally a reverend gentleman of local importance stepped upon the platform. She looked at him, pointed her finger at his eye and concentrated her sex forces upon his eye and said, "You are a dog. Bark." He took out over the platform and barked like a dog. She made him stand on his head, fall on his face, dance, and made him go through many other ridiculous motions.

Both doctor and preacher, when the hypnotic spell was removed,

looked like dejected demons. The glare in their eyes was satanic. The forces through which these women had gained control of the minds of these men is the "Beelzebub" of the Bible. It is the devil. It is sex. It is the sex mind. The woman can always hypnotize the man better than she can a woman. The man can always hypnotize a woman better than he can a man. The law of hypnotism is the law of opposite sex. The woman can use this satanic power better than the man because the female is the negative and the drawing force of the sex law, and of nature; hence Moses was told "not to let a witch live." This satanic power of the sex is the demon with which the woman fights her battles.

Our Lord said to the scribes and Pharisees, when they charged him with casting out devils by Beelzebub:

"If satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? Because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

"And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? Therefore shall they be your judges." Luke 11:18-19.

Our Lord here recognized Beelzebub as satan, they were casting out devils through their sex forces. We see this around us daily. The stronger man sexually dominates the weaker man. The woman who is well sexed rules the woman who is weakly sexed. This is satan divided against himself. It is sex influencing sex. One evil controlling another evil. Our Lord was casting out this evil of sex from consciousness through the law of purity and the power of the holy spirit. "And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? But if I, with the finger of God, cast out devils no doubt the Kingdom of God is come upon you." The Lord cast out all carnality from the consciousness of the soul. But the sensual minded Jews were following the methods of the pagan gods of Babylon by casting out sex with sex, which is satanic in its nature. It is the will power of the flesh against the will power of the flesh. This was prevalent in pagan Babylon and Egypt where the Jews had been in captivity, and it is with the race today in all forms, in consciousness, in social life, in the churches; it is the religion of the senses.

Since the church became pagan after the third century it has concealed and covered up the nature of sin with the result that degeneracy prevails everywhere today. It is generally conceded by those who have studied the question closely that there is more sex degeneracy in the Protestant churches of the gentile world than there is outside of the churches. There is probably more immorality outside of the churches, but more degeneracy within the churches. This is

caused through ignorance as to the nature of sin. In the Catholic Church the priesthood regulates the sex question in the confessional, and the Jewish Rabbis of the orthodox Jew teach the sex question to the children in the synagogue through the Mosaic law. Hence the children of the Catholic Church and the Jewish Church are protected from "secret sins." But the children of the great protestant world have no protection from these secret sins. They are not taught the nature of sin. This is true as to the protestant clergy, it is generally conceded by those who have investigated the question and who know the facts that there is more "secret sin" or "self abuse" among the protestant clergy than any other class of men. They become addicted to this habit during their theological course through ignorance. This is said with all kindness, and it is hoped that those who are responsible for the education of the young men who enter the protestant ministry may see that they are educated in the nature of sin as taught in the Mosaic law and the truth of the Bible.

We believe it generally conceded by those who have studied the question and know the facts, that there is more immorality among the medical profession than any other class of men. And also we believe it is conceded that there is a larger percentage of morphine fiends and dope fiends among the medical profession than any other class of men. A prominent physician recently addressing a state medical association in one of the northeastern states of this country made this charge openly before the convention, and it was not denied. The author knew a gentleman who was present in the convention, heard the charge made and conceded by the convention. The same charge has been made in one of the leading medical journals of this country by a leading physician and it has not been denied. In fact, we believe it is conceded to be the truth and even without question. The reason is simple. These men are dealing with sin. They are attending women diseased with all manner of diseases; they meet the lewd as well as the pure woman in sex matters and they fall. They are giving dope and morphine to others as a cure for sin and disease and they become addicted to the same thought that they administer to others.

CHAPTER IX.

Inherited sin partakes of many perversions. I have discussed this subject with men who have given much thought, time and study to the nature of perverted sin, and it seems to be conceded by the best authorities that at least ten per cent of the human race are degenerates and sex perverts, to that degenerate state wherein the male sex uses the mouth upon the female for unnatural sex purposes and the female uses the mouth upon the male for sex purposes, and the degraded state wherein the female indulges with the female sexually in violation of unnatural law, and the male with the male.

This state of degradation may be contracted, but as a rule it is inherited through the ignorance and sin of ancestors. The parents abnormally caress each other until the sex thought is abnormally located in consciousness, and then indulge sexually and beget and conceive children in this abnormal state of thought, thus producing degenerates.

We know it is a terrible thing to say that ten per cent of the human race is thus diseased with sin, but there is no need to deny the fact. The race may as well admit the facts and seek the remedy. These conditions existed in the days of Sodom, Gomorrah and Babylon, and they exist today. Moses dealt with them in his day and gave the remedy in the Mosaic law. Our Lord preached about them and gave the remedy for sin while here in the flesh; his apostles wrote about these degraded states of sin and gave the remedy. St. Paul wrote to the early churches as to these conditions and as to their remedy, and coming down further in early history of Christianity the Church Fathers also admonished the early Christian churches against this state of sin.

This class of degraded sin does not include that other class who reach the degree of degradation wherein human beings indulge sexually with the lower animal creation, and which Moses prohibited the Children of Israel from doing in the Mosaic laws and which St. Peter and St. Jude wrote about later. They wrote against "going after strange flesh." This state of degradation is reached through living in sin in thought. Husband and wife should never kiss and caress each other in the mouth and hold each other's tongues before indulging sexually, for by this abnormal state of sexual thought

and practice the child is liable to be a sex pervert and degenerate, and have his sex passions located in the mouth and tongue instead of in the generative organs. No husband should ever caress or bite the wife upon the jaw before cohabiting, for by so doing he is liable to concentrate her thought upon the jaw by this state of lust, and when the child comes and matures its passion is liable to be in the jaw instead of the generative organs. All abnormal states of thought should be abstained from before a child is conceived. Parents may become so sensual and degraded that they will think of sexual indulgence with the lower animal creation, and with this thought in mind, they conceive a child and when the child reaches maturity, it is a degenerate, and desires the lower animal creation to satisfy the sex passion. This is the law of "like begetting like." The less carnal the parents are the less carnal the children are, and the less they will have to overcome when they grow to maturity. The more carnal the parents are the more lustful the children will be. This is inherited sin. Every father and mother should live in a state of spiritual meditation, and deny the lust of the flesh for days and months, yea, even for years before conceiving and begetting children.

Sacred history and tradition teaches us that the parents of the blessed Virgin Mary, who was the mother of our Lord, lived in prayer, or state of spiritual meditation, and in the denial of the lust of the flesh and in a state of chastity before the Virgin was begotten and conceived. And there is a sacred tradition that the Virgin was also spiritually conceived. Whether this be true or not it took generations of spiritual living and the denial of the lust of the flesh to produce her, and her parents lived in a state of chastity for twenty years before she was conceived; hence, she was so holy that she lived without knowing a man and conceived our Lord spiritually.

Spiritual conception should be the goal and desire of every woman's soul, for when this state of righteousness and holiness is finally reached in thought and consciousness, they will "neither marry nor be given in marriage," and the millennium will be at hand, and the Kingdom of God will be within the consciousness of all.

The parents of Samuel and John the Baptist longed for this goal of purity. They kept the commandments of God, and to keep the commandments of God is to deny the lust of the flesh and to live above the flesh. The parents of Samuel and of John the Baptist lived in a state of spiritual meditation and chastity for years before bringing forth these children, and they brought forth

sons who were a "power in Israel." This should be the ambition of every father and mother. Every father and mother should live in a state of chastity and prayer before conceivnig an offspring. A "dirty baby" could not be other than a sensual man or woman at maturity. We mean by a "dirty baby" what every physician and midwife knows often to be true, where the husband and wife cohabit after the mother has conceived. The filth of the cohabitation settles upon the baby; the sex seed becomes a slime and filth upon the baby in its mother's womb. When the baby comes into the world soiled and unclean, and with filth upon its body it is called a "dirty baby." A child born under these conditions could not be otherwise than sensual, and too often children born under these conditions are sex perverts and degenerates. How could it be otherwise with the carnal state of thought of the father and mother while the child was begotten and conceived, and while the mother carried the child in the womb. The souls of the parents were engulfed in lust and sensuality, and they gratified their lust while the child was in the womb, then how could the child be otherwise than a sensualist at maturity?

A "clean baby" is one whose body when born is free from the sex seed of sexual intercourse. The parents have abstained from sexual indulgence while the mother was carrying the child. A child born under this state of thought has a fair chance in life's race, not to be destroyed by the dragon. Every child should be born "clean." A man who cohabits with his wife while she is carrying a child is worse than the beasts of the field. These "unclean babies" grow up as sensual minded men and women and are enemies of society; they are vultures, and prey upon the young and innocent. They destroy homes and society and finally themselves. These "unclean babies" when they grow up to be women are sensual and untrue to husbands, to motherhood and womanhood. The thought produces degeneracy, and the act depletes the system of the mother and makes an "unclean" baby.

The author knows of a cultivated social woman. She had means, plenty of time and money with which to adorn her body. She kept several dogs who ate at the table with her and slept in the beds. They were her daily companions. Lust of the lower animal creation was in her thought and consciousness; hence her companionship with these dogs. This is a common and frequent practice with the rich, idle and sensual women, and has been in all ages. It is the result of sin inherited and sin contracted. Purity of thought is the only remedy. It should be the desire of each generation to produce

a more spiritual generation and this can only be done by purity of thought and chastity in living.

The women of Israel generation after generation lived in the purity of thought, each hoping that she could conceive and bring forth the female child that would be the mother of the Messiah. Every maiden in Israel hoped to be the favored Virgin who would conceive the Messiah. The Holy Scriptures tell us to "bring up a child in the way it should go, and when it is old it will not depart from it." This means to bring up a child in purity, and to teach the child that the lust of the flesh from puberity to maturity is sin. If a child is taught at puberty that it must restrain the lust of the flesh, and overcome the lust of the flesh, and retain the sex seed, and this child lives the life of purity until sex maturity it will not depart from it in its old age. The child thus brought up has conquered the only enemy there is; it has conquered the dragon. But if the child does not have this training at puberty, and is not taught at puberty that it must master the lust of the flesh, it will depart from the ways of purity. If a child becomes addicted to "self abuse" at puberty, and spills the sex seed in this unnatural way, the chances are that the child will destroy itself before maturity. But if it should live through this condition the chances are it will return to this condition in old age. There are cases on record of old men from seventy to eighty, that became addicted to "self abuse" when boys and who returned to this unnatural practice in their last days. It was within their consciousness. They had been "possessed" with it in boyhood, and in old age this condition returned upon them.

It is a law of thought that the old man or woman returns to that state of thought in which he or she was raised. The second childhood is only a repetition of the first childhood. Boys and girls who at puberty become immoral and indulge in these immoral practices in their immature years as a rule are sensual and unclean in their old age, and frequently become degenerates in their declining years. "But a child brought up in the way it should go," when old "Will not depart from it." A child that is taught to master itself at puberty and grows to maturity in this thought, will master the lust of the flesh through life, as a rule. All the race comes up through childhood and innocency to puberty and the "evil days," and then live the "evil days" in the lust of the flesh, and then decline as the lust of the flesh burns out, and then repents for the sins of the flesh. As old age comes on and the sunset of life goes down and dissolution takes place men and women do repentance as the result

of sin. The Psalmist says, "To the pure all things are pure." If this is true the converse is true. To the impure all things are impure. The serpent is within the thought of all the race, therefore the consciousness of all the race is impure. The state of thought of the Sanhedren at Jerusalem was impure. The very presence of our Lord aroused the wrath and indignation of the carnal mind of the men who composed this assembly, and their resentment of his holy presence was manifested in the fact that they had him crucified. When St. Paul went up to Jerusalem to preach the rabbis turned upon him, they wanted him killed. They still believed in the orgasm of the sex act and were living for the love of the senses, as were the members of the Sanhedren who had our Lord crucified. St. Paul had been converted, he had overcome the lie of belief of life and pleasure in matter. He had overcome the love of the senses, and did not yield in thought to the desire of the orgasm of the sex act. He had the gospel, which is the new mind of the soul and the dsibelief of the pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act. Hence, his message and presence in Jerusalem aroused the resentment of the carnal minded Jews. They were living in the thought of the senses, he was living in the thought of soul; his thoughts aroused the resentment of their thoughts.

It is the love of the senses that keeps the race from accepting the Christ. Remove from the consciousness of the race the belief in the pleasure of the orgasm of the sex act and all the race will accept the gospel; but so long as the race believes in the pleasure of the orgasm of the sex act the race will not accept the gospel. The gospel is the new mind of the soul, and this new mind does not believe in the orgasm of the sex act. It does not believe in the lie of the senses. The gospel is "good news." And this "good news" is new ideas, and these new ideas are of soul sense and not carnal in sense. The Kingdom of God and the Kingdom of Heaven can never come until the races overcome the belief of the love of the senses. The belief in the pleasure of the orgasm of the sex act is "that old dragon" that would deceive, "the very elect if it were possible." The race believing in this lie of the senses will not accept the gospel, the race is impure, and therefore will not accept the Christ, but when it becomes pure it will accept the Christ. The Christ was purity itself. When the race shall have become pure in thought it will then realize the purity of the Christ in thought and consciousness. When the race ceases to sin, and I mean by sin indulging in the sex act in thought and act, the race will cease to be sick and

die. The race will then be Christians and the Kingdom of God will be at hand.

Scholars agree that the Hebrew word and its Greek equivalent for heathen means Gentile. A "heathen" is one who lives for the love of the senses, he is a sex worshipper, he lives for the love of the orgasm of the sex act in thought and act. The etymology of the Hebrew and Greek, which is translated "heathen" or "Gentile," has an immoral meaning. It means "wickedness." It means "the forgetters of God." It means the "transgressors of the law." "Those who know not God, or Jehovah." Those who live for the lust of the flesh have "forgotten God." The "transgressors of the law" are those who live for the lust of the flesh. Moses and St. John defined the "transgression of the law" as the spilling of the sex seed. Those who live for the orgasm of the sex act know not God. They do not obey the "ordinances and statutes of God." His "ordinances and statutes" are spiritual and are of soul.

St. Paul says that a Jew is one who has been "circumcised inwardly." He has overcome the lust of the flesh. Our Lord said, "Salvation is of the Jew;" the true and real Jew is he who has overcome the belief of the lie of the serpent. He has overcome the belief of the pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act. He is the "pure in heart." Our Master said, "Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God." All who have overcome the orgasm of the sex act in thought and consciousness are the pure in heart and shall see God. They are the true Jews and the real Christians. The "Gentiles" are all around us, they are living for the love of the senses and for the glory of the love of the flesh. All thought is of the true Jew or the real Christian, and the "Gentile" or "heathen;" that is, all thought is of soul or the lust senses of the flesh. Every idea of the soul is of the true Jew or Christian, and every idea of the sex brain is of the "Gentile" or "heathen." All language is founded on this law of thought; hence, our Master referred to the ways of the lust of the flesh as the "ways of the Gentiles." He referred to the works of the flesh as the works of the "Gentiles" and he referred to the Kingdom of Soul as that of the true Jew and Christian, The "heathen" or "Gentile" is within the sex brain of every human being. The true Jew or Christian is the Christ consciousness within the soul of every child of God who has overcome the lust of the flesh.

St. Paul says in writing to the Church at Ephesus:

"This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that we henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their minds.

"Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the

life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart.

"Who bein past feeling have been given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness." Ephesians 4:17-19.

All "uncleanliness" here to which St. Paul refers, is the same as the "uncleanness" of the Mosaic law; it is the emitting of the sex seed. It is the love of the sex act and all that flows therefrom. Vanity, greediness, selfishness, hatred, jealousy and all the evils of the race come from the love of the senses which is in the love for the orgasm of the sex act. They come from the "Gentile" mind which is the lust of the flesh. Again St. Paul says in writing to the church at Corinth:

"It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife." 1st Cor. 5:1.

Corinth was a corrupt and sensual city, and the early Christian church there was soon corrupted with the lust of the flesh. Lust was the god of the "Gentile" world and this god of lust had entered the young church at Corinth and corrupted it to such an extent that sons were cohabiting with their father's wives. This state of lust was prohibited under the Mosaic law. Even the "Gentile" world, which lived for lust, Paul writes to the church at Corinth, lived above this state of degradation; hence, he writes to the church at Corinth to correct these evils. The Christian should live above the lust of the flesh. The lust of the flesh is the kingdom of the "Gentile" world. All who live for the lust of the flesh are "Gentiles;" they are in hell; they are in the "center of the earth" in the essence of the flesh in thought. That is what hell means—in the "center of the earth" or death, which is the essence of the lust of the flesh in thought. Its essence is the orgasm of the sex act. It is low and degrading in thought.

Heaven means the opposite. The metaphysical meaning and etymology of the original of the word translated heaven is "A mountain meeting," it means height. Zion was the highest mountain in the city of Jerusalem, it symbolized the height of soul thought. It symbolized the soul free from the lust of the flesh, it symbolized spiritual ideas in contra-distinction to carnal ideas. "Mount Zion" is soul purity; it is the soul emancipated from the lust of the flesh, and this is heaven.

Our Master said, "The Kingdom of Heaven is within you." The Kingdom of Heaven is within every human being as he or she over-

comes the lust of the flesh. Again our Master said, "The Son of man is in heaven." Our Lord was in heaven while here in the flesh, during the three years of his Christian ministry, for he had overcome the lust of the flesh and knew the Father as the only true God. In his own consciousness he was with the Father in thought, and this was "His peace" that he left to every one who overcomes the lust of the flesh as he overcame. This peace is the peace of the soul purified and emancipated from the lust of the flesh, and this peace is life eternal.

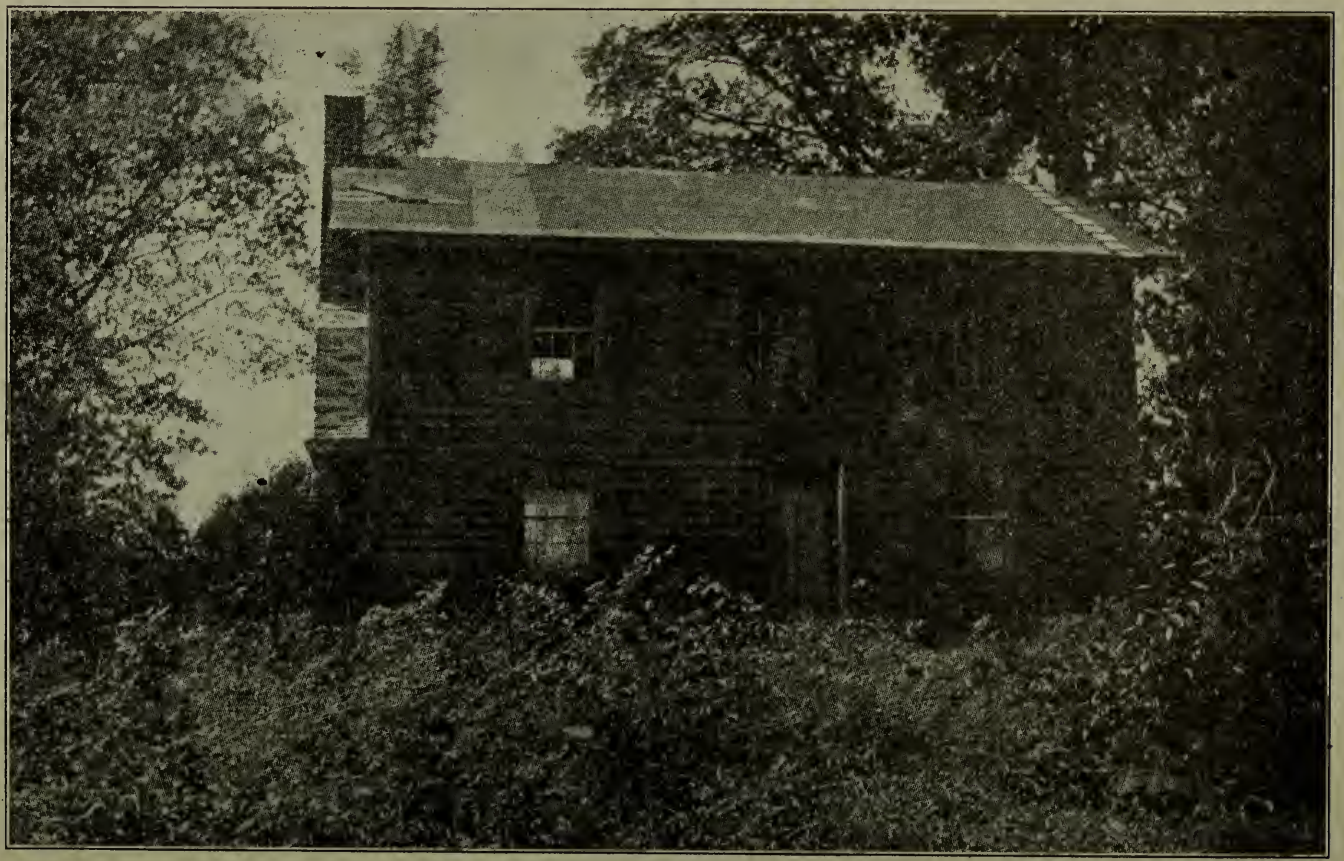
Carnality and the serpent mind brings sorrow and discord. During the years that the author practiced law, he discovered that the first year of married life was one of test. It was his experience if a couple could be kept together for the first year the chances were they woud live out their lives together. As a rule, newly married people indulge so much sexually during that period that the serpent turns upon them and they come to despise and hate each other. The young wife finding that the serpent has deceived her becomes dissatisfied and learns to hate her husband and seeks a lawyer and desires a divorce as relief. I have had them come to me and weep and cry and say, "I thought I loved him before I married him, but since I have married him I despise him. Why do I hate him so? I could kill him. Get me a divorce; I want to be free." I knew what the trouble was. I knew the serpent had deceived them and hatred and discord had set in. I always tried to bring about a reconciliation if I could. I knew if they could be held together for a few years that they would cease indulging in the lust of the flesh to that extent where they would probably live it out together.

I presume my experience has been the same as other lawyers who have had these divorce cases, and every Catholic priest who has heard confessions in the confessional.

The peace our Master left was the peace of soul, freed from the lust of the flesh. The discord that the serpent left to the world is hatred and death.

This image of sin is bequeathed from parent to child. The author recalls an illustration of the law of sex psychology. A mother some four or five months with child sat in a buggy to witness a circus procession. When the elephant came along by the buggy in which the mother sat, the elephant became mad and angry and made a lunge at the horse hitched to her buggy. The horse became frightened and ran away and threw the mother out of the buggy. In due course of time she brought forth a male child that had one

foot the perfect shape of the elephant's foot. The fright caused by the elephant to the mother produced this abnormal foot of the child. That which is in the mental consciousness of the mother is largely bequeathed to the offspring. A drunken mother will bring a drunken offspring, and a lewd mother will bring a lewd offspring into the world. A pure mother will bring a pure offspring into the world. The Blessed Virgin Mary, the mother of our Lord, reached perfect purity and truth in thought and consciousness and conceived our Lord spiritually. She "refilled and subdued the earth." That is, she overcame the lust of the flesh and conceived spiritually, and all the race must "refill and subdue the earth" before the race reaches the Kingdom of Heaven.



HOUSE NEAR HILLSBORO, ORANGE COUNTY, N. C., WHERE SIDNEY C. TAPP WAS BORN.

CHAPTER X.

The "Babbler" is the serpent, and this "babbler" is the sex brain. It is the "Teller of secret tales." It is continuously talking to the consciousness and telling of evil. This evil within the consciousness of the soul is the evil spirits or ghosts that the sensual and superstitious see. This babbler or serpent, which is the sex brain, and the "Teller of secret tales" creates this evil state of consciousness within the soul.

Evil or lust only operates in secret or the dark; hence St. John tells us in Revelation that "There is no night in the City of the New Jerusalem." There will be no lust in that state of consciousness; hence there will be no night in that state of consciousness. In that state of consciousness all will be light. This "babbler," which is the serpent, continuously pours evil into the consciousness of the soul. A soul in this state of thought will not receive the truth, which is the gospel and the new mind of the soul. If you talk purity to a soul in a lust state of consciousness it will turn upon you. If the "babbler" is sending secret tales to the consciousness of the soul, the soul will not receive the message of the gospel. If carnal thoughts are flowing in consciousness the soul will not receive the spiritual ideas of truth. An audience whose consciousness is filled with carnal thoughts will turn upon the truth. The truth of the Christ mind preached to an audience in such a state of thought would produce a riot. The evil is within them.

The "Babbler" (Babel or Babylon) is within the generative organs and lust senses of the brain of every man and woman, and the race must silence the voice of the "Babbler," tear down the Tower of Babel, and march out of Babylon if the race would receive the Christ mind in thought and consciousness and have soul peace. All the race have to cross the Red Sea of the senses befor it can encamp on the dry land of purity. All the race must march around the City of Jericho, which is within the sex consciousness of the race, looking neither to the right nor the left, but looking straight forward to the spirit of truth, if the race would have Jericho, which is the city of the sex brain, fall in the consciousness of the race, and the race come into the state of soul of thought or soul purity. All the race must march out of the city of Babylon, which is the

city of the sex brain in thought, if the race would be free from the bondage of the sensual and return to the city of Jerusalem, which is a state of soul purity in thought. All the race must tear down the Tower of Babel within consciousness, which is the consciousness of the sex brain, and destroy the confusion of the senses in thought, before the race can have harmony and peace in thought and consciousness. All the race is in the "Lion's den" and this Lion's den is in the city of the sex brain, and if the race would be free from the destruction of the sensual, which is the "Lion's den," the race must become like Daniel of old—"innocency" must be found within the consciousness of the races.

All the race are like the Hebrew children of old, within the "firey furnace," and the firey furnace is the lust of the sex brain. If the race would be free and go unharmed from the flames of this burning lust, the race must become as the Hebrew children of old, Hebrews, indeed and circumcised inwardly, which is the overcoming of the lust of the flesh. The true Hebrews and Christians are free from the burning flames of the sex brain. Our Lord said, "Salvation is of the Jew" all who overcome, as our Lord overcame, are circumcised inwardly and are true Jews and true Christians. They are purified and behold the Holy City and the heavenly host, and the spiritual universe around them. Their souls are attuned to the music of spirit and they are conscious of the heavenly notes divine. With them spirit is reality and mind is all, and this is heaven.

The original of the word translated "Serpent" in Genesis, which means "babbler" or the "master of the tongue," has the same root meaning as the word "Babel" or "Babylon." This meaning is of the carnal senses. The thought of the senses is within the sex brain, the consciousness of the senses is within the sex. The original of the word "Pagan" or "Heathen" means "earth" or the carnal senses. This was the "earth" that the man "made in God's image" was told to "refill and subdue."

"Gentile" means heathen and the heathen is one who is living for the thought of the sex brain. All the race have the Gentile nature in the sex brain; all the race come into heathenism and paganism at puberty. Paganism and heathenism is the love of the senses. All of the race is "obsessed" and "possessed" with the belief of life and pleasure in matter at puberty. All the race at the age of puberty come into the sex thought, and this is the "earth" that must be "refilled and subdued." The young girl at this age begins to paint, powder and perfume. It is the serpent or the "babbler" that is within the sex brain which is talking to her consciousness which

makes her do this. At this age mothers should watch their daughters for they are coming into the "evil days." Boys want to fight at this age; this nature is within the sex. Fathers should watch their boys, for they are coming into the "evil days."

This "babbler," which is the sex brain, creates vanity and ambition which causes nations to go to war. He has invented all the means of destruction. This thought within the consciousness of the race causes nations to build navies and armies, and to lay tribute on the race and then nations to destroy each other. It is all within the consciousness of the sex brain. The race can never have peace until man has "refilled and subdued the earth," which is the sex brain. When man shall have overcome this "babbler;" that is, the sex brain, in thought and consciousness, man will have soul peace. The Soul then will be of the Sabbath day in thought and consciousness. The Holy Scriptures say, "the crooked shall be made straight, and all flesh shall see the salvation of God." This can never be until the lust of the flesh is overcome. The "crooked" are those who are serving the lust of the flesh. They believe there is life and pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act. They are living for the love of the senses. Their thoughts are carnal, their thoughts are heresy; they are of the carnal senses. We speak of the "fallen woman" as the "crooked woman." All "crookedness" in thought is within the sex mind. The "straight" are those who have overcome the lust of the flesh in mind and thought. These thoughts are of spiritual sense and soul vision. These thoughts are righteous thoughts, that is right thoughts, and which are orthodox thoughts. When the "crooked" are made straight in thought and consciousness, they shall witness the "salvation of God."

"Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord? or who shall stand in his holy place?

"He that hath clean hands and a pure heart, who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully." Psalms 24:3-4.

"The hill of the Lord" is the hill of Zion, and the hill of "Zion" is the height and golry of the soul that has overcome the lust of the flesh and is pure in thought. This is the height and hill of spiritual understanding and is "the holy place of God." "He that hath clean hands and a pure heart" does stand on this hill top of spiritual glory and realizes the presence of the Father through spiritual sense. But none are "clean" except those who have overcome the lust of the flesh and retain the sex seed; and none are "pure in heart" except those who have pure thoughts. The "pure in

heart" are those who have overcome the lust of the flesh in thought and their thoughts are spiritual and they shall stand on the hill tops of Zion and see the glory of God with the "spiritual eyes of the Soul."

"Unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

"O my God, I trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me." Psalms 25:1-2.

All who overcome the desire for the orgasm of the sex act "lift up their souls" to the Lord. They go from the carnal to the spiritual in thought. They pass from the lust of the flesh to soul sense in consciousness. They can truthfully say, "O my God, I trust in thee: let me not be 'ashamed,' let not mine enemies triumph over me." All are "ashamed" of the serpent mind; all are ashamed of the sex act. When the serpent mind entered into the consciousness of the race "shame" entered into the consciousness of the race.

Adam and Eve attempted to hide themselves after they had indulged in the sex act. There is no "shame" without sin. When lust is overcome "shame" is overcome. The pure in heart are not "ashamed." David's "enemies" here were the lust thoughts of the sex brain. Truly might he cry out unto God not to let his "enemies" triumph over him, and truly may all the race cry out to God not to let their "enemies" triumph over them. As man overcomes lust, he overcomes his "enemies" and is not "ashamed." The "enemies" of the race are the carnal imaginations of the sex brain, and to gratify the desires of the sex brain is to go into "shame." This is the seat of "every unclean thing and hateful bird" spoken of by the prophets and referred to in Revelation as "Babylon." All that is unclean is within the sex organs. The pure in heart overcome their "enemies" and therefore are not "ashamed."

"We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the Lord our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the Lord our God." Jer. 3:25.

"Shame" here is the same shame that Adam and Eve came into the consciousness of when they indulged in the sex act, and sought to "cover up their nakedness with fig leaves."

The race is "ashamed" of sin and this "shame" is the "confusion" of the sex brain. It makes men mad and insane, and from this "confusion" comes murder and death. All the race has sinned from "youth." At puberty all the race comes into "shame" and "confusion" as the result of sin. The "prattling" of the serpent talking to the consciousness, thus produces sin in thought and "confusion,"

and "shame" is the result in act. All the race has failed to obey the "voice of the Lord our God" at puberty. When the race shall obey "the voice of the Lord our God" it shall cease to sin, to be "confused" in thought and act and to be "ashamed." Lust will then be overcome in thought and consciousness. This voice of the Lord our God" lifts the soul out of the "City of Babylon" and the thoughts of the imagination of the sex brain into the "City of Zion," and into the consciousness of spiritual sense and the Soul realizes God as Spirit and Life Eternal.

"Circumcise yourselves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judea and inhabitants of Jerusalem, lest my fury come forth like fire and burn that none can quench it; because of the evil of your doings."

True circumcision is spiritual, it is the mind overcoming the lust of the flesh in thought. Only those who have been circumcised of the heart by overcoming the lust of the flesh are truly circumcised. Only the truly circumcised shall " inhabit the new Jerusalem." Those of "evil doings" shall not "inhabit the new Jerusalem." The "evil" here is the same "evil" that Adam and Eve came into the consciousness of when they indulged in the sex act. Only those who are truly circumcised have the Gospel, they have the new mind of the soul and not the old mind of the lust of the flesh. They have overcome the "Tower of Babel" within themselves. "The Tower of Babel" has fallen within them. They have gone out of the "City of Babylon" which is the city of the sex brain, into the "City of the New Jerusalem," which is purity in thought.

At "The Tower of Babel" there was "confusion." On the day of Pentecost there was harmony. On the day of Pentecost the saints understood each other. they spoke a "new tongue" and "new language;" this "new tongue" and "new language" was of soul sense. It was harmony. The saints understood this "new language" and "new tongue" through the spiritual senses. The purity of soul is unity in thought. "The Tower of Babel," which is the "confusion" of the sex brain, is discord. The sex senses in thought are "confusion." Only those who have been truly circumcised in heart have soul peace and unity of thought. There is a physical circumcision but it does not produce purity. The insane asylums are filled for the want of soul circumcision. Physically, the female should be circumcised as well as the male. The abnormal condition of the generative organs of the male frequently require circumcision and if this is not done, frequently insanity is the result. The same is true as to the female, too. The generative organs of the male are so

closely connected with the nervous system that any abnormal conditions of sexual organs affect the brain, and many cases of insanity have been relieved by physical circumcision. This is true of the female, too. Where children become abnormal mentally at puberty it would be well that parents have them examined. This is a precaution that the Jew always took. Every child should thus be protected by its parents. Abnormal pressure upon the "Clitoris" of the female at puberty frequently produces insanity. The insane asylums are filled with girls, and mature women, too, as the result of this abnormal condition. Abnormal pressure upon the organs of the male will produce insanity, and many cases of this abnormal condition has led to self abuse at puberty. Parents cannot be too careful in watching their children when coming into puberty. But this is not spiritual circumcision; it does not purify the soul from the thoughts of the lust of the flesh. The true circumcision must be of the heart and inwardly. Thus "the pure in heart" are truly circumcised. Sin means the "missing of the mark." Sin is lust, and the soul that goes into lust in thought misses the mark of purity. The soul that is serving the carnal senses in thought misses the mark of soul and spiritual sense in thought. The soul that serves the lust of the flesh yields to death and misses the mark of life. Evil always seeks to hide, it wants to be let alone. This is true of the high and low. It is the same with the street walker as it is with the bride in the bridal chamber. The "common woman" and the lawfully married woman each realize that lust is evil and they are "ashamed" of it. The serpent operates in the dark and not in the light; he operates in the night and not in the day, because his works are evil. Every woman is willing to admit that the other woman's marriage is not holy but she claims that her's is holy. There is no exception to the rule. Every marriage is of evil and lust. All have sinned and missed the mark of life. Hence, our Lord said, "Except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish." Repent means to change the mind, to loath that which you once loved. To repent we must change our minds from the love of the flesh to the love of soul. We must change our minds from the lust of the flesh to passion for the spiritual. We must loath the lust of the flesh and love purity. This is "the change of heart" which saves the sinner. God's mind does not change. The Divine Mind is Holy. He does not change His mind to our thoughts, but we must change our minds from the lust of the flesh to His thoughts. We must make our mind conform to His mind. This is true repentance which purifies the soul from the lust of the flesh and saves the sinner.

CHAPTER XI.

When God created man in his image he commanded him "to refill and have dominion over the earth." The word translated "earth" here means the material man with his sex nature. Man to "refill and have dominion over the earth" must overcome lust and sin, and when man does this he has "dominion" over the lower animal creation, for the lower animal creation is controlled by sex and lust. The sex law of the Bible is written in the law of nature.

The author recalls an illustration of this law. He had a learned phyisician and medical doctor friend who has investigated the statements of the facts following and reports to him that they are authentic.

There is a disease known to medical science as Durane, and it is a French term. It is a disease of the lower animal creation. It is when human beings, having syphilis cohabit with the lower animals and impart to them this disease. The lower animal thus diseased are said to have Durane. The lower animals can contract this disease from man, but cannot reimpart it to man. Human beings thus cohabiting with animals do not contract this disease. Here is the sex law of nature agreeing with the sex law of the Bible, that man was made of a higher law of creation and was given dominion over the lower animal creation. This same doctor informs me that in South America there is a beast of burden known as Llamas that is used for transportation into the interior country, and that the men who ride these beasts of burden cohabit with them on their trips and the beasts contract syphilis from the men and become diseased as human beings. He tells me that this is quite prevalent and common, and that it became so very bad and so many animals died from this disease that the men who owned the routes of transportation and these Llamas required the men to carry women with them so that they could cohabit with women instead of the animals and thereby save the animals. He informs me these animals are worth about one hundred and fifty dollars apiece and the men who owned these routes considered them too valuable to be destroyed through diseases contracted from the men by cohabitation. They did not consider the women worth one hundred and fifty dollars apiece, and it was all right for them to be carried along for the gratification of the lust of the men and to die with syphilis as

the result. This is the law of the "beast." It was the "beast" within these men that wanted these women used to gratify the lust of their men rather than to use their animals; they would rather the women would die than to lose their animals. This was a high state of the manifestation of the satanic power within consciousness; we see this law manifested around us daily by men in business and every avenue of commerce. The "beast" is everywhere in commerce.

Verily, Sodom and Gomorrah are with us today as of old. If the world ever needed the Mosaic law, it does today. If the race ever needed the Christ mind in consciousness, it does today. Hence, here is the truth of Revelation in nature. In Revelation we are told that man is of a higher order of creation than the lower beast creation. The Mosaic law prohibits man, because he is of a higher order of creation, from cohabiting with the lower animal creation; hence, man cannot contract sexual diseases from the lower animals. But the human being who falls so low as to violate nature's law and cohabits with the lower animal creation violates the law of God and descends into the lowest state of moral degradation. Moses wrote against this state of degradation and so did the apostles.

"Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon." Isa. 55:7.

"Wickedness" here is the sex lust of the flesh and the way of the lust of the flesh is death. It has many ways, but they all lead to one end, which is death. "The unrighteous thoughts" here mentioned are the thoughts of the lust of the flesh; they are the thoughts of the imagination of the sex brain. All the race is going into "wicked" ways. The race is traveling the "wicked" road, which road is lust, and "the end thereof is death." The thoughts of the race are "unrighteous thoughts" and emanate from the imagination of the sex brain, and carnality ebbs and flows into the consciousness of the race with avarice, greed, jealousy and murder as the result. Let the race "return unto the Lord" and forsake the lust of the flesh and "he will have mercy and will abundantly pardon. As the race forsakes the lust of the flesh it becomes righteous in thought and consciousness and "returns unto our God" and is "abundantly pardoned."

Sin partakes of many forms, but it has only one nature and

this nature is the sex mind. Here are two illustrations that prove this law:

First. We knew a woman who married a man and thought she was in love with him. She thought it was love; it was lust. He was a big, strong, healthy looking man, but had had an accident when a boy in which his generative organs were injured, and as a result was castrated. He was a eunuch when he married. The woman was young, vigorous and full of lust, her attraction for him was not love but lust and she felt outraged when she found out she had married a eunuch. One night on his return home from a trip out of the city she met his train as it came into the depot. She was secluded in a dark spot and when he came near enough she emptied the contents of a revolver into him. The disappointment of the serpent within her had stirred her consciousness and the depths of hell within her and she committed murder as the result. The murder was the effect of sin. The serpent is the father of all of the evils of the race.

Second. Two brothers became ill; one was confined to his bed and very sick; he was pale and emaciated, his mind was about gone. The family tried medical doctors and could get no relief. Finally, as a last resort, a Christian Scientist was called. When the Christian Science practitioner arrived he found the boy dying as a result of masturbation. As the Christian Science practitioner started to leave, the other brother followed him to the door and said to him: "I am in nearly as bad a fix as my brother. I have indulged in this practice until my testes are half in size. Can you do me any good?" The Christian Scientist told him he would do what he could for him. The Scientist went to work, got the boy to thinking right and finally the boy secured enough understanding of God's law to be able to govern himself. He was healed. He was young and he developed sufficiently to be well enough to marry and became the father of children. A reputable gentleman who knew these facts related them to me in person.

There are different phases of sin, but they have the same origin. "For my thoughts are not your thoughts, and my ways are not your ways, saith the Lord." If this fallen race of sin and lust would have the thoughts of a Holy God and the ways of a merciful Father, it must rise above the flesh in consciousness and walk with the Christ in truth and spirit and overcome the lust of the flesh as the Master overcame. But the race and the churches that call themselves Christian are far from God. Those who call themselves leaders of Chris-

tianity, or what they call Christianity, as a class, are, as a rule, far from God.

The author recalls an illustration: A bishop of one of the leading protestant denominations had a wife who was a consumptive and almost in her grave. In this condition she gave birth to a child. A minister who was under the jurisdiction of this bishop, who had awakened, in some degree, to the truth as Christ taught it, felt outraged. He called upon the bishop and asked him what he meant by being the father of a child by a mother almost in the grave from consumption. The bishop replied, "that was what women were made for." The minister who had awakened to the truth as Christ taught it and had had his consciousness cleansed felt so outraged at the bishop's reply that he resigned from the ministry. The bishop had deified the senses, even going almost to the grave to gratify his lust. This is an old as the paganism of the serpent in Eden. Well might David say, "Why did the heathen rage and the people imagine a vain thing?" The "vain things" which the heathens imagined were the lust imaginations of their sex brain. The heathenism of this bishop is the "heathen" of all the race.

All the race at puberty become heathen and imagine "vain things." All the race at puberty become prodigal sons and go into a far country and feed upon the husk of the swine, with the carnal imagination and the lust senses of the sex brain, and die spiritually. All the race at puberty begins to waste the "Father's substance on harlots," and emit the sex seed. If the race would have life, it must leave the land of the lust of the flesh and cease to feed upon the husk of the swine, which is lust, retain the sex seed and return to the Father's house who will abundantly pardon and give life to the souls of men.

It is a fact that students of the question have ascertained to be true, that immediately after wars there is what is termed "Revivals of Religion." This emotional sentiment called "Religious Revivals," sweeps over the country that has been at war. It is the "confusion" of the sex brain in thought that produces war, and this same "confusion produces the Revivals of Religion" of the senses, which is the lust of the flesh. What is termed "Revivals of religion" is sex emotion; it is the stirring up of the senses, and this produces a condition of thought that requires the copulation of the sexes to satisfy the mind; hence, after war comes "Revivals of the senses," then copulation, then reproduction. This same state of thought that produces war produces "Revival of the senses," copulation and reproduction. There is not anything new about it. It is as old as the law of sex

psychology. It is as old as the sex worship of the ancients. Today the religion of the senses has removed from the temples of paganism the serpent and the generative organs as a part of the worship; we have made this advancement at least; but otherwise, the sex preaching and the religion of the senses, in our system of sex worship, is the same as the ancients. The ancients placed in their temples of sex worship the serpent and the generative organs as the symbol of their state of thought. They had deified lust and worshipped it as death, and placed in their temples the serpent and the generative organs which symbolized their state of thought and their worship. The paganism of today has removed these symbols of sex worship from the temple but the religion is of the senses, the same as that of the ancients. These places where sex emotion prevails as the dominating thought, are no fit places fo rthe young coming into puberty and the immature in sex years. They appeal to the sex emotion of the senses, stir up the sex nature of the young and the evil within their consciousness. A young girl in puberty is easier ruined going home from one of these places of sex worship than the same girl would be returning from a theatre or a dance hall. All these places are evil in their nature and stir the evil in the young, for they are of the senses; but that which appeals to the young, and the sex nature of the young in the way of religion of the senses, stirs the evil within the young more than the dance hall or the theater. Students who have studied sex psychology seem to be agreed upon this point. Christianity is not of the senses; it is of Soul; it is not material but spiritual; it is not carnal but purity. Christian education is not the educating of the sex mind but it is leading the soul out from the senses to purity in thought; it is the training of the soul to master itself and to retain the sex seed within the body. Conversion is not the stirring up of the senses, but it is the changing from sense to soul in thought. All systems of religion of the senses are founded on the sex brain and so are all human governments. If the race were to become Christian indeed, all human governments would disintegrate and all the systems of pagan religion would decay, and universal love would prevail in thought, and all the race would be one great brotherhood and a unity in thought, and this thought would be of Soul and not of sense; this would be the Eutopia of which Sir Thomas Moore and the other great dreamers of the ages have dreamed. Their dreams will become a living reality within the souls of men when the serpent mind shall be no more in thought.

The author recalls a case to prove this law of thought. A mar-

ried woman was infatuated with a lawyer sexually. She was a leading lady of the town and a great church worker and frequently conducted prayer-meeting. These prayer-meeting talks would excite her sex senses. Her talking was of the senses; it was the "prattler" within her. As soon as she had delivered her talk at prayer-meeting she would seek this lawyer out for immoral purposes. His office was across the street from her church, and when the lawyer heard her talking at the church he would always wait for her at his office and she would always come. A brother lawyer, who was familiar with these facts, related them to me. He said he never understood why this woman always wanted this man for immoral purposes immediately after her discourses at prayer-meeting until he read the author's "The Truth About the Bible," and then it was clear to him. These cases are everywhere in society and around us daily. A woman is more emotional than a man, her sex senses are more sensitive. She is the negative and drawing force of the sex law. Hence Paul said, "Suffer not a woman to speak publicly in the church;" he had this idea in mind and knew what he was talking about.

During my day in the country section, where I was raised, I have known of women to become so excited in the "Revivals of the senses" that they would fall prostrate upon the floor of the churches and become nervously exhausted, and urinate upon the floor. These were white people, but I have known the negroes in this county, during my day, in their religious "Revivals of the senses" to become so excited that they would knock each other down. I have known them to faint and become so dead to all the world that they would have to send after a medical doctor to revive them. The negro is better sexed than the white man and his "Religion of the senses" is more intense.

Herodotus, the "Father of History," relates almost similar instances as to the life and living and religions of the lower and more sensual races of Egypt and the Orient of ancient times. The race was sensual then and is sensual now; the race was pagan then and is pagan now. Paganism and heathenism are within the senses of the sex brain and the overcoming of the imagination of the sex brain is Christianity. It is a long way from the paganism of the senses to the truth of Soul. It is a long way from the night of the carnal thought of the sex brain to the noon-day of Truth, and the spiritual idea of Soul. But the race must travel this road and reach the final goal of Truth in consciousness, if it would know God. Paganism and heathenism begin in all the race at puberty. The carnal imaginations of the sex brain then begin to flow into consciousness.

The girl at this age becomes silly; she does not understand what is the matter with her. There is a consciousness within her that is bearing her away from the shores of Truth on the tempestuous ocean of the senses. At this age the serpent begins to unfold the image of the "beast" within her consciousness. "The serpent was the most subtle of any beast that the Lord God had made." "Subtle" means cunning, deceitful and sneaking. The serpent thought is sneaking and sneaks into the consciousness of the soul and is expressed in the eye and upon the face of man and woman; and in the eye of all the beast creation.

The girl at puberty, just before and after her monthly sickness, undergoes a complete change in thought and consciousness. This state of thought is expressed in her eye and in every act. She does not know what it is, but it is the serpent mind unfolding into her consciousness. The female sheep at the mating season will bleat, the cow will mow, the mare will neigh. At the mating season all female life is uneasy and disturbed and yearning to be wooed by the male. These mating seasons are controlled by the solar system and the seasons. The woman's mating season is just before and just after her monthly sickness. The serpent unfolds in the mating season as "The Prince of this world," and must finally be overcome and the soul purified to know God, for lust cannot enter "The Holy City of the New Jerusalem."

"And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life." Rev. 21:27.

Under the Mosaic law he was "defiled" who emitted the sex seed. Defilement is the emission of the sex seed, and this defilement must first exist in thought. He that overcometh as the Christ overcame shall have his name "Written in the Lamb's book of life." The Christ overcame death, which is lust, and if we would have our name "Written in the Lamb's book of life" we must overcome death, which is lust, as he overcame.

The candles on the altar of the Catholic church are symbols of the light which must burn in every heart to dispel the night of lust. All who overcome lust, which is the emission of the sex seed, erect the true altar in their hearts.

"And there shall be no night there; and they shall need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light; and they shall reign forever and ever." Rev. 22:5.

Lust is the "night of darkness" and is death. The serpent mind only operates in darkness; hence, the sexes prefer the night in which

to gratify their lust. A man or woman who has any refinement or spiritual light in his or her consciousness is "ashamed" to gratify the lust of the flesh in daylight. "Shame" has been written into the consciousness of the race every since the serpent mind came into consciousness. But there will be no "shame" in the "New Jerusalem." The Lord God will give light unto the souls that overcome the night of the flesh and they "shall reign forever and ever."

Every girl comes into the age of "shame" at puberty. At this age the serpent, which is the "babbler" and the "master" of her thoughts, begins to talk to the consciousness of her soul and she is conscious of the evil within her, and the "shame" of the carnal imaginations of the sex brain. The same is true as to boys. Every mother at this age should watch and instruct her daughter; and every father should watch and instruct his son. The young at this age are "In the land of Egypt" and "the Red Sea" of lust must roll back for them to pass over on dry land, into the land of Canaan, which is the land of soul purity and spiritual understanding.

All live through this state of consciousness of the "City of Babylon," "The Tower of Babel" and "The bondage in Egypt," for the sex brain unfolds into the consciousness of all the race at puberty. St. Paul was in this state of consciousness when he stood by and consented to the stoning and killing of St. Stephens who was the first martyr of the Christian church. It was the carnal imagination of the sex brain which caused St. Stephen to be martyred. But while on his way to Damascus, when the carnal imaginations of the sex brain rolled away from Paul's consciousness he saw the Christ with soul vision and the eye spiritual and had a different understanding. He was then in a different state of consciousness. This was his conversion, and this is the conversion of every man and woman who overcomes the lust of the flesh. St. Paul was then willing to die for the Christ instead of killing those who taught the Christ. St. Paul afterwards did die for the Christ. He was crucified head downwards.

But the churches today are covering up and concealing sin and its nature, instead of expounding the nature of sin and teaching the race away from sin. The pagan and sex worshippers of all ages have done this. The medical profession teach sex indulgence during gestation. They say it will make childbrith easy. This is the lie of the serpent. It makes sensualists and degenerates.

When the Jews ceased to be orthodox and to teach the overcoming of the lust of the flesh as righteousness, they went away after "strange gods." They went into idolatry; they ceased to ex-

pound the nature of sin. They then went into sex worship and departed from the worship of the true God. They then became diseased and unrighteous. That is the reason why they would not accept the teachings of our Lord. Our Lord never pronounced woes against the Essenes as he did the Pharisees and Sadducees. The Essenes were a pure people; they were the rural Jews, they were Ascetics. They had overcome carnality, they did not marry and propogate, they were true celibates. Our Lord pronounced woes against the Pharisees and Sadducees, their religion was of the senses. Their idealism was the imagination of the sex brain; they were not pure of heart; they had not overcome the lust of the flesh. If they had reached that state of consciousness, which is soul purity, they would have accepted the teachings of the Master. The religious thought of the ages is of the senses, and that is the reason that the nature of sin cannot be taught in our churches. The people are too impure in thought. It would produce a riot. If the people were pure you could preach the nature of sin to males and females; if they were pure in thought they would receive the truth. If there was no "evil" within their consciousness they would not be "ashamed." The "evil" is within the people; it is within their sex brain, and that is the reason you cannot teach the nature of sin to them. The early Christian church taught the nature of sin (that it was lust) in open meeting. These early Christians were pure in heart; they had overcome the lust of the flesh and were ready and willing to receive the gospel in its purity. The discussions of sin—that it was the spilling of the sex seed—did not offend them. It would not offend the pure in heart today, but to mention the nature of sin will always offend the evil minded, the evil is within themselves.

The old who have lost their sex vigor and have not overcome, are easily offended; they are impure in thought; they have the lie of "babel" and "Babylon" within themselves, and have not overcome. They still have within their consciousness the thought of the orgasm of the sex act. At the very mention of evil they are aroused, they will turn upon you and "rend" you as the Master said, if you attempt to take from them their god, which is lust. A righteous thought thrown into their consciousness will arouse their indignation; it stirs the evil that they still retain in consciousness. Remove from the consciousness of the race the thoughts of the orgasm of the sex act and there will be no evil within the consciousness of the race. There will be no motive for men to kill women, and women to kill men. There will be no motive for crime and deception. The serpent has its own tongue and its own language, and this language is of

the sex senses. The thought of the serpent is carnal and is of the sex brain. The soul cannot understand the language of the serpent because the ideas of the soul are not of the sex brain. The "new tongue" spoken of in the last chapter of Mark's Gospel is the tongue of Soul sense, it is the language of spirit. The old language of a fallen race is the tongue of carnality, and its thought is the imagination of the sex brain.

"He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all." John 3:31.

The "Earth" here is the same earth into which God turned man out into when man indulged in the lust of the flesh, and the thoughts of the sex brain. Those living in this earth (for the flesh) speak of the earth; that is, the lust of the flesh. All the race is in this evil state of consciousness, and all the race in this fallen state are in strife and war. Evil is within the consciousness of the race; hence, the daily press fills its columns and pages with evil, lust and scandal. This is what the race wants; it is in their thought, and they want to be fed upon this. The theaters and the moving picture shows are staged with evil and lust, and the people flock to them to get their carnal minds fed. Lust is within their consciousness and they want to be fed upon the evil which is sex. The same was true in Athens, Babylon and Ninevah and all the ancient world. It was true in Rome and is true today. It is the serpent within the consciousness of the race. If the race were Christian and pure of thought, these evil forces could not survive. The lust for money had its origin in the lust of the flesh.

When man "fell" the Lord God said he should "live by the sweat of his brow." This "fall" was lust and the origin of the love of money.

True substance is of spirit as is real life. Money does not feed the soul, it secures that only upon which the lust of the flesh is fed. When man shall have overcome the lust of the flesh completely he will cease to labor by "the sweat of his brow" and cease to love money and to live for the lust of the flesh. He will live by true substance, which is spirit.

"In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bear twelve manner of fruit, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. Rev. 22:2.

There were twelve tribes of Israel, there were twelve apostles; there are twelve months in a year. Each of these months influence

certain faculties of the sex mind. The sex mind is controlled by the solar system. This is the law of astrology. The "tree of life" is the Christ; it bears twelve manners of fruit to heal the soul from the sin of the twelve faculties of the sex mind. This Christ mind is purity. It is the soul sanctified from the lust of the flesh through the holy spirit. Our Lord said to his apostles that they should sit upon twelve thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel. The throne of God is purity; white is symbolic of the throne of God. and white is the symbol of purity. God's throne is the power of life and of truth which is spiritual substance, and this is purity. The twelve thrones upon which our Lord said the twelve apostles should sit are symbolic of purity, and by this power of purity they should judge the twelve tribes of Israel; that is, the twelve faculties of the sex mind. These faculties of the sex mind are overcome through the twelve thrones which symbolize purity in its completeness.

Human kingdoms and governments are founded on the sex brain. While I write, the Czar of Russia has been compelled to abdicate his throne. His dynasty has been crushed. The kingdoms of the earth are founded upon the sex brain. They reel and rock and are drunken on the senses. The civilized world today is at war. War encircles the globe. This unrest and strife is within the consciousness of the sex brain of the race, and the "kingdoms of this earth shall become the kingdoms of our Lord and his Christ." That is to say, that the kingdoms of the earth are founded on the selfishness of the orgasm of the sex act, and when this thought shall pass out of the consciousness of the race the Kingdom of the Christ will come.

David slew Goliath in the name of the God of Israel. Goliath is within every man and woman. The Goliath of human nature is located within the generative organs and the lust senses of the brain. Israel means, "I am the light of God" or "The soldier of God;" thus, the soul purified from the lust of the flesh is Israel. Every man and woman must slay the Goliath in himself and herself in the name "of the God of Israel."

The governments of the earth are drunken on the Goliath in men and women, which is lust. When this Goliath is slain in "the name of the God of Israel" the kingdoms of this earth will become the kingdoms of our Lord and his Christ. The thrones of the earth are tottering because they are founded upon the senses of the sex brain.

"And it came to pass at noon that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud; for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is

pursuing, or he is on a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth and must be awaked.

"And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them. 1 Kings 18:27-28.

The god of these pagans was the god of the sex senses and the god of the sex brain. The senses sleep, not the soul; the senses of the sex brain sleep and not the mind. The mind made in God's image never sleeps, only the senses sleep. Sex vitality if rebuilt during sleep. The gods of these pagans were the gods of the sex senses and they worshipped those gods of the sex brain. Lust was within their consciousness and thought. Their god did not answer them. The god of the sex brain never answers prayer and that is the reason that the prayers of the sex senses to the sex senses are never answered. While I write nearly all the nations of the civilized world are praying for victory for their respective armies; they are at war. The ruler of each nation says he knows God is with him and his country. The God of Truth is not a God of war; he is the God of Peace. The false gods of the sex brain are the gods of war; they are the gods that create the wars of nations; these prayers of peoples and rulers for victory for their armies are but the expressions of the selfishness of their sex mind, they are not prayers but confusion; if they were granted all the race would be in confusion. The prayers of the sex brain are the selfish desires of human nature, and if they were granted all creation would be in chaos, for they are as conflicting as human interest is conflicting. True prayer is the soul turning from the sex senses and the selfishness of the human mind to the thought and consciousness of the Divine Mind. The true God of Spirit answers the prayer of the soul, and true prayer is the soul conforming its thought to the mind of the true God. God is already holy and we pray unto him when we conform our thoughts to his thoughts, and this is true prayer. This was Elijah's God and Elijah's prayer, and Elijah's God answered his prayer. But the god of the pagans did not answer their prayer; this god was located within their sex brains, and the more they prayed unto him the more guilt they had in their consciousness and in this carnal state of thought "they cut themselves with knives and lancets until blood gushed out upon them." The pagans who have worshipped the gods of the sex brain have mutilated their bodies in all ages. The guilt is within their own state of thought. It is this state of thought within the consciousness of the race today that is creating a world confusion and a world war, and the thrones

of the earth are tottering under it. The serpent mind is self destructive and the thrones of the earth will finally be destroyed through selfishness, malice, greed and envy.

The Kingdom of the Christ will come as this confusion of the serpent mind goes out of the consciousness.

"Ye are the children of the Lord your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead." Deut. 14:1.

"Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks on you: I am the Lord." Lev. 19:28.

The pagans cut and slashed their bodies when their children, and those of the same blood ties, died. They worshipped the offspring of their sex brain; they thought they had produced something and that the physical or human man that they had brought forth, as the result of their lust, was real. Therefore, when he died they cut and slashed their bodies. We see this weeping and wailing at the grave today by fathers and mothers. This is of the sex brain. They think they have produced something that has died, but the real has not died; the real child is spiritual and is mind and God, who is spirit, is the father thereof. Lust begets the child of the senses and weeps when it returns to dust. This is paganism, it is the religion of the sex brain. The true man, who is mental, is created by God, who is Mind and does not return to dust. When parents become Christians they realize this truth, and human ties of the sex brain fade away from consciousness, and sorrow and weeping are no more.

The serpent is not true even to itself, much less to anyone else; the sex mind not only destroys others but itself. If the serpent is not true to itself how can it be true to others? We see men and women around us daily who are physical wrecks as the result of the serpent. Men and women are daily committing suicide as the result of the serpent. It is the sex mind destroying itself and why would it not destroy others?

It is commonly known in the underworld that when a woman of that world contracts syphilis she wants to give it to as many people as possible. Revenge is the law of the serpent mind, it is the law of the serpent thought. How, then, can there be anything true that is founded on the senses and the law of the serpent? "To thine own self be true, then thou cans't be false to no man?"—Shakespeare. He that has mastered the serpent and retained the sex seed is true to himself and can be false to no man. He that has mastered the thought of the sex brain has mastered every error in his own consciousness and is true to himself and false to no one. He that is

untrue to himself is untrue to all others. He that is untrue to himself permits the sex thought to control his consciousness and he will lie, steal, cheat, deceive, commit fornication, adultery and murder, therefore he is untrue to himself and the human race.

"And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, come and see.

"And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and the name that sat on him was death, and hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth." Rev. 6:7-8.

This "beast" is the same beast or serpent that deceived Eve; it is the lust of the flesh. It is the thought of the orgasm of the sex act in the consciousness of the race, and the greed, ambition, selfishness and vanity thereof. The serpent was the most subtle of all the beasts and this serpent, or dragon, that deceived Eve is the same serpent, or dragon, and beast of Revelation. It is the lust of the flesh and is untrue to itself and to everything it touches. It is poison and death and destruction. We are told in Revelation the power was given to this beast to take "peace" from the earth, and to cause men to "kill one another;" and this "beast" which is the carnal imagination within the sex brain of the race, has taken "peace" from the earth in all ages. It is death in the lower animal creation as well as it is with man. The sex mind is death everywhere in nature. In the mating season the shad fish of salt water go male and female into fresh water, there they will mate and reproduce after the manner of the fish. After the mating season is over the male and female will return together to the salt water almost exhausted and almost dead. Their courting as they go up the fresh water during the mating season is one gala day; when they return to salt water, after the mating season, they are broken down, worn out and exhausted. This same law holds as to man and woman. Their courting and honeymoon is a gala day, but finally the serpent exhausts, diseases and frequently destroys one or both. The trout in salt water, during the mating season, male and female will make their way to fresh water and there reproduce after the manner of the fish, and while reproducing they become filled with worms and disease just as the human does through the serpent. Syphilis and gonorrhea diseases the human and the human body becomes rotten just as the body of these fish becomes diseased and filled with worms as the result of lust and the serpent. During the reproductive season of the oyster he is deadly poisonous. The serpent

in all nature is poison and death. The "pale horse" of the serpent is death, and his name that sat on him was death, and "hell followed with him." This is the "beast" as told in Revelation. It diseases the race and fills the insane asylums, jails and prison cells, and causes men and women to kill each other; it causes thrones to totter, human governments to decay and civilizations to perish and will finally destroy itself. Then the end of time will come, and human propogation will be no more and the Christ will come within the consciousness of the race, the kingdom of Heaven will be at hand and the kingdom of the "beast" will be no more. We see the "pale horse" of Revelation around us daily in the faces of men and women, worn out and diseased from self abuse and over sex indulgence.

"And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the one hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

"These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the first fruits unto God and to the Lamb.

"And in their mouth was found no guile; for they are without fault before the throne of God." Rev. 14:3-5.

The "earth" here from which the saints are redeemed is the same "earth" that man who was made in God's image was told to refill and have dominion over. It is the sex lust of the flesh. This redemption from the "earth" consists of purity. "They are virgins," they were not "defiled with women." Those who have overcome lust have been redeemed from the earth and are spiritually pure. "In their mouth was found no guile for they are without fault before the throne of God." "Guile" means deception, and deception is of the serpent mind. Eve said the serpent deceived her. Deception is the thought of the sex mind, but they had overcome this mind in thought and consciousness and therefore were without deception and guile. They were pure in thought. "They were without fault before the throne of God;" the "throne of God" is purity, it is the great "White Throne." White is the symbol of purity and the throne of God is the power of holiness. It is that state of consciousness wherein not a carnal idea enters the consciousness of the soul. This is heaven. This is the redemption from the earth. Heaven in the Bible means "mount meeting." It is going from the senses to the soul in thought and from matter to mind in consciousness. It is the going from the corruption of the flesh to the incorruption of spirit

in thought. It is the sense of the soul in harmony with the divine mind. This is the soul meeting God in consciousness. This is the highest state of thought; it is the "Mountain Meeting" and Zion of the soul. It is spiritual purity. It is heaven.

The "earth" here from which the saints were redeemed is the same earth that Cain was made a "vagabond" upon. Cain types the mind of the sex brain. That is what the word means. The etymology of the word Cain means "obsession" and "possession." Obsession means to grasp. Possession means to hold within the grasp. All the race is obsessed and possessed with the orgasm of the sex act in thought. The etymology of the word "Cain" also means to acquire, and an "arrow" and "to kill." The Cain mind was acquired at the "fall" and this mind is lust and pierces the soul unto death. The etymology of the word "Abel" means "spirit" or "mind," or that which is immaterial. It is the soul made in God's image. The "Cain mind," which is lust, entered the consciousness of the soul and murdered it spiritually.

In this dual state of consciousness is the "good" and "evil" of the record of the "fall" in Genesis. This consciousness of "good" and "evil" since the "fall" is the law of all thought and language. It is the law of consciousness and will be until the "Cain mind" or "serpent mind" is overcome.

"The land of Nod" into which Cain went to get his wife was the land of "wandering." It is the land of the sex brain and lust senses in thought, and types the state of thought and consciousness of every man and woman who indulges in the lust senses. This is the "earth" that the serpent was told he should crawl upon. The serpent here crawling upon his belly types the state of thought of the sex mind.

"And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, all power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

"Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, batizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

"Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen." Matt. 28:18-20.

"All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth," when correctly translated from the original so as to convey the correct spiritual meaning should read, "All power is given unto me in heaven and *over* the earth." The preposition "in" should be translated "over." The "earth" here is the same earth into which man was turned when he fell. It is the sex lust mind of the material and carnal man. It is the same "earth" that he was told he should have dominion over.

It is the same earth from which he is redeemed in Revelation. It is the same earth which the serpent was told he should crawl upon. It is lust. It is the same earth that Cain was driven into as a "vagabond." It is the lust mind of so-called material man. This mind is a vagabond and it is against every man, and every man is against it. It is at war with all that is good, and all that is good is at war with it. It is against all that is holy, and all that is holy is against it.

Our Lord had overcome the earth which is the lust of the flesh and had come forth from the grave, and was now ascending out of the material body and issuing his final command to his apostles. His ascension out of the material body and going upward typed his holy state of thought. It typed the thought that he had overcome the lust of the flesh and the sex brain. He had overcome all that was carnal in thought and consciousness, and this state of holiness gave Him all power in heaven and over the earth, that is over the lust of the flesh. This power is spiritual. It is the "Great White Throne of God," and this state of holiness gave him all power over the earth, which is the lust of the flesh. This state of holiness made him the Life because he had overcome the lust of the flesh, which is death. He therefore told his disciples to "go and teach all nations." The word here translated "teach" means to make Christians of all nations. The Christ had overcome the "earth" or the lust of the flesh. He had overcome the "Cain" or "serpant" mind which is in every man and woman, and all who become Christian must overcome the "Cain" or "serpent" mind as he overcame. This is the "earth" that the saints were redeemed from, and is the "earth" that our Lord was given all power over, and is the "earth" which every man and woman must overcome if we would overcome as he overcame, and "inherit all things."

When the earth, which is the serpent mind, is overcome, the "lion and the lamb shall lie down together and a little child shall lead them." The "lion" here types sensuality; the lamb purity; and the little child innocence. When the "beast" which the lion types is overcome then "purity" which types the lamb will rule and reign in the hearts of men and women and they will become innocent as the little child. Our Lord said, "unless ye become as a little child, ye cannot enter the kingdom of heaven." The little child has no sex consciousness; the serpent mind has not unfolded into its thought. It is pure in thought, and purity is the law of Spirit. St. Paul says

"When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child,

I thought as a child; but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

"For now we see through a glass darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known." 1st Cor. 13:11-12.

St. Paul, like every man and woman, when a child was pure; he had no sex consciousness, and the serpent was not in his thought. When he "became a man" he put away "childish things" and so does every man and woman at puberty. Every man and woman thinks pure thoughts until puberty, then every man and woman put away "childish things" and childish thoughts and think the thoughts of the serpent mind, lust and death, until they overcome like St. Paul and "see through a glass, darkly." This dark light is the dim vision of the soul, whose light is clouded by the light of the sex senses. Every man and woman is like St. Paul after puberty; they know only in part, but every man and woman who overcomes the lust of the flesh and death shall be like St. Paul says, they "shall then all see face to face and know even as they are known."

"Cleanse your hands, ye sinners, and purify your hearts, ye double minded." All the race came into the "double mind" at the "fall." Good and evil entered into consciousness and thought at the "fall." Good is soul sense and is spiritual. Evil is of the serpent mind and is sex lust. All the race is in this dual state of consciousness and will be until lust is overcome in thought and consciousness, and the hearts of the race are purified; then the souls of the race shall become pure and the children of God. "Wash you, make you clean, put away the evils of your doings, from before mine eyes; cease to do evil." "Evil" here is the same evil that Adam and Eve came into the consciousness of when they fell. It is the serpent mind, it is the sex lust. It is the spilling of the sex seed through lust. It is the dishonoring of the body, which is the "Temple of the living God," through the spilling of the sex seed. All who fear God and honor their bodies, which are the "Temples of the living God," put away evil and retain the sex seed. The spilling of the sex seed is the corruptible seed of which Peter speaks. St. John also says those who have been "born of God retain the seed," they have put away evil and have been made clean.

"To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in His throne." Rev. 3:21.

Our Lord came here in the flesh and underwent all the tempta-

tions of the lust of the flesh and overcame the serpant mind and death. His father's throne is purity and is spiritual. It is that state of consciousness wherein not a lust thought enters the consciousness or mind. It is holiness. It is non-carnality. And he sat down with his Father on his Father's throne, for he is holy as the Father is holy. All who overcome the lust of the flesh and the serpant mind shall overcome death and be pure and holy in thought, and shall sit down with the Christ on his throne. This throne is not material, it is spiritual. It is not matter, but mind. It is not a place, but a state of consciousness. St. Paul says, "We shall go from glory to glory." "Glory" here in the original means "holiness." All who overcome lust and the serpant mind and death shall go from "holiness to holiness." The santification of the Holy Spirit shall continue to unfold in consciousness. Souls thus purified overcome lust and death, and shall ascend in thought and consciousness as the purity and holiness of the spirit unfold.

The author does not expect that his books on the Bible will be universally accepted and approved immediately by society at large, but if the race is willing to overcome sin and put it out of consciousness, they will then be accepted. He here suggests to those who read and approve of his works on the Bible not to attempt to force them upon those who do not desire them. If they have evil within their consciousness, and are serving the god of lust they will reject the books and the idea therein contained and turn upon you. Those who are trying to put evil out of their thought and consciousness, and overcome the lust of the flesh, and are pure in heart, and clean in thought, will accept my books upon the Bible and the idea therein contained.

But I am asked, where do you place marriage if it is not holy? I place it where Moses, our Lord and the Apostles placed it. It is of the lust of the flesh. We are told in Genesis, after the serpant entered into thought and man had fallen, that for this cause a "man should leave his father and mother and cleave unto his wife," and that she shall be subject to him, and that he shall have dominion over her; and that she shall conceive and bring forth children in sorrow and pain. This was the beginning of marriage and the propagation of the flesh. The "dominion" that was given man over woman was a sex dominion, and the "subjection" that woman was placed under was sex subjection, and the "sorrow and pain" of child-birth is the result of the belief of the lie of the serpant that there is pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act. Woman accepts this lie of

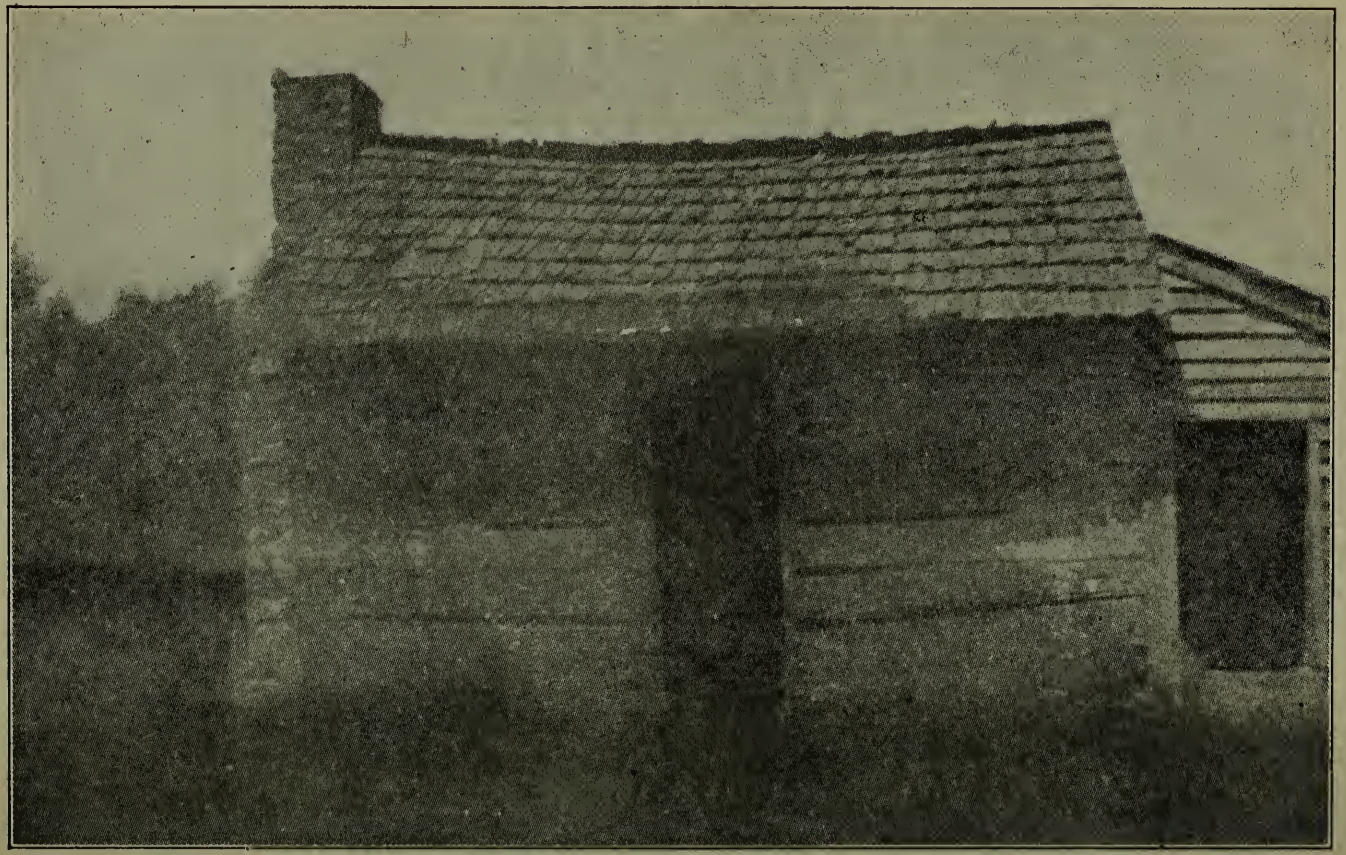
the serpant that the orgasm of the sex act is supreme pleasure and hence the fruition of this act is child-birth, which is the most intense pain known to the senses, and it is the most destructive. It destroys the brain cells and weakens the whole human system. If there is pleasure in the senses, there must be pain in the senses. If women would become so pure that there would be no pleasure of the senses in the orgasm of the sex act to them then there would be no pain in child-birth. The only bondage into which woman has ever been placed is the bondage of the senses and of lust. While I write a lady from the state of Montana has just taken her seat in Congress. When she reached Washington City to take her seat in Congress a luncheon and reception was tendered her at which it was said her entering Congress as the first woman to occupy a seat in that body was the beginning of freedom to woman. Legislation and political bodies cannot free womanhood. There is only one bondage and that is the bondage of the lust of the flesh; all other slavery, domestic, economic and political, is based on the lust of the flesh, and when the lust of the flesh is overcome, all slavery will be overcome. Womanhood will be free indeed when women become so pure that they do not believe in the pleasure of the senses and refuse to submit their bodies to the lust of men.

Sin is "missing the mark of life." When the soul is within the consciousness of the sex act, it is out of the image and thought of God, and "misses the mark of life." Hence David said, "I was conceived in sin and shapen in iniquity." He was of the royal house of Israel and his parents were married according to the Jewish law, but that did not make the orgasm of the sex act, which conceived him, holy. Our Lord said, "The children of this world marry and are given in marriage, but the children of that world, and those who are accounted worthy of the resurrection, neither marry nor are given in marriage, neither do they die any more." The children of this world accept the lie of the serpant that there is pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act, and hence they marry and are given in marriage, and die as the result. But those who have overcome the lust of the flesh, and do not accept the lie of the serpant that there is pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act, neither marry nor are given in marriage and are prepared to be the children of "that world" and are worthy "of the resurrection and can die no more." They have overcome lust; hence they have overcome death.

St. John said, "He that is born of God cannot sin, for his seed remaineth in him." Marriage is the human regulation of the lust

of the flesh and should be maintained as a human institution, as a matter of morals, until lust is overcome. It should be removed from the Church as a sacrament of the Church and as a religious rite and placed where it belongs under the civil law, and as a domestic rite.

With the orthodox Jew is was a domestic rite, with the early Christian church it was a domestic rite, and it never became a religious rite until the Church became pagan and deified the senses and the lust of the flesh. Marriage was a religious rite in all of the pagan religions. They deified the senses and the lust of the flesh. The orgasm of the sex act was their god. The thought of the orgasm of the sex act did not enter into consciousness until after the "Fall," hence our Lord, in referring to marriage, said, "In the beginning it was not so." Again in referring to marriage, after the "Fall" he said, "What God hath joined together, let not man put asunder," meaning, of course, that they were joined together as the result of the lust of the flesh and the "Fall." Here is where the woman is told she should be subject unto the man and that the man should have dominion over her, and that she should conceive and bring forth children in sorrow and pain. No man or human mind can put them asunder, or break this law which has been pronounced upon them as the result of sin. Only holiness can annul this law of lust and sin and break them asunder. When the Holy Spirit comes into their hearts and purifies them from the lust of the flesh, and they overcome lust, they are divorced physically; and the woman is not subject unto the man, and the man does not have dominion over her and she does not bring forth children in sorrow and pain. They are the children of God and brothers and sisters.



THE LITTLE LOG SCHOOL HOUSE NEAR EFFLAND, ORANGE COUNTY, N. C., WHERE SIDNEY C. TAPP BEGAN HIS EDUCATION.

CHAPTER XII.

The serpant in nature types that thought in the consciousness of the soul which makes them marry. The serpant during the mating season is the most vicious of all animals. The serpant during the mating season is the most lustful of all animal creation. When the female of the dry land moccasin comes into heat during the mating season, the male snakes of her kind will come from all parts of the woods and fields nearby. They can scent her from afar and dozens of these male snakes of her kind will wrap and coil thmeselves around the body of one female, all trying to cohabit with her at one and the same time. There she lays in the coils and grasps of these male snakes, with her mouth open and her tongue hissing with lust and poison, and the male snakes with their mouths open hissing poison from their tongues at each other. Their mouths in shape and form are the *fac-simile* of the mouth of a woman's womb, and while these male snakes are all trying to cohabit with this one female snake, with their mouths open and tongues hissing and the female with her mouth open and togue hissing, their mouths and tongues are undergoing the same pulsations that the mouth of the womb of a woman does during the orgasm of the sex act. These snakes type the thought that makes them marry and be given in marriage. These snakes crawling on their belly type that thought which is low and degrading in human consciousness, and produces marriage and the giving in marriage and propagation. What is true of these snakes is true of snakes of other kinds. Well might the inspired writer ask: "How can anything clean come out of the unclean?" referring, of course, to child birth.

The Bible says, "God put enmity between the woman and the serpant, and the seed of the woman and the seed of the serpant." The true woman is spiritual, but her carnal nature is the serpant. The seed of the true woman is spiritual, but the seed of the human woman is lust. Hence our Lord said, "That which is born of the Spirit is Spirit, and that which is born of the flesh is flesh," and that we must be "born again," because all conception here is of the lust of the flesh. The more poinsonous the snake is the more lustful he is, and the more vicious he is. This is true of all animal life. The snake in nature types the thought in consciousness that produces

hatred, greed, selfishness, jealousy, injustice, oppression and the worst in human nature. Take the thought which the snake types out of consciousness and you have harmony, peace, justice and love as the prevailing law of thought of the race. The ancients placed the serpant and the generative organs in their homes as the symbol of their religion and thoughts; they worshipped them. They were pagans. With us today, and our more refined paganism, we have removed the generative organs and serpant from the home as the symbols of our thought and worship, but the idea that the serpant and generative organs type in thought is in the art and music which grace and adorn the homes of our civilization. The thought is the same with us today as it was with the ancients. It is the religion of the sex senses. They were more consistent than we are in the symbols of their worship.

The injustice, oppression, selfishness, strife, discord and war of human nature exists in the sex thought and sex brain. When this thought is overcome in consciousness, peace, love, charity, justice and harmony will prevail as the law of life of the race. This is Christianity.

To illustrate, the saying "Every dog has his day" only expresses the thought in the consciousness of the race. The dog is a sensual animal. At puberty every boy and girl has the dog mind unfolded into consciousness and this develops in the adolescent period. Then the sex maturity remains mature for some years; then sex declines and finally it fails—the dog within human nature has had its day. This is every dog having his day. The perverts of every language and of every race are filled with the thoughts of the serpant, hence the language of the perverts of the race express the thought of the serpant.

Our Lord was in the wilderness forty days and nights undergoing the temptation of the devil. The "devil" here was the lust of the flesh.

"Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and showeth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

"And saith unto him, all these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

"Then saith Jesus unto him, get thee hence satan: for it is writ-

ten, thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve.

"The devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him." Matt. 4:8-11.

Our Lord had fasted forty days and nights, thereby reducing the lust and vitality of the physical man within his human nature, that he might overcome lust. "All the kingdoms of this world" which the devil offered him was the thought of the orgasm of the sex act knocking at his consciousness for admission into his holy thought. Our Lord said, "Get thee hence satan for it is written thou shalt worship the Lord thy God and Him only shalt thou serve." Our Lord drove satan hence from his consciousness; that is, he denied the thought of the orgasm of the sex act admission into his holy state of consciousness. For he said, "It is written, thou shalt worship the Lord thy God and Him only shalt thou serve"—that is, we cannot serve the lust of the flesh and God at one and the same time. You cannot yield to the thought of the orgasm of the sex act and retain the holiness of God the Father who is Spirit in the consciousness of the soul. Our Lord conveyed this same spiritual truth when he said, "Ye cannot serve God and mammon;" that is, you cannot retain the purity of soul, as the child of God, and yield to the lust of the flesh and the thought of the orgasm of the sex act. When our Lord overcame satan and denied the thought of the orgasm of the sex act admission into His holy consciousness satan left him, and "Angels came and ministered unto him."

As we overcome the lust of the flesh, and deny the thought of the orgasm of the sex act admission into our consciousness God's angels will come and minister unto us. They are all around us in the spiritual universe. They are God's ideas and are His spiritual entities, and as we overcome the carnal senses and the lust of the flesh, our souls become purified in thought and we can feel the spiritual sense, as we become conscious of them and their presence. As we go from matter to mind in thought, we become conscious of these heavenly hosts. It took our Lord forty days in the wilderness to overcome, and after he had overcome the temptation of the lust of the flesh, he said, "I have power to lay my life down and power to take it up again." He had overcome death.

After his resurrection he appeared to his disciples forty days and nights. It took him forty days in the wilderness to overcome the lust of the flesh, while undergoing the lust of the physical body, and

it took him forty days and nights to finally overcome matter and ascend after his resurrection.

The "exceedingly high mountain" into which the devil carried our Lord was the sensual lobes of the brain. It was the sense consciousness of the sensual lobes of the brain in thought. It is here that the sex lust faculty is located. It is here that the serpant mind is unfolded into consciousness. It is here that all the "kingdoms of this earth and their glory," which is the orgasm of the sex act, is offered to the consciousness of the soul. Every man and woman is carried into this "exceedingly high mountain" and tempted by the devil, and every man and woman must overcome as he overcame. Moses fasted forty days before he received the Law on Mt. Sinai. By fasting Moses reduced the power of his sensual nature, and the lust of the lobes of the brain and his sex senses in thought, and communed with God through spiritual sense and received the Law. Our Lord through fasting and prayer overcame the sensual completely and became the Gospel, which is the New Mind and "the Life." This is the origin of "Lent" in the churches. The purpose of "Lent" and fasting is to reduce the sensual and the lust within us. But, oh, how it has been perverted! Easter day, after "Lent," which commemorates the day of our Lord's resurrection, is the day of dress. It is the gala day of the sex senses and pride. They adorn and bedeck the human body and display their lust nature. But, ah, how different with the Christ! Behold His sinless and seamless robes, which typed his purity! Easter should be the day of simplicity and meditation and prayer, and not the gala day of the sex senses.

When he finally overcame matter he said unto his disciples,

Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptising them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

"Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen." Matt. 28:19-20.

The Greek word here translated "world" means "age," that is, this age of the lust of the flesh, wherein the thought of the orgasm of the sex act is god. This age must come to an end as the serpent destroys itself, for lust is self destruction and death. When lust has destroyed itself this age will come to an end, and then will dawn the millennial age of purity and righteousness. He told his disciples to make Christians of all nations, "teaching them to observe all things whatsoever he had commanded them." The things he had commanded to be observed, were purity, holiness and righteousness, and to cease

from sex worship and the love of the lust of the flesh and worship the true God of Spirit, to love truth and righteousness, and this is what he commanded. "To make Christians of all nations" is to teach all nations to cease from the love of the senses and the lust of the flesh, and to love God supremely. "To make Christians of all nations," is to teach all nations to cease from idoltary and sex worship and to worship the true God, who is spirit. "To make Christians of all nations," is to teach all nations to cease from the spilling of the sex seed through the love of the lust of the flesh and to retain the sex seed through righteousness; thinking right and living right until the spirit is manifested upon the flesh and "all things have been made new" and "death is no more." These are the things that he commanded to be observed; and he is with all who are observing these thngs and who are forsaking the lust of the flesh and are living for righteousness, and he will be with all who live the truth for righteousness sake until lust and death are overcome and the age of sin is destroyed. "The ordinances and statutes of God" are the ordinances of soul and spirit. All who overcome the lust of the flesh and the serpent mind, and live in the consciousness of spiritual and soul sense walk in the "ordinances and statutes of God." We are told, in the tenth chapter of Joshua, that the sun and moon stood still while Joshua fought the kings of the Ammorites and the pagan king of Jerusalem, Adonizedec.

The kings of the Ammorites typed the carnal senses; they were pagans and paganism is within the sex brain. The king of Jerusalem was pagan in thought. He was carnal.

The moon, sun and stars control the sex brain. The thought of the sex mind is controlled by the solar system.

Joshua means Jesus or saviour; he was the symbol of the Christ mind of purity. He (Joshua) commanded the sun and the moon to stand still while he fought the pagan kings. This is symbolic of the thought that the carnal senses and the sex brain are to be silent in consciousness while soul sense comes into consciousness. The sun and moon of the solar system here type the thought of the sex brain, and they are commanded to be silent, and to stand still in thought, while Joshua, or the Christ mind, comes into consciousness and thought. Joshua came in the name of the God of Isreal, and the God of Israel is purity. The pagan kings of the Ammorites went to battle in the name of the god of the senses, which is the thought of the sex brain and is under the control of the solar system.

The sun stood still and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemy. Is not this written in the

book of Jasher? "So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hastened not to go down about a whole day, and there was no day like that before it or after it, that the Lord harkened unto the voice of a man; for the Lord fought for Isreal."

The book of Jasher here referred to in the original, means the "book of the upright." The word Jasher, in the original means, "the upright," the pure in heart, and the holy. All who have their names written in this book of Jasher, which is the book of "the upright and holy," can command the sun, and the moon, and the stars to stand still in thought and consciousness. They can command the carnal thoughts of the sex brain, which are controlled by the solar system, to stand still in thought and be silent. The battle here between the kings of the Ammorites and Joshua typed the battle between the sex brain and the soul; and Joshua, who was symbolic of the saviour, in the name of the God of Isreal, commanded the thoughts of the sex brain, which are controlled by the solar system, to be silent and to stand still. "For the Lord fought for Isreal," and where the God of Truth is the god of Error must be silent and stand still. This is what Joshua did when the God of Isreal commanded the sun and moon to stand still when he fought the pagan kings of the Ammorites. It is the expression of the law of purity and the law of carnality and the overcoming of carnality through purity.

"He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith unto the churches; to him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God." Rev., 2:7.

The race is fighting the same battle that Joshua fought with the Ammorites, when he commanded the sun and the moon to stand still. The Ammorites, which type the carnal senses of the brain, are in the thought and consciousness of all the race, and these thoughts type the battle of the soul while overcoming the thoughts of the sex brain. He that hath overcome the sun and the moon of the solar system in thought shall overcome, for he shall have mastered the lust of the flesh and shall eat of "the tree of life," of purity, "which is in the midst of the paradise of God."

"He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith unto the churches; he that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death." Rev. 2:11.

There is but one true church and it is composed of all souls who overcome the lust of the flesh. There are many sects and creeds, but there is only one true church, and it is the church of purity. He that

overcometh the lust of the flesh shall be of this church, and shall not be "hurt of the second death."

"And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; these things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass:

"I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

"Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

"And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

"Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

"And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reigns and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works." Rev. 2: 18-23.

The woman Jezebel of the early church is with us today in the churches. The fornicators and adultereres are everywhere in the churches, but they are not of the true church of God. They have not overcome the lust of the flesh. They are of the synagogue of satan, and not of the church of God. They are fighting on the side of consciousness and thought. They are soothsayers and their thoughts the sun, moon and stars of the Ammorites which are within their sex are of the sex brain, which is conrolled by the solar system. If they would be of the true church of God and Christians, they must repent of their lust and, like Joshua of old, command the sun and moon within their thoughts to stand still, which is the sex brain, and which is controlled by the solar system.

If they would be Christians they must forsake the lust of the flesh and the sooth saying of the sex brain.

"Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth." Rev. 3:10.

The word "world" here translated from the original means flesh, and the word "earth" here translated also means flesh. The correct translation of this passage from the original, to convey the correct spiritual idea should read: "I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all flesh, to try them that dwell in the flesh." The serpent mind is in all flesh. It is in the thought

of the sex brain, and every soul is tempted through the lust of the flesh. The serpent thought enters into the consciousness of every soul, and the lust of the flesh must be overcome for the soul to become pure, and to see God. "Behold, I come quickly; hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown." He that overcometh the lust of the flesh hath the "crown of life," and this "crown of life" is purity. There is no purity until the lust of the flesh is overcome. There is no "crown of life" until death, which is lust, is overcome.

"And there followed another angel, saying: 'Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.'

"And the third angel followed them saying in a loud voice: 'If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand.

"The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

"And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up forever and ever; and they have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

"Here is the patience of the saints; here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

"And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, write, blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: yea, saith the spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them." Rev. 14:8-13.

The "Babylon" that is fallen is the sex brain in every human being. It is that "Great City" of the sex brain which controls the thought and consciousness of the carnal man. It is the carnal senses of the generative organs and the lust senses of the brain which controls the thought and consciousness of the carnal man. The "beast" that man here worships is the same beast or serpent that was in Eden and deceived Eve. It is the babbling of the sex brain creating confusion in thought and consciousness. It is the "master" of thought of the carnal man. It is the seat of lust, envy, hatred, strife, vanity, greed, murder and death. All that worship the beast and his image receive his mark in their foreheads and in their hands. "The image of the beast" is lust thoughts; it is a lustful anl carnal state of consciousness; and those who have not overcome lust have the "image"

of the beast in their foreheads. They have carnality in their consciousness and the "same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; the same shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb." The fire and brimstone here, which torments those who have the image of the beast in their foreheads, is the same as the "flaming sword" which was placed at the gate of Eden to keep man from the "tree of life" after the "fall." It is the consuming fire of lust which is within the consciouness of the soul, and this consuming fire of lust is the sorrow and suffering of the race.

"And the smoke of their torment ascended up forever and ever; and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receiveth the mark of his name." Man, made in the image of God, had rest and was at peace with himself and his Maker until lust entered into consciousness. Man was in the Sabbath day and at rest and peace. The Sabbath day is a spiritual state of consciousness; it is non-carnality in thought.

St. John, on the Isle of Patmos, received the book of Revelation on the Sabbath day because he was in the thought of the Sabbath, and therefore received it on that day. The real and true Sabbath is not a period of twenty-four hours, but a state of spiritual consciousness. Man had this state of consciousness and was at rest before the "fall." When lust entered into consciousness unrest followed as a result. All the unrest of the race comes from the sex brain. Those who have not overcome the thoughts of the sex brain have no rest day or night; they still worship the beast and his image; lust is within their consciousness and all is darkness to them, and there is no light or peace within them.

The English translation reads that this state of darkness is "forever and ever." The original in the Greek reads, "for ages and ages." Does this mean throughout eternity? Or does it mean that in ages and ages to come they will finally work out of this lost state of night and death and come into the day of light and truth? We do not know. The power of human language is here exhausted to express thought. Let us hope that in the providence and the infinite love of the Father that they will finally work out of this lost state of darkness during the ages of eternity.

CHAPTER XIII.

"There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man." Mark 7:15.

Here our Lord expressed the law of thought of the sex brain. All pollution and defilement are within the sex mind. We see this law of thought demonstrated around us daily, as the "babbler," which is the serpent and beast within the consciousness of the sex organs, telegraph the carnal thoughts of hate, lust, greed, avarice, vanity, passion, appetite, murder and death into the consciousness of the soul and as they are expressed in the eye and on the face. It is these thoughts of hell and death that flow into the consciousness from the sex brain that "defileth a man."

Empires and republics reel and rock, perish and decay, as the result of this state of thought in the consciousness of the human race. The dress of women show the state of thought of their consciousness—the serpent is biting away at their souls. The costumes and fashions in the mercantile houses of the world express this sex state of thought. If there was not a demand for these goods, which display the appetites of lust, they would not be manufactured and exhibited for sale. It is the defiled state of consciousness of the race that creates a market for this merchandise which displays the lust appetites of the race; hence St. John tells us in Revelation that when "Babylon is fallen" that the "merchants of the earth will bring their merchandise no more unto her." When lust goes out of the consciousness of the race there will be no more demand for the merchandise that displays lust.

All the human race is thrown into the "firey furnace at puberty, and the race must become true Hebrews and circumcised in heart indeed, if the race would be freed from the firey flames of lust. All the race is thrown into the lion's den at puberty, and all the race must become innocent indeed, as Daniel of old, if the race would be free from the beast of lust. Every boy and girl at puberty needs to be saved from themselves, if they are saved, for if they are not saved from themselves the evil and lust within them will destroy them.

They will be destroyed by their own sex natures. It is estimated that over ninety per cent of the gentile protestant world practices self abuse more or less between the ages of puberty and twenty years of age. Many after more mature years conquer themselves and overcome, but many never overcome, and fill premature graves and insane asylums as the result. Many who have strong constitutions hold on until late in life, but never overcome.

A doctor friend of mine tells me he has a patient sixty-nine years of age still practicing self abuse. The man had an iron constitution to begin with, but he has just about destroyed himself. Another doctor friend tells me that he has had mothers bring daughters to him for treatment; they had become weak of mind and of will power. The mothers had no conception of the trouble. The doctor says he has watched these girls, while sitting in his office, and has seen them work their limbs and generative organs until they would practice self-abuse while sitting there in their chairs. A physician, who was a specialist in this line, had an office in the same building with the author when he was practicing law. I personally have seen them come and go in streams and continuous bodies daily. They were the young, the old and the middle aged. I knew the physician personally and intimately and I would go in frequently and spend time with him discussing the nature of these cases. The young were brought there who had dectroyed themselves from self-abuse. Mothers were brought there who had been ruined by husbands. Old men came who had been destroyed from self-abuse and over sex indulgence. Wives came who were diseased and did not know what was the trouble with them. Their husbands had contracted sex disease and had given it to them. All stages of softening of the brain came as the result of lust, and those who were afflicted did not know what their trouble was. They came from far and near, diseased as a result of the serpent, and did not know the cause of their troubles. What was happening in this physician's office is happening all over the world daily. All the race is like sheep—gone astray and without a shepard.

These cases are not as prevalent with the orthodox Jew and Roman Catholic church as they are with the gentile protestant world. The Jewish rabbis, of the orthodox Jew, teach the children the truth of the Mosaic law in sex matters and protect them. The Catholic priest instructs the children of the Catholic church on sex matters in the confessional and thereby protect them from self-abuse. But the great protestant world is like sheep without a shepherd. They

are preached to every Sunday concerning everything except the truth of the Bible, which is the law of truth and the law of sex.

Young man and young woman sin is not new; it is as old as lust and the "fall"; it has destroyed the human race in all ages, and will destroy you if you indulge. You may think it is new, but it is your ignorance that causes you to think it is new. It is as old as the serpent and has destroyed men and women in all ages and will destroy you if you accept the lie of the serpent and indulge in it. It has filled the insane asylums in all ages and will send you there if you follow the lie of the serpent's trial. The blind, the deaf, the dumb, the lame, the halt and the insane are all around you as the result of the serpent. If you would be free indeed, be the master of yourself, retain the sex seed and present your body "holy and acceptable unto God" as the "temple of the living God."

All through the Bible is the law of the God of Truth and the law of the god of Error. The God of Truth is the infinite mind, and all who serve the God of Truth will overcome carnality and walk in the footsteps of holiness. The law of the god of Error is the carnal imaginations and lust desires of the sex brain. All who serve the god of Error live for lust and die spiritually and physically as the result. The "earth" that man made in God's image was told to "refill and subdue" is the god of Error; it is lust or the carnal man, and this carnal or material man was taken from dust and unto dust he returns. He is the "earth" of the Bible. He is the "earth" into which man was turned into after the "fall." This is the "earth" in Revelation from which the saints are redeemed; for they are virgins and are not defiled by women. The "earth" from which the saints are redeemed in Revelation is the lust of the carnal man. The word translated "earth" all through Revelation should be translated "flesh" to convey the correct spiritual meaning; for it is the lust of the flesh that is overcome and not the material earth.

All through the Bible where the word is translated "earth" or "world," when it means the material man, or Adam, which was taken from dust and must return to dust, it should be translated flesh in order to convey the correct spiritual meaning of the original.

In Revelation when the old dragon is cast out which deceiveth the whole world and is cast into the earth, it means that lust, which deceiveth all flesh, and that lust is in all flesh. That is, that lust is in every human being and deceiveth every human being. In Revelation, where it speaks of the "temptation" which shall "come upon all the world to try them that dwell upon the earth," it means,

the tempetation of lust which shall come upon all human beings and dwell within all human flesh. It means the serpent and lust which tempts every man and which is in every man and woman, and which must be overcome by every man and woman for their souls to see God.

In Revelation where it speaks of the Christ coming and "reigning upon the earth," to obtain the correct spiritual meaning, it should be translated, the Christ shall come and rule *over* all flesh. His coming is the abolishing from thought the consciousness of the serpent. The Christ is purity, and when the Christ mind shall come into the consciousness of the souls of men, the Christ within shall reign over the lust of the flesh. Then the "beast" is overcome and life eternal is obtained. To them that overcometh the "beast" the "earth" shall be no more; that is, the lust of the fiesh shall be no more to them, for they shall have overcome the lust of the flesh and death.

When I was a student in the University of Chicago, Dr. William Rainey Harper was president of the university. At that time he was considered one of the greatest Hebrew scholars living, if not the greatest. He spent much time in studying and lecturing on the prophets of the Old Testament. He contended there were many Isaiahs, Ezekiels and Jeremiahs. His contention was that the literature of these books proved this fact; that the literature of each one of these books of prophecy changed many times in thought and method, and that no one man could have written all of any one of these books, for the reason that there were too many types of literature and thought in each of them. It never occurred to this great Hebrew scholar that the "earth" within men, which is the sex nature, changes as the years come and go, and that the thought and mind of a man changes as the "earth" within him, which is the senses of his sex brain, changes. The "earth," which is the senses of the sex brain within man controls his imagination, his thoughts, his ambitions, his desires, appetites and modes of expression of thought. Each of these books of prophecy show upon its face that it was written at different ages in the life of the author who wrote it. Of course his mind and mode of expression changed as the "earth" within him, which was his sex brain, changed. As the "earth," which is the sex brain, receded from consciousness, the soul saw with a clearer spiritual vision. When the "earth," which is the thought of the sex brain, flows into consciousness, the vision of the soul becomes dense. These prophets wrote at different ages in their lives. The "earth" within them, which was the sex brain, was not the same as the different

times that they wrote, hence their change in style, thought and vision of life. If Doctor Harper had understood the law of thought of the sex brain and the law of spirit, he would have understood these books of prophecy and how one man wrote each book at different periods of his life.

When the race shall come to understand the law of thought of the "earth" of the Bible, which is the law of thought of the sex brain, they will be able to discern the spiritual truth of the Bible and the spiritual law of life.

"Be still, and know that I am God; I will be exalted among the heathen; I will be exalted in the earth." Psalms 46:10.

The correct translation of this passage, to convey the correct spiritual meaning, should read, "Be still and know that I am God; I will be exalted *over* the heathen, I will be exalted *over* the earth." "Heathen" and "earth" here mean one and the same thing; they are synonymous terms. They mean the carnal senses of the sex brain. Spiritually and metaphysically speaking they mean the lust thoughts and carnal imaginations of the generative organs and the lust senses of the brain. The true God, who is spirit, commands that they be stilled in thought and consciousness; that they be silent.

The soul can only know the true God, who is spirit, as life, when they are silent in thought and consciousness. Then the true God is exalted over them. When every lust thought goes out of consciusness and is silenced, the true God of Truth is exalted over the "heathen" and over the "earth." Then the Lord is in his holy temple, and all the earth keep silence before him.

"O my father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me; nevertheless not as I will, but as thou will." Our Lord prayed this prayer during his agony in the Garden of Gethsemane. The cup that he prayed might pass from him was his crucifixtion, and the crucifixtion was the result of the hatred within the sex thought of the people of his age. The holiness of his thought aroused the evil within them and against him and through the hatred of their sex mind they crucified him. This was the will of the flesh, and the will power of the flesh is within the sex brain (generative organs). The will of God is spiritual, hence our Lord prayed nevertheless the will of the Father be done. The will of the Father is holiness and must overcome the will of the carnal man, which is within the sex brain, for the soul to be purified from the lust of the flesh. This is what our Lord prayed for in the Garden of Gethsemane. "That which is highly esteemed among men is an abomination in the sight of God." That which is

most highly esteemed by the human man, is the orgasm of the sex act. This thought within the consciousness of man is the most highly esteemed of all the thoughts of the human mind; it is the most esteemed thought of the will power of the flesh and has been ever since the serpent mind entered into consciousness. This thought is "an abomination in the sight of God." Within the human mind this thought is worshipped as god, and it is an abomination in the sight of the true God. When the will of the Father comes within the consciousness of the soul and the soul is purified from the lust of the flesh, the orgasm of the sex act becomes an abomination unto the soul. The lust of the flesh is an abomination to the saints, and is an abomination in the sight of God.

Every girl should be taught this truth by her mother at puberty as she develops into womanhood. She should be taught that the lust of the flesh is not holy, and if she will overcome the lust of the flesh and live a pure virgin life that she will honor God and sanctify her soul. She should be taught that marriage is not holy, but a carnal state of the flesh, and that she must finally overcome that which causes her to marry before her soul can be purified and she can see God. She should be taught that she should not marry unless she cannot contain the sex seed. Every boy should be taught the same truth, as he grows into manhood, by his father. They should be taught what St. Paul meant when he said, "I would that all men were as I am; never touched a woman; nevertheless it is better to marry than to burn." They should be taught that if they can retain the sex seed they should not marry. If they cannot retain the sex seed they should marry; but they must finally overcome that which makes them marry to see God. The beginning of the priesthood was the instruction of children in sex matters. Where parents were dead, and children had no one to instruct them in sex matters, there were god-fathers appointed to instruct these orphan children on the sex, and this was the beginning of the priesthood. They were fathers; they took the place of the natural parents. That is the reason the Catholic priest is called father. He instructs on sex matters and morals. There were priests for this purpose before the Aaron priesthood under Moses. Priesthood was then equivalent to physician. The priests kept the children pure and thus kept them from becoming diseased. Priest stood for purity and purity stood for health. The Aaron priesthood under the Mosaic law instructed in sex matters, and their work was to keep the people pure and instruct in sex matters and to keep them from becoming diseased. Our Lord was pur-

ity itself and he healed the diseased people everywhere through the law of purity, hence he is referred to as the "Grat Physician."

During my lifetime there has lived a great lawyer and orator in the United States by the name of Robert G. Ingersoll. He spent his life in denouncing the churches and Christianity. He confused the two; he thought they were identical. He was not clear in his discrimination. He was a man of great oratorical power and could sway audiences and multitudes with the hypnotism and magnetism of his oratory, but he was unconscious of the fact that this power within him was located within the senses of his sex organs. As he grew older and his sex powers began to fail his oratorical powers began to decline. This is the case with all great orators. Oratory is of the senses; it is within the sex brain. A eunuch could not sway multitudes; he might argue facts, but he would have no great magentic force; he would have no human powers of imagination. Mr. Ingersoll did not understand that the pagan churches which he was denouncing were founded upon and lived on the same thing which enabled him to sway multitudes; namely, the senses of the sex brain. This is not Christianity, for Christianity is not of the sex senses. It is of soul sense and is unselfish in its nature. In all ages man has worsipped the love of the sex senses. This love of the sex senses is the god of Moloch of the Bible; it is the god of Mammon of the Bible; it is the Baal of the Bible. The human race has worshipped this god of lust until the guilt thereof would flow into consciousness and men and women would offer up their own children to appease their guilt and the wrath within their own consciousness. They were doing this in Chaldea when Abram was told to leave this land of carnality. The "strange land" that he was told to go into was the land of spirituality. Then his name was changed to Abraham, which means to "elevate." Spirituality was a "stranger" in the land of carnality from which he came. He was told to institute circumcision as a religious rite in this "strange land" into which he was to go. Physical circumcision is symbolic of spiritual circumcision of the heart, and spiritual circumcision of the heart is the overcoming of lust and becoming pure in thought. When Abraham did this he became a Hebrew. The etymology of the word Hebrew means, to come out from and out of. He had come out from and out of the land of the sex senses and into the "strange land" of purity in thought. This constitutes the true circumcision; the true Hebrew and the true Christian. Jonah, who was sent to Nineveh, was a Hebrew. The people of the city of Nineveh were bowed down to the lust of the sex senses.

They were worshipping the orgasm of the sex art in thought and they were sinners. But when Jonah told them of the true God they repented in sack cloth and ashes. Jonah's God was the God of Truth. The gods of the people of Nineveh were gods of error; that is, gods of the sex senses. The Druids priest in ancient France and Ireland burned human beings to appease the gods of the sex senses. The lust of the flesh has done this in all ages. If the race would worship the true God it must forsake the lust of the flesh. The true sacrifice is to sacrifice the lust of the flesh by giving up and surrendering carnality and purifying the soul in thought.

While I write a negro woman eighty years of age in a southern city of the United States threw a child six months of age into flames of fire and burned it to death as a sacrifice. The guilt was within this aged woman's consciousness, hence she consumed the infant in flames. Races low in animal life and a barbaric state of thought in all ages have done this. It is the animal nature and the lust within their own consciousness that produces this state of thought.

"And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

"Which also said, ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven." Acts 1:10-11.

Our Lord's ascension was not only physical, but metaphysical; his ascension was from the material into the spiritual. From corruption into incorruption. His ascension was from matter to mind in thought, and his going upward symbolized this thought. The two men who stood by and announced his ascension to the apostles were in white apparel. White symbolizes purity. It is the symbol of holiness and non-carnality in thought. He shall come as he went and white will be the symbol of his coming. Purity will be his coming. As carnality goes out of consciousness purity comes into consciousness and this is his coming. As lust is overcome the Christ comes into consciousness and his final coming will be when lust is entirely overcome. His second coming is to every soul that has been sanctified from the lust of the flesh; therefore, his second coming is spiritual; it is purity overcoming carnality. When he comes it will be the consciousness of truth within the souls of men. As lust goes out of consciousness spirituality comes into consciousness. As error goes out of consciousness, truth comes into consciousness. His second coming will be the triumph of truth over error, and purity

over lust; and this will be his rule and reign over the lust of the flesh and not over a material earth or globe.

We are told in the ninth chapter of Genesis that Noah was drunken upon wine and was "uncovered in his tent." That Ham saw the nakedness of his father and told his two brothers, Shem and Japheth, and that Shem and Japheth took a garment and went backward and covered the nakedness of their father and saw not the nakedness of their father. But when Noah awoke from his wine he knew what his younger son had done unto him. And he said, "Cursed be Canaan, a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren." And he said, "Blessed be the Lord God of Shem, and Canaan shall be his servants. God shall enlarge Japeth and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem, and Canaan shall be his servant." Ham committed what is known as sodomy; that is, he had sexual intercourse with his father while he slept and this curse was pronounced upon him and his descendants as the result of this sin. The descendants of Shem and Japeth shall go into each other's tents; that is, "beds;" that is they shall marry and intermarry and propagate. But Ham's descendants shall not marry or intermarry with Shem and Japeth's descendants. They shall be the servant of servants. The negro race is the descendants of Ham. They were the Canaanites; they type sensuality. Abraham was therefore told to drive them out of Canaan and take possesion of the land which he was to make holy. This is all a figure and a symbol of the law of the flesh and the law of the spirit, of the law of error and the law of truth.

The negro, as a race, is the best sexed and most sensual of all the races. He will intermingle in propogation just so far and no farther with the other races. All other races can intermingle and propogate to any degree, but not so with the negro race. When there is any negro blood at all the child is liable to be a full blooded negro, and after a certain degree there is no conception. This law as laid down in Genesis prevails. The negro is the most consumptive of all the races. He lives in and for the sex senses more than any other race, and has less resistive power than any other race. He is the best servant of all the races; he has a degree of kindness of the senses that no other race has. He makes a great soldier when his brute nature is aroused. He responds to the senses. The negro is a musical race, but his music is of the senses. It is not spiritual or soul sense; it is ragtime and not classical. His bondage is a sensual bondage and his color type this thought. His only hope of freedom is purity. Purity is the only true freedom and this is the only hope for the black

man. Moral elevation will help to bring him freedom, and it is the duty of the white man to aid him and to help him to "walk in the footsteps of truth" until "he is free indeed," as a race. But it is with sorrow that we say, the white man, instead of aiding the black man to be free, has placed him in bondage by polluting the women of the black race. The white man in America has made the woman of the black race a sewer for his filth. There is but one law that will free the negro and all other races, and that is the law of Truth. It is the Christ mind which leads from the sensual to purity.

Genesis in the Bible means beginning—in the beginning the man made in God's image was spiritual; he was in Eden. Eden means a state of rest and a state of purity. It is a state of holiness of life. It is a state wherein carnality does not enter into consciousness, and there is no death in this state of consciousness. When lust entered into consciousness death followed as the result. The book of Genesis gives us the beginning of the law of "good and evil," which is the struggle between the lust of the flesh and the purity of soul in thought. The book of Exodus has a metaphysical and spiritual meaning; it means a "going out of, or coming out of—or the awakening. The children of Isreal were down in Egypt; they were in the land of the senses. Their coming out of Egypt types the soul awakening from the senses and the coming out from the senses in thought.

The Book of Leveticus means, the Book of the Priesthood, or the Book of the Law. The law is the law of sex; it is the rule that must be observed to preserve purity. It is the law of retaining the sex seed.

The Book of Deuteronomy means, the repetition of the law. It is, in substance, a repetition of the Book of Leveticus, as to purity and the retaining of the sex seed. The moral law will not save; it only regulates the lust of the flesh. It is morality. It takes the Christ mind to save.

The Book of Numbers is the Book of Narration; it records the struggle between the soul and the senses to preserve the law of purity.

The Book of Joshua means the Book of the Saviour. The etymology of the word Joshua means Saviour.

Moses wrote the law and carried the children of Israel into the sight of the promised land, but it was Joshua, the Saviour, who carried them into the promised land. The law could not carry the soul

out of the senses into purity; the law will not save the soul from the lust of the flesh. Joshua began where Moses concluded. When the law fails, the Holy Spirit saves the soul.

Ezekiel means, God will strengthen, and through the voice of Ezekiel God did strengthen the children of Isreal and led them up from the idolatry of the lust of the flesh and into purity and into true worship of the God of Spirit. Ezekiel was called a prophet of strenith, for he spoke the word of truth and was used as a medium of truth because of his spirtual strength, and this spiritual strength came through the law of spirit and truth, and by overcoming the voice and thought of the sex brain and the lust of the flesh.

Isaiah means, the Salvation of Jehovah. Salvation means to free from danger, to liberate or set free from the lust of the flesh; to sanctify, to make holy. Isaiah was the medium through which God spoke his truth; his voice was freedom. This message was the salvation of Jehovah or the liberation of the soul from the bondage of the lust of the flesh and the worship of the sex senses. The prophet obtained this spiritual message because of his pure state of consciousness. He had been freed from danger; that is, he had been set free from the lust of the flesh and the bondage of sex worship. Hence his message was the salvation of Jehovah to the children of Isreal, who had gone after strange gods and into idolatry and sex worship.

Jeremiah means, Jehovah has appointed. Jeremiah was the "prophet of visions," and his visions were of soul. He had overcome the carnal senses in thought, and saw and spake with soul vision. He foretold the twenty years of capitivity of the Jews in Babylon. The captivity of the Jews in Babylon, of course, represents the children of Isreal forsaking the worship of the true God and going after the strange gods, which is the lust of the flesh, which thereby carried them into captivity and sex worship. That is what Babylon means. As a city it symbolizes a state of sex worship in thought and consciousness. Jeremiah denounced the "false prophets," who spoke in the name of the mind of the sex brain and he promised redemption to Isreal if they would forsake the worship of the strange gods of Babylon and return to the true God of Spirit. Jeremiah was thus then appointed to voice the word of spirit and truth. His vision was of soul sense and his message was for the Children of Israel to worship the true God and to forsake the false gods of the imaginations of the sex brain.

Isreal means, a "soldier of God," or, "I am the light of God."

All who are the true soldiers of God are the light of God, for they have forsaken the worship of the ideas of the imaginations of the sex brain and worship the true God of Spirit and are, therefore, the light of God in whom there is no darkness. Jacob's name was changed to Israel when the angel announced his conversion.

Esau means the hairy man. Hair types sensuality.

Cain means to "acquire," "possession" and an "arrow," to "pierce" and to "murder." Cain types the mind of the sex brain which possesses the race with the thought of the orgasm of the sex act. Possession means, to hold within the grasp. All the race is held in this thought and consciousness of the orgasm of the sex act since the "fall."

Abel means mind or soul, or that which is immaterial and this types the man made in God's image who is spiritual.

Seth means "seed," "noise" and "tumult." Seth was begotten in the "image of Adam," and Adam was the carnal or material man, and the mortal or material man, which is his offspring, is begotten of the sex seed; this is of the senses of the sex brain and is "noise" and "tumult." Harmony and peace are of the Soul.

Thus all through the Bible the etymology of proper names are either derived from soul sense or material sense. They have either a spiritual or a carnal meaning. Their etymology is either derived from soul sense or material sense. They have either a spiritual or a carnal meaning. They originated either in the thought of the soul or in the thought of the sex brain. This is the dual law of thought since the "Fall," and all language is founded upon this dual law of thought, and this dual law of thought is the key to the Bible. The Bible is a book of Sex and a book of Spirit. The language and thought of the Bible has its origin either in spiritual thought or the thoughts of the imagination of the sex brain.

The word God is a contraction from the Anglo-Saxon word Good, and means, of course, that which is spiritual and holy. It is Deity. Deity is non-carnal, non-material and holy. Therefore, the qualities and attributes of Deity are holiness.

Evil means having bad qualities. Evil is in the natural or carnal man. It is in the carnal material senses, it is in the sex brain. Evil is bad moral qualities. It means to produce sorrow, to produce suffering, moral badness. It means malady and disease. All bad moral qualities, maladies and diseases are within the mind of the sex brain. There can be no sorrow, disease, suffering and death without bad morals, which is evil and lust. Evil is lust. Man made in God's image was holy. He knew only Good or God. He only had Soul and Spiritual

sense, and though only Soul and Spiritual thoughts, he had life and knew not death. He knew not disease and death until evil entered into thought and consciousness. There was no disease and death until after the "Fall." Lust is the father of disease and death. There must be evil, which is bad morals and lust, before diseases are produced. Physical diseases and insanity are the results of sin, which is lust. When we thoroughly understand this law we can understand why our Lord healed the sick, diseased and insane. He was holy and knew not lust, and hence could heal the sick and insane. Evil, which is lust, is the cause of disease and insanity.

Disease is the lack of moral rectitude and spiritual understanding. Man was told when he was in his holy state and knew only good, or knew only God, that if he ate of the forbidden fruit, which was lust, he should know good and evil and die. Here was the beginning of disease and death, and the evil which he came into consciousness of produced disease and death; hence, here was the beginning of the dual state of thought, or dual state of consciousness. All thought and language are founded upon this dual state of thought and consciousness since the "Fall." When evil, which is lust, is overcome, there will be no more disease and death, and all thought and language will be spiritual. This is the "new tongue" of the New Testament which none but the saints can understand. It is the "new song" which the saints will sing in the city of the new Jerusalem. Those who have not overcome evil, which is lust, cannot sing this "new song" nor understand this "new tongue," which is spiritual and of soul sense. Those who have not overcome evil, which is lust, will still speak the tongue of the carnal thoughts; their language will be of the carnal senses. Their mind will the serpent mind and their thoughts, ideas and imaginations are of the sex brain. This is hell. There will be no sick people in heaven and no well people in hell. The belief of pleasure in matter; that is, the belief of pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act, will have to be overcome before the soul is purified and can reach heaven, which is a state of purity of thought. This is health, holiness and life. When the soul is thus purified in thought it will not be diseased nor insane.

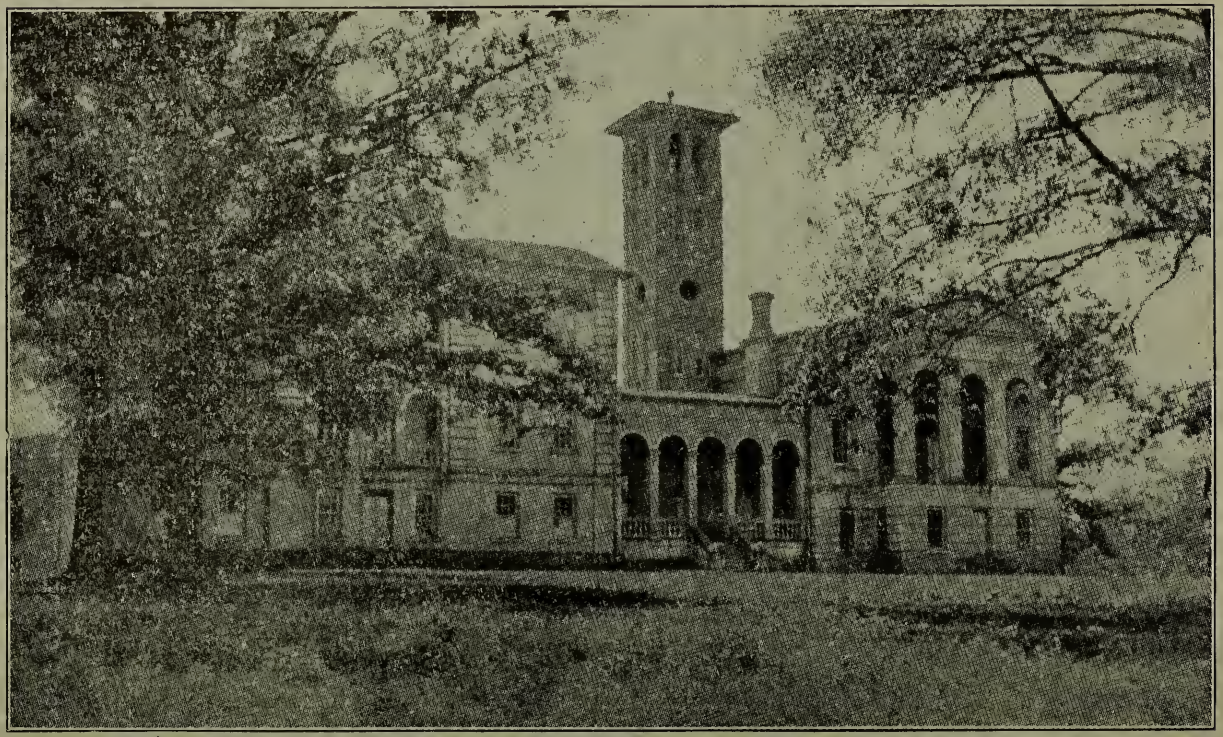
Health is holiness, disease is unholiness. A man may be a healthy sinner, he may have inherited the good living and purity of his ancestors for generations and be strong physically, but if he is a hardened sinner he will finally destroy himself. He is well in spite of his own sin, but is a strong man owing to the righteousness of his ancestors for generations. A man may be frail and be a good man.

He has inherited the sins of his ancestors for generations but his frailities are due to sin nevertheless.

"I will visit the sins of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generation," saith the Scripture.

When we understand what "Good" and "Evil" are, we understand how our Lord healed the sick and it is clear now what he meant when he said, "Oh that they would repent that he might heal them;" that is, that they might forsake evil, which is lust, and seek holiness, which is health. To repent, we must change our minds from lust to holiness; from sense to soul in thought.

The Gospel is that holy state of mind which man made in God's image had before lust came into consciousness. When man shall overcome evil, which is lust, he will no longer think carnal thoughts, but spiritual and holy thoughts, and have this "new mind," which is the Gospel. Our Lord had this mind of the Gospel and the Gospel will heal the sick today as then. God does not change. The Gospel lived will eradicate disease from the race. Evil, which is lust, will disease the race. In Leviticus, 13 and 14 chapters, are recorded the plagues. These plagues are leprosy, which is an intense state of syphilis. All who were thus diseased were said to be defiled and unclean, and in Leviticus, 15th chapter, the priesthood was given direction how to treat these unclean and defiled persons. This was the same plague that has diseased the race in all ages. It is the result of lust. We have people around us daily with these "plagues." They have spyhilis in various forms. These "plagues" are the "plagues" of Revelation, and we are told in Revelation that all who overcome shall be pure and shall enter the Holy City, but nothing that is "defiled" and "unclean" can enter there. In Leviticus, 15th chapter, those who spill the seed through copulation are said to be unclean until the "seventh day," and that both woman and man are "unclean." The law as to this uncleanliness is to be found in the 17th and 18th verses. This uncleanliness, which is the spilling of the sex seed in copulation, must be overcome before the soul can become pure, for we are told in Revelation that nothing can enter the Holy City that is "unclean" and "defiled."



ORIGINAL MAIN BUILDING, FURMAN UNIVERSITY, GREENVILLE, S. C., WHERE SIDNEY C. TAPP GRADUATED IN 1892.

CHAPTER XIV.

"And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God." Luke 1:35.

"The Highest" here is the Divine Mind. It is purity in its perfection. It is good. It is holiness. Bad is evil, it is lust. Lust is bad or evil. The Holy Ghost that was announced by the angel that was to come upon the virgin Mary was the purification and the sanctification of her soul through the Holy Ghost. Her soul was purified from the lust of the flesh. Her conception, therefore, was not of the lust of the flesh and evil. That which is low is of the sex brain. All that is degrading and low is within the sex and in the sex mind. "The Highest" is purity. God is "The Highest" because he is holy and his mind was the mind of the virgin and her mind became the mind of the Father through the Holy Spirit; and she conceived the Son of God through the law of purity and holiness.

"And the angel came in unto her, and said Hail, thou that art highly favored, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women." Luke 1:28.

The term here translated "highly favored" in the original reads, "graciously accepted" or much graced. Grace means, gift. It is the Father's gift of life. All who overcome evil, which is lust, overcome death and receive grace; that is the gift of life, which is purity. All who overcome evil receive grace which is life. The Blessed Virgin had overcome evil, which is lust, and received grace which is purity and holiness, and is the life of the Father. Therefore the conception of our Lord was a spiritual conception, and he was the Son of God through the purifying influence of the Holy Spirit. Every woman should live in a spirit of prayer and meditation and emulate the life of the Blessed Virgin.

It took centuries and generations of spiritual living by parents to produce the blessed Virgin who was the mother of our Lord. Parents should seek to emulate the saints. They should live as near the Truth as possible in thought. Every child should be brought into the world with as little lust as possible, so that the race could

grow more spiritual with each generation, until finally lust and death will be no more and the kingdom of God may come. Our Lord said, "the deaf are made to hear, the sick are healed, the dead are raised, and the poor have the gospel preached unto them and blessed are they that are not offended in me." He opened the eyes of the blind, the ears of the dumb and raised the dead through the law of purity, because he himself was holy and without sin; and his sinless life was what he preached to the poor, and his sinless life was a life without lust; and this was the gospel. It is the new mind of the Lord, and not the old mind of the lust of the flesh. The gospel is an offense unto the serpent mind; purity offends the carnal minded. If you attempt to preach purity and a sinless life to a man or a woman who is living for the gratification of lust he or she will turn on you like a rattlesnake. He or she has the serpent mind in consciousness and therefore the serpent mind will turn on you. The very truth through which and by which our Lord healed the sick, opened the eyes of the blind and raised the dead is an offense to the mind which is living for the lust of the flesh. The truth is purity and non-carnality, and the truth is an offense to the evil minded.

Diseases of all forms are the results of evil—that is lust. Evil means having bad moral qualities; it is being morally corrupt. It is wickedness, it is carnality, it is pain. It produces sorrow and disease. It is destruction. It is bad character, and all of these grow out of what is called evil or the sex lust of the flesh. St. Peter referred to this as the "corruptible seed." Our Lord said that the Father would not permit his body to "see corruption," nor "leave his soul in hell." Corruption is the result of evil; that is, evil is lust. Death and hell are synonymous terms. Our Lord had overcome evil, which is lust, and therefore overcame corruption, death, and hell. Hence, he arose from the dead before his body became corrupt. The true resurrection had taken place in his own consciousness before he was crucified. Hence, he said, "I have power to lay my life down and power to take it up again." He said, "I have overcome the prince of this world;" the prince of this world is lust. Again he said, "I have overcome the world." The term here translated world means the carnal or material man with his lust nature. He had overcome the lust nature of his physical being and this was his true resurrection. The same power which enabled him to come out of the grave the third day was the same power that enabled him to heal the sick, open the eyes of the blind and the ears of the deaf, and to raise the dead. Disease means non-ease, or not to be at rest.

When God made man in his image, he made him spiritual and moral and this is a state of rest. It is a state of purity, rest and peace of the soul. The soul retained this holy state until the serpent mind, which is lust, entered into thought.

There was no disease and insanity and lust until the serpent mind entered into thought. The insane are diseased; they are not at ease; they are in a state of unrest, they are possessed of the sex mind. The orgasm of the sex act itself is a disease. It is the most intense state of insanity. It is confusion; it is Babylon in thought. Holiness is ease and rest. Unholiness is disease and non-rest.

Holiness means to be free from carnal affections. It means purity. It means to be without deceit. Carnal affection is of the sex mind. The orgasm of the sex act is the supreme love of the flesh. It is the affection of the carnal mind. Holiness means to be set free from this carnal mind, and it is that state of mind and thought wherein the mind has no affection for the lust of the flesh. It is that state of mind or thought wherein the mind does not have any desire for the orgasm of the sex act. This is sanctification and righteousness. It is the mind of the Father, who is Deity. God is holy, and the divine mind has no love for the lust of the flesh. Man made in God's image was in this state of thought and of this mind of the Father until the "Fall." Holiness means to be free from the possible "defilement" of the lust of the flesh. All "defilement" is of the sex mind and the love of the flesh. Its origin is within and for the love of the orgasm of the sex act. Holiness means to be set free in mind and thought from this state of consciousness which desires the gratification of the lust of the flesh through the orgasm of the sex act. Holiness means wholeness—well, health, correct state of being. Unholiness means the love of the lust of the flesh, disease, unrest, insanity and death; all these grow out of the love for the lust of the flesh. Holiness means spiritual perfection, wholeness and soundness. Unholiness means the love for the lust of the flesh, unsoundness and disease. Holiness means the worship of the Deity, who is spiritual perfection and life. Unholiness means the worship of the lust of the flesh, which is disease and death. "God is love," therefore the lust of the flesh is hatred. God is holy, and there is no love for the lust of the flesh in the divine mind; hence "God is love." The love of the lust of the flesh is the opposite of the divine mind (Love), which is hatred. All hatred and malice is within the lust of the flesh. It is within the sex mind. All who have overcome the love for the lust of the flesh have overcome hatred. They are

of the divine mind and love is their law of thought; hence, our Lord said, "Love the Lord thy God with all thy soul strength and mind and thy neighbor as thyself; for upon these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets." God in thought is above the love of the lust of the flesh. Hence, to love him we must live above the love of the flesh in thought and consciousness. To "love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, soul, strength and mind" we have to live every moment above the lust of the flesh in thought. When we live above the love for the lust of the flesh every moment in thought, we love God, and our neighbor as ourselves. We go from the lust senses of the flesh to soul sense in thought, and God becomes our Father and all men become our brethren. Human and family ties and affections are based upon the sex mind, and are of the flesh. They are of the "earth and earthy." Family prayers that pray for the protection of "me and mine own" are of the sex brain, and the selfishness of the human mind and the love of the flesh. The father prays for the protection of his human children because they came out of his loins, and the mother prays for the protection of her human children because they came out for her womb.

This is the love of the lust of the flesh; it is of the sex brain and God takes no cognizance of these selfish motives of the sex mind. True prayer emanates from the soul and communes through spiritual sense with the divine mind of the Deity, and asks for the liberation of all the children of men from the love of the flesh and their protection from the lust mind of evil and death.

True prayer is of soul and universal in its nature for the liberation of every soul in bondage to the lust of the flesh and the universal coming of the kingdom of God and the complete banishment of the love of the lust of the flesh, darkness and death. The sex brain of kings and rulers pray for the dominion of their kingdoms. Their kingdoms are of the love of the lust of the flesh; hence, they are referred to in Daniel as of the "beast." God takes no cognizance of these selfish ambitions which emanate from the sex brain of kings and rulers, for the extension of their dominions. True prayer emanates from the soul and is a petition to the divine mind of the Deity for the abolition of earthly kingdoms and for the coming of that state of consciousness wherein love will be the universal law and all men will be brethren and God will be their father and love, the law and rule of action. In this state of consciousness the soul will love God the Father, and all men as brethren, and human governments will be no more. Remove the sex mind from thought and

consciousness and human governments will fall. They will be no more. They are of the sex brain. Hence, our Lord said, "My kingdom is not of this world." Holiness, which is the non-love of the flesh is true prayer. It is the "new mind" spoken of in Mark's Gospel and is the "new song" of the New Jerusalem spoken of in Revelation.

The pure souls in the other life are at ease and rest. The impure souls are those who have not overcome the lust of the flesh and are not at rest, but are diseased over there. The soul to be at rest and to overcome all disease must overcome the lust of the flesh and the belief of the pleasure and of life in matter; it must overcome evil. Evil means destruction. Lust is evil and lust is death; and this fallen race died as the result of lust. Lust must be overcome for life to be obtained. Our Lord had overcome all evil and lust and because he had overcome, he healed the sick, opened the eyes of the blind and the ears of the deaf and came forth from the grave. We see the result of evil or lust around us daily in the feeble minded, the syphilitic, the paralytic, the deaf, the blind, the lame and the halt, and finally all go to the grave as the result of evil, which is lust. The "earth," which is the carnal nature of the material man, must finally be "refilled" with holiness and "subdued" for death to be overcome and life to be obtained. This was God's command when "man made in his image" was told to "refill and subdue the earth."

When lust is overcome there will be no more sickness, no more disease and no more death. The lust that remains in consciousness, even after the ability to perform the sex act has failed, remains as a part of the mind and thought of the soul.

A friend of the author's, while writing this book, gives this illustration: The party is an old man, one hundred and seventeen years of age. He is, of course, in his second childhood. He goes around all the time looking for a woman, and every woman he sees he approaches her and says, "I want you to be my wife." He says he wants a wife. He has the thought of "wife" in consciousness all the time, which is lust. He has not overcome the "desire" of which Solomon speaks when he says, "desire shall fail." Of course, "desire" here means sex desire. He has lust in mind and thought, but not the physical ability to perform the act. He has not overcome the "earth" that is lust.

Since I have been writing, the pastor of the First Christian Church of this city (Kansas City, Mo.) placed on the bulletin, in front of his church the announcement that he was going to preach

on the "Seal of the one hundred and forty-four thousand." The seal of the one hundred and forty-four thousand is the seal of purity. It is the white robe of innocency. If the reverend gentleman had told his audience what the seal of the one hundred and forty-four thousand is it would have emptied his church. If he had defined purity it would have created a riot. It is useless to say in the present state of the thought of the race that he (the preacher) would not have been permited to enter his pulpit the following Sunday. If the pastor of the church had told the truth to his audience, he would have said to them that for them to obtain the "seal of the one hundred and forty and four thousand" that they must quit copulating and indulging in the sex act in both thought and act. This would have emptied his church in the present state of consciousness of the race. Will the race ever reach that state of spiritual understanding where the "seal of the one hundred and forty and four thousand" can be explained to them? Will the race ever reach that degree of spiritual purity where it will obtain the seal of the "one hundred and forty and four thousand?" The road may be long and the journey far but let us hope that the end may yet be reached and the goal of truth obtained.

Scientists tell us that there are stars billions of miles away in the firmament of the solar system whose light has been traveling to the earth for millions of years but has not reached us yet; but by and by the light from these far distant planets will reach us. The light of the "Star of Bethlehem" may be far, far away from the dark consciousness of this carnal and fallen race, yet it is traveling this way. Let us hope by and by that it will light up the consciousness of a carnal and fallen race and that this fallen race now walking in darkness may see the light and truth as it is in Christ Jesus.

Scientists tell us that there are stars being born and dying in the solar system continuously and continually. Sex prevails there as well as in animal and vegetable life. Self production and self destruction is going on in all material life. May evil finally destroy itself and the night of darkness end, and the day star of truth arise and the morning of the resurrection become the eternal day of life. Our Lord said, "it is more blessed to give than to receive." All selfishness and greed is within the sex mind, it is within the Gentile nature of the material man; hence, the Gentile nature or sex mind always wants something for nothing. When the sex mind is overcome in thought, benevolence and charity is shed abroad in our hearts. The pure in heart would rather give than to receive."

"For this Melshisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high

God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him.

To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation king of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is king of peace.

Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually." Heb. 7:1-3.

The kings that Abraham had slaughtered were the pagan kings; that is, the rule and dominion of the senses of the sex brain. The Canaanites, Ammorites and Philistines, and so forth, were pagans. They worshipped the religion of the senses. The love of the orgasm of the sex act in thought was their god; this was their king and ruler.

Abraham slew their kings in his own nature. He drove these people out of Canaan, which was a type, it was a symbol of driving carnality out of his own thought and thus he slaughtered these kings of his own sex nature, and thus he met Melshisedec the king of Salem, the priest of the most high God. Every man who slaughters these kings of the senses in his own nature meets Melshisedec, King of Salem, priest of the most high God in his own thought, and thinks like Abraham of old that he should give one-tenth part of all, yea all, to the "priest of the most high God, who is the king of righteousness, the king of peace." This king of righteousness and of peace is a spiritual consciousness. This city of Salem is a state of spiritual peace, and this king of righteousness, which presides in this city, neither has natural father or mother, neither beginning of days nor the end of life; but is like unto the Son of God. This king is the king of truth, the king of a holy state of consciousness, and rules and governs every soul that has overcome the lust of the flesh, and abides with the Christ. Every soul that has thus overcome lust and abides in the Christ meets this king every hour and day in thought and consciousness. Every soul that has overcome lust and abides in the Christ mind is a willing subject of this king and sees this king with soul vision and with an eye divine.

Our Lord loved his mother, not because she was his natural mother, but he loved her soul, for its purity; for the Christ had neither natural father nor mother, nor the beginnig of days nor has he the end of life. The Christ is eternal, and we all meet the Christ as the king of the city of peace and of righteousness in thought and consciousness, as we overcome lust and come into purity and holiness.

Every man and woman who has overcome the lust of the flesh and the turmoil and confusion of the senses and can say "I am the captain of my soul" meets this king of peace and of righteousness every moment, every hour and every day.

The serpent that creeps upon the earth is the symbol of the thought that presides at every marriage and at every conception; hence, all must be "born again" to come into the truth and life and to meet this king of Salem which is righteousness.

Our Lord said in "my name ye shall tread upon serpents." When the last lust thought shall have gone out of the consciousness of the race, the serpents will no longer creep upon the earth, and men and women will no longer marry and be given in marriage and will "die no more." Our Lord said "that they were marrying and giving in marriage, and eating and drinking until God sent the flood and destroyed them all." It is clear to those who read with any degree of spiritual understanding that lust diseased the race and brought on the flood. "The sons of God saw that the daughter of men were fair and God repented that he had made man." The kingdom of God, which is the reign of truth, purity and spiritual understanding, will come when the kingdom of lust has been overcome, and this is heaven.

"And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former, things are passed away.

And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. Rev. 21:4-5.

Sorrow, crying, pain, disease and death are the results of evil—that is lust. They are the results of moral degradation, which was the "fall." The term evil means, disease, suffering, sorrow, pain and death. These follow as the results of lust, which is evil; when lust is overcome there will be no more sorrow, crying, pain nor death. "But God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes and there shall be no more death; neither sorrow nor crying for all these things shall have passed away." There will be no disease, sickness, insanity, nor death in heaven. Heaven is the state of purity of the soul, and where purity is, there can be no tears, no sorrow, no pain and no death.

"And he that sat upon the throne said: 'Behold, I make all things new." God's throne is purity, and white is the emblem of his throne and white is the emblem of purity, and purity makes all things new from the lust of the flesh. It creates a new state of

thought and consciousness. This is the "new song" that the saints shall sing in the New Jerusalem; it is the "new tongue" of the redeemed. This new tongue does not speak the language of the carnal senses; this new state of consciousness does not know the carnal in thought. The carnal is death and is the old state of consciousness. Here is an illustration: A man between seventy and seventy-five years of age, who was a banker and wealthy, who had not overcome carnality, had evil in his mind. He met a school teacher about forty years of age. She was strong and vigorous; in the evil imigation of his mind he lusted for her. He was a man of good standing in the business world and of good reputation, from the viewpoint of the world. He persuaded the woman to marry him. He had money and wealth and she yieled and married him, notwithstanding his age. His nervous system went to pieces during the sex act. His wife went to her young sister who had a young husband and asked her sister if all men underwent this exhaustion during the sex act. She informed her that her husband was young and did not. The wife of the old gentleman advised him to occupy a bedchamber to himself; he did so for a while, but could not withstand the temptation of lust. He indulged three more times and then died. On the fourth round with the serpent, the serpent sent him to his grave. These facts are related to me by his brother-in-law, who knew all the facts from his wife.

Here is another case that the author knew of personally. The gentleman was the general manager of a large enterprise and was wealthy; he was a Sunday school superintendent of one of the leading churches of his city. He was a widower and the father of about eight grown children. He became sexually infatuated with a young widow who likewise was a great church worker. She used her sex forces to infatuate the old man. A woman's sex brain is her weapon of warfare. She wanted his property. She had an uncle who was an ex-judge and an able lawyer and who was a deacon in the church. She made the old man deed to her his home and property before she would marry him. This is the love of the serpent and the woman uses her sex brain to get what the flesh wants. She had her uncle draw the papers. She then married him, turned his children out of doors witout a home and went to church every Sunday in his carriage. She soon sapped the life out of him. He soon became slow of step and feeble in his walk and the back of his neck became sunken. It was only a short while until the morning papers announced his death at his home. The serpent had sent him to his grave. The wife occupied the mansion, but his children were driven out into the cold

world. I knew these parties personally, and also the facts. The sex mind of an evil minded woman is like the tongue of a rattlesnake; it stings, it hisses poison and death wherever it goes, and this is true whether the evil operates in the church or the underworld.

Again, the evil of the sex mind is like the tongue of a rattlesnake. If the rattlesnake throws his fangs into flesh and cannot extract his tongue the poison empties into the snake and kills the snake. So with the evil of the sex mind; when it vents its spleen upon others, it returns in thought and destroys the one who emits the poison of hate, greed and malice in thought. The rattlesnake and other snakes will turn upon each other and bite and sting each other and throw their poison into each other until they kill each other. Men will do this to men over women through jealousy, and women will do this to women through jealousy over men. This is the law of death and must be overcome before God will wipe away all tears, and before death can be overcome.

While I write on this, the twenty-third day of March, 1917, the newspapers dispatch this law of the serpent from Portsmouth, New Hampshire. The item to which I shall refer is from the Kansas City Post, as a news dispatch. It is in the papers throughout the country. The names of the two young ladies who are now dead and are mentioned in the newspapers, are omitted through courtesy to their families. One young lady was from Massachusetts, the other from Ohio. They shot and killed themselves in the crowded Congress Street Cafe of Portsmouth, New Hampshire. One of these girls was rich and a student in the fashionable Dana Hall School in Wellesley, Mass. The other was a beautiful woman and a teacher of physical culture at a female school at Newton, Mass. They became in love with each other sexually. It was one of those cases of sex perversion of which St. Paul wrote to the church at Rome, and of which Moses prohibited in the Mosaic law. The girls became nervous and enemics. They said they were soulmates and when friends attempted to break up this relationship and to separate them, they ended their lives rather than to be separated. They left a note requesting that they be buried together. The law of the serpent is perversion and death.

While I write there comes to me a letter from a distant state, from a lady who ordered my book, Sexology of the Bible, and read it. From the way she writes I should say she is a woman over fifty years of age. The book stirred her, and she felt so outraged, that she asked if she returned the book would her money be returned. If not she was going to burn the book; she felt it should be consumed in flames. The lady in question did not know that the evil was within

her own consciousness, and not in the book. The book only pointed out what evil is, and it was her own state of consciousness, and not the book that made her want to burn it. Instead of following the teachings of the book, she was trying to cover up the evil which was hindering her from overcoming the flesh, and keeping that within her thought which was preventing her from entering the kingdom of God; hence she would burn the book. The evil within men and women would have burned the Bible centuries ago, had they translated the thought of the Bible into the correct meaning and defined sin, and the true names of evil and the way out of it. They did not know evil was lust and that they had to overcome lust before they can enter the kingdom of heaven. The lady in question, I should say, was a woman who had passed that period of life called "the change of life." Her day of indulging in the sex senses were over, yet I should say from the way she writes that she wishes she were young again so she could indulge in the sex senses. She had evil in her thoughts, hence she would burn the book. If she had overcome evil within her own thoughts she could have seen the good of the book, and that the purpose of the book was to point out evil and how to overcome it. This law of resentment is deep within the serpent mind. Men who fight in war are never the same afterwards. It makes them cruel. The martial music that stirs them on to battle is within the sex. Men will not go into battle without the music of the senses. They must have something to stir the devil within them to make them fight. This devil is within the sex brain. Martial music stirs the devil of the sex brain, which is lust, and they become like demons and destroy each other. Those who come out of the battle are never the same, and those who go out in this state of thought have evil to overcome. They have to overcome that state of thought which is murder and death.

Our Lord's "night of sorrow" in Gethsemane was due to the state of hatred within the consciousness of the people. It was night, and the hatred within the consciousness of the people hung like a pall of death over him. This hatred was within the sex mind, it was of the serpent. They hated him for his purity. So strong was this hatred that all of his desciples went to sleep. Sleep is of the senses; this thought of hatred and lust was so strong within the consciousness of the people that his desciples could not resist the thought, hence they fell asleep. Even the saintly John went down under this current of thought of malice and hatred. He fell asleep. His soul was not pure enough to resist the strength and force of the thought of hatred and lust, witin the consciousness of the people. Sleep is of the senses

and during sleep the senses of the brain and generative organs rebuild. In this hour of darkness when hatred and lust prevailed like the demon of death, all the apostles forsook the Lord. But this thought of death could not prevail. It crucified our Lord on the cross, but on the morning of the resurrection it went out of consciousness, as the day dawn of truth arose.

Peter and John forsook the Lord in Gethsemane, but on the morning of the resurrection they made their way to the sepelchure. The day dawn of the resurrection had arisen in their consciousness. The resurrection is a quality of mind. It is the restoration of the soul from the love of the lust of the flesh. White is the smybol of this quality of mind. Hence the angels who announced his resurrection were robed in white.

CHAPTER XV.

"For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb; and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men; and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, **let him receive it.**" **Matt. 19:12.**

We think it is agreed among Greek scholars that the better translation of the phrase, "He that is able to receive it let him receive it," should read, "He that is able to make room for it let him make room for it." None can make room for the kingdom of heaven until they have cleansed their consciousness from all carnality in thought; all lust must be overcome in thought before room can be made for the kingdom of heaven in consciousness. A man may be a physical eunuch and have hell in his brain; he may be incapacitated sexually to indulge the lust of the flesh and yet have it in his mind all of the time. He is a sinner and has hell and death within his thoughts and consciousness. All of this must be overcome in thought and consciousness to make room for the kingdom of heaven or the kingdom of God. The kingdom of heaven is the kingdom of harmony. It is the rule and dominion of love. The kingdom of hell is hatred; it is the rule and dominion of discord in thought; and this is within the sex mind. The kingdom of God is the kingdom of good. The word here translated God, is the contraction of the Anglo-Saxon word "good," and means diety, the infinite mind that is free from the love of lust of the flesh. The kingdom of good, which is the kingdom of God, is the rule and dominion of soul sense. It is the kingdom of love. The kingdom of bad, which is the opposite, is the rule and dominion of the sex brain, and is the rule of discord and hate. To make room for the kingdom of God, all that is of lust and the sex brain must be overcome in thought and consciousness. This lust and death is in all nature.

The male ants at the mating season fight and kill each other over the females. The male silk worm will come from his covering when he matures, white and pure. The first thing he does after he comes out of his covering, where he has matured, is to cohabit and then die. The king bee, after he has cohabited, and the faculties and

powers of copulation have been taken from him, is killed by the queen bee and others, and thrown overboard.

Human beings practice the same law of selfishness and death. If the woman is stronger than the man sexually, and uses him until he becomes impotent she is through with him and throws him overboard. If a man is stronger than a woman sexually, he wears her out and then deserts her. This is the law of the "beast." It is not love, but destruction and death; and it is in all nature.

We know of men who have ruined their wives in the bridal chamber. They were stronger than their wives physically and sexually; the shock to the nerves, and to the sex organs shocked the entire nervous system and brain. The women were wrecks all through life; after the change of life their condition was pitiful. They were imbeciles to all intents and purposes. Many a woman has been ruined for life the first night in the bridal chamber through ignorance. The entire nervous system is controlled through the nerves of the sex organs and the sex brain.

The young girl, sixteen to eighteen years of age, filled with vitality, goes tripping along like a bounding rubber ball; her nerve force is within her sex organs, spine and brains; they are all connected by the nerve system. Let her begin to indulge sexually, and if the man is too strong for her, she will soon begin to decline physically. When she becomes exhausted sexually, she becomes exhausted physically. This is true of man also. Both men and women should retain the sex seed and the vital forces. Keep the thoughts pure and the body will remain clean.

The Bible is a book of good and a book of evil; the good is within the soul sense and this is holiness, purity and health; the evil is lust and the result of lust is disease, insanity and death. Remove evil, which is the lust of sex, from the consciousness of the race and human governments would crumble and all the world would be one great family, ruled and controlled by love. Remove evil which is sex lust from the consciousness of the race and there would be no greed, avarice and selfishness. Sex lust is within the human heart and is the cause of all oppression and injustice; hence, remove it from thought and there would be no oppression of the weak by the strong, and no injustice; but mercy and love would rule and govern the human heart. There would be no need of civil and military laws and governments. This is what the early Christians advocated; while they obeyed the civil law of the Roman Empire, they were a law unto themselves. In the meetings of the saints, they raised money for the poor and needy; the law of love governed and controlled their

lives. Human governments are founded upon the beast, which is sex lust.

All wars and oppression have their origin within the "beast;" hence our Lord said that there would be wars and rumors of wars. These must continue until the serpent within the consciousness of the race is overcome.

If the clergy were to tell the people what the gospel is they would empty their churches. The present carnal state of thought of the race would not tolerate the gospel. The gospel is that state of consciousness where sex lust has been overcome in thought. Our Lord said "blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God;" the pure in heart, are those who have overcome sex lust in thought and consciousness; their state of consciousness is spiritual and not carnal; they know and see the only true God, through spiritual sense. The impure in heart are those who are living in a carnal state of consciousness; they will not receive the gospel. You had as well stir up a nest of rattlesnakes with a stick as to attempt to preach the gospel to an evil minded audience; the effect would be the same; that is, resentment and hate would be thrown back at you.

When our Lord went down to Nazareth, his native city, and preached in the synagogue there, the entire audience of evil-minded Jews turned upon him. The senses of their sex organs were telegraphing lust and carnality into their consciousness; evil and lust were within their consciousness. The very purity of his words stirred the devil within them, and they turned upon him.

An audience about half divided, half women and half men, creates this condition of thought; the sex current becomes polarized and thus the male and female currents become united in thought; hence, the nerves of the sex organs send these currents of animal magntism into the consciousness; then lust and evil prevail in thought and consciousness. If you attempt to preach purity to an audience in this state of mind they will turn upon you like rattlesnakes.

In the first commandment it is decreed, "Thou shalt not worship other gods;" other gods are the gods of the senses; they are the gods of the sex organs, and the lust senses of the brain. When the race bows down to sex lust in thought it is worshipping "other gods." Out of this thought of sex lust comes the violation of all of the other commandments. He that keeps the first commandment has overcome the serpent mind and is pure in heart, and keeps all of the other commandments. All of the other commandments are contained within the first commandment. "The prayer of a righteous man availeth much;" the righteous are pure in heart and have over-

come carnality in thought and mind, they are thinking the thoughts of the divine Mind. They are living the law of spiritual sense and truth. Their desires are spiritual and their communion is spiritual; and this is prayer, and these prayers are answered, because in thought and desire they comply with the law of God.

The prayer of the unrighteous man does not prevail; his prayer is the thought and desire of the sex mind. It is selfishness and carnality in thought. His thoughts and desires do not comply with the law of God, and the thoughts of the divine Mind. His thoughts and desires are of the sex mind and are selfish in their nature.

Rulers and kings will go to war, slaughter and kill and pray for the triumph and victory of their armies; their prayers emanate from the selfishness of their sex nature; they emanate from the serpent mind and not from soul sense. It is the thought of the sex mind that makes them murder; and this sex mind is the source of their prayers. Their prayers are not addressed to the throne of God, but to the pits of hell. Their prayers do not ascend to the purity and consciousness of the divine Mind; but emanate from and descend to the consciousness of their own sex minds; hence, their prayers are not answered. They are of the confusion of the sex senses.

While I write nearly all of the civilized world is at war; the members of Congress of the United States are on their way to Washington in answer to a special call from the President, presumably for the purpose of declaring war. The clergy throughout the United States are preaching on war; bands are playing, flags are waving, men and women are marching and patriotic meetings are being held everywhere. This is all of the sex senses. It is all within the sex brain. It is the confusion of Babylon. It is the Cain mind, in the "wandering land of Nod." It is the seed of "tumult and noise," of Seth made in the image of Adam. It is sex. Our Lord said, "In your patience possess your souls." He that can rise above this tumult, noise and confusion of the carnal senses, to the consciousness of soul sense can "posess his soul." He can realize the harmony of piritual sense, and the consciousness of purity, which is above and beyond the confusion and death of the lust of the flesh and the serpent mind. At the Tower of Babel there was confusion, and this Tower of Babel, which means Babylon or confusion, is within the senses of the sex organs of every man and woman. It is producing confusion, strife and death.

On the day of Pentecost there was harmony and they all understood each other: Babylon, or the senses of the generative organs,

fell within their consciousness and they understood with the unity of soul sense; as Babylon, which is the sex brain, went down in their consciousness they overcame all greed, selfishness and avarice, and sold all their goods and held everything in common: they were Christians. They had overcome the selfishness of the lust of the sex brain. The Holy Ghost had come upon them and they were pure in thought. There was, however, an exception to the rule; Ananias and Sapphira lied as to their goods and were stricken dead as a result of the sin. Sapphira, the wife of Ananias caused him to retain his goods and to lie about it; it took the woman to complete the crime of the man. This was the sex thought. The vanity and selfishness of the sex mind of a woman can ruin a family, crush an empire, and dissolve a republic; her sex forces act through and upon a man's sex forces and completes the crime.

The pagan clergy today are preaching the same old story of the carnal senses that the pagan clergy preached four thousand years ago in Babylon. They are for "their country, right or wrong." In Germany they are for their country "right or wrong." In England they are for their country "right or wrong." In France they are for their country "right or wrong." In Russia they are for their country "right or wrong." In the United States it is the same; and so throughout the so-called Christian world. This is the selfishness of the sex mind and it is the same carnal law of thought that makes the natural parents pray for the protection of themselves and their children and not for the freedom of all the souls of the race from lust. Their teachings and preachings are of the sex senses and is the confusion of Babylon. Christianity, which is the overcoming of lust and the confusion of the senses in thought, is peace. If the race ever reaches the state of the Christ mind in thought, the nations of the earth will be disarmed, and all the race will be at peace. We read in the book of Numbers of the "wars of the Lord." "The book of the wars of the Lord" is the confusion of the sex brain in thought; when this state of thought is overcome by the race we will have the book of peace, which is the gospel. There is nothing new about the story of the carnal senses, which a pagan clergy are preaching in the name and place of the gospel. The pagan clergy deified the serpent four thousand years ago by pronouncing marriage holy in the pagan temples of Babylon.

The pagan clergy conducted the funerals of the dead from the pagan temples of the senses thousands of years ago. The pagan clergy of the ancients were consistent; they deified the lust of the flesh as their god and married their people in their pagan temples

also. The same god that married them in their temples also buried them from their temples, which was the lust senses of the flesh. The same law of lust which produced a state of marriage between the sexes produces death. "Touch it not (lust) lest ye die." The pagan clergy of this day, which calls itself Christian, are inconsistent; they pronounce lust, which is death, holy at the altar and bury the dead from the altar of the churches, and yet claim to be preaching life, which is the Christ. A marriage and a funeral should never take place in a Christian church. It is the house of God. It is the house of Soul—not carnality. It represents life, which is the Christ mind. It is the symbol of the pure body of our Lord, who was the life because he overcame lust and death. Marriages and funerals should only take place in pagan temples where lust and death are deified as god.

Pagan worship and materia medica have gone hand in hand in all ages. Paganism, which is the adoration and love of the carnal senses, and the deification of the sex act, depletes men and women and diseases them; then materia medica through drugs attempts to stimulate the sex forces and restore them so they can indulge the serpent.

Hippocrates, who lived about four hundred and fifty years before Christ, is called the "father of medicine." Tradition says he was a barber; at least the statutes that have come down to us of him represent him with his head always covered, which was the fashion and garb of the barbers of his age. He studied the "great plague" of Athens, which of course was syphilis, and as the people would come to him to be shaved and have their hair cut, their sores from syphilitic conditions were visible to him. He began to give them pills and drug remedies for their syphilitic sores. In this way he became interested in and a student of, and the father of, what is termed materia medica. On account of his treatment of the syphilitic conditions of his time, with these material remedies, he is said by the mythology of his age to have become the seventh in descent from the god of Asclepeos. This god was, of course, of mythology and had his origin in the effect of the solar system upon the sex brain and sex mind. The solar system controls the sex mind and the law of lust. "The great plague" that was in Athens during Hippocrates day was the same "plague" that was in Egypt when Moses led the children of Israel out of bondage from Egypt. It was the same "plague" that almost depopulated Europe during the Middle Ages. It was the same "plague" that has diseased the race with sores, blindness, deafness, insanity and diseases in all forms in all

ages. It was syphilis. In Revelation we are told to those that overcome there will be no more "plagues." When sin and lust are overcome there will be no more "plagues." There will be no "plagues" in heaven. There will be no love of the lust of the flesh there. The origin of physician was priesthood, and this priesthood meant purity. Jesus, the Christ, was the "Great Physician" because he was purity itself. Keep the race pure and there will be no diseases. Keep the race sinless and there will be no sickness. What is now termed the medical profession had its origin in a barber, in and around Athens, administering to the syphilitic sores of those who came to have their faces shaven and their hair cut. This profession, the medical profession, did not have much social standing then and in its early history, but now it makes great pretentions to learning and social caste. If women knew of its origin and what it meant they would stay away from the pill shops with their aches, pains and grunts, and keep their minds pure and their bodies healthy. The medical doctor would not be their favorite guest in their homes with his pill bag, if they knew the origin of materia medica and its history.

Hippocrates attempted to give a material remedy for sin, lust and disease, and from his idea has grown the pagan system of materia medica, which has cursed the human race and has gone hand in hand with the pagan clergy who teach the religion of the senses wherein lust has been deified as god or good. They have cursed the race. These two professions are composed of the most dangerous class of men in the world today. They assume to be the leaders of the people and they live by keeping the people in ignorance. If the truth of the Bible were taught the people, and the truth of Christianity were taught the people, the people would know how to live and preserve the purity of their souls, bodies and minds. The medical profession only survives through the mis-teachings of the pagan clergy. The truth of Christianity taught to the people would eliminate both classes of these parasites from society. Let us hope and pray that the day dawn of truth is arising in the horizon, and ere long the people will see the truth stand forth in its noon-day glory, and will be taught the truth as the Christ taught it and will understand the cause of diseases, and that they have their origin in lust and sin, and that by living pure lives they will not be diseased or sick.

The selfishness of the human mind soon commercialized the simple remedies of Hippocrates by writing them in a technical and unknown tongue for the common people. The purpose of this was to keep the common people from knowing what they contained, that

the remedies might be commercialized by the pagan profession, and this idea has come down to us today. Hence we have medical terms written in Latin, which is a dead language, and we also have theological terms written in Greek and Latin. These two pagan systems can only exist by keeping the people in ignorance as to what sin is and what causes diseases. They are like the serpent, they have to conceal their works. The truth of this statement is contained in the phraseology of our pagan theology which has been preached to the people for Christianity. As the race becomes christian, pagan materia medica and pagan theology will crumble. If the race should become christian, pagan materia medica and paga ntheology would be abolished. Hospitals, medical colleges and pagan theological seminaries go hand in hand in the worship of the senses and the deification of lust. The Bible contains all the sanitary laws of nature, the hygienic laws of nature are in the Mosaic law, and these hygienic laws which Moses wrote are the laws of purity. This is all the "preventative medicine" the race needs. The Mosaic law is the law of purity. This law understood and lived by the race will keep the race pure and healthy. The Christ taught all the "curative medicine" that the race needs. He taught the overcoming of the love of the lust of the flesh, and taught the love of soul purity. This law of life will heal a sick and diseased race here and now and unto life eternal. Christianize the race and these pagan institutions will become things of the past. They only exist as the result of sin and lust.

Hippocrates wandered and traveled around over the Isles of Greece and practiced his trade as a barber by shaving the faces and cutting the hair of the people. From this idea came what is termed "the traveling barber," and until this day the profession of a barber is referred to as one of "no morals." The common expression, "He is as low as a barber" had its origin in the treatments of the "Father of medicine." We do not mean to say that all barbers are men of no morals, many are good men, but as a class they have always been considered, since the days of Hippocrates as men of "bad morals." It could not be otherwise. They are handling human flesh all the time, which is diseased in all manner and forms. Since the days of Hippocrates, the "Father of medicine," they have shaved, cut the hair and made the toilet of the syphilitic and diseased, and the contact with the idea of evil has had its influence upon men of this trade. It shows the

power of thought and the influence of an idea, and how an idea will live.

Today our civilization is honeycombed with materia medica, and the gentlemen who compose this profession have taken quite a step upward socially from the traveling barber. Materia medica had its origin from the same source as marirage did, as a sacrament of the church. Both had their origin in the serpent mind. There is nothing new in the notes of the wedding march as they roll out in the religious pagan temples in response to the serpent mind. They are as old as the ancient days when the ancients placed the coiled serpent upon their pagan altars of their religious temples and kept step to the tune of the wedding march and thus honored the serpent that produced marriage, copulation and death.

The words serpent, lust marriage and death are synonymous terms. The pagan priests of the ancients did honor to the serpent because they worshipped him. Our modern pagan clergy have taken the coiled serpent out of their pagan temples, but nevertheless they are teaching the law of the serpent mind and death, and not the Christ mind and life. They have to teach the serpent to maintain their commercial religious systems. If they were to teach th Christ, that there is nothing holy in marriage and the carnal conception, the people in their present state of carnality would not support their pagan ecclesiastical systems financially, and thus their commercial ecclesiastical systems would disintegrate and decay. They do not place the coiled serpent on the altar in their pagan temples, as did the ancient pagan clergy, but they teach the serpent mind as their doctrine, as did the pagan clergy of old.

We do not mean to say that people should not marry. If they are going to indulge lust and death they should mate. But there is no such a thing as a Christian marriage, for marriage is of the lust senses and sex brain, which is paganism. When men and women become Christians they have overcome lust and "neither marry nor are given in marriage." That is what Christian means. It comes from the Greek word meaning "to anoint,' 'which is "The life of God." He that has overcome lust and death has "the life of God" (that is, the life of good) and is in a "state of grace" because he has overcome evil. He is a Christian.

"And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the

song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints." Rev. 15:2-3.

The "Beast" here is the same beast or serpent, which was lust, that deceived Eve and produced death. The "Sea of glass mingled with fire" is symbolic of the burning and consuming fires of the lust of the flesh. Our Lord said in his name his disciples should tread upon serpents; that is, through the Christ mind his disciples should be able to put every lust thought out of their consciousness and under their feet.

Here in Revelation we are told that those who have gotten the victory over the "beast," which is lust, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the "sea of glass having the harps of God." That is, those who out of consciousness and have "the harps of God." They have the have overcome lust and have "the harps of God." They have overcome the lust of the flesh and have put every idea of lust out of mind and have the mind of God, and have put every lust thought under their feet. They stand upon that old dragon, the serpent, that would deceive the very "elect" if it were possible, and crush him until his hissing and poison tongue is stilled in death. They "Sing the song of Moses and the Lamb" for they honor the "God of Truth." They have mastered error, lust and death.

"And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

"And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain.

"And plasphemed the God of heaven because of their pain and their sores, and repented not of their deeds." Rev. 16:9-11.

Here we see that the "sores, pains and plague" are the result of sin and lust. This is a state of "darkness" and color is a quality of mind; it is that state of mind wherein the love of the lust of the flesh prevails. Men and women are around us daily in this state of thought and night of darkness with their "sores, pains and plagues" as the result of lust.

The "heat" that men are here "scorched" with is the heat of lust and their "pains, sores and plagues" follow as the result. We are here told that God hath power over these "plagues" but they repented not of their deeds. Our Lord when on earth

"healed" these "plagues" by restoring sight to the blind and hearing to the deaf, everywhere he went.

Again in Revelation we are told, that those who repent and overcome the beast have no more "pain, sorrow nor suffering" and that God "Wipes away all tears from their eyes." The "plagues" of the serpent are everywhere present with the human race. Pains and sores are everywhere in the bodies of the human race as the result of the serpent mind; but when lust shall have been overcome there will be "no more plagues, no more pain, no more sorrow and no more death," for "God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes."

"And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

"And every island fled awat, and the mountains were not found." Rev. 16:19-20.

"The great city" here is the city of thought of the sex brain, and this is Babylon. It is within the generative organs and the sensual lobes of the brain of every man and woman. This is the city of the nations that fell. All human governments are founded upon this city. They are founded upon the senses of the sex brain. When this city shall fall the nations shall be no more, they will be at an end. "The mountains" that "were not found" are the mountains of the lobes of the sensual brain, where sensuality is located in human nature. When good shall overcome evil and the Christ shall overcome the serpent, and life shall overcome death, these "mountains" (the lobes of the sensual brain where sensuality is located) shall be "found no more" in the consciousness of the souls of men. "They shall flee away as the islands of the sea" and be found no more in consciousness. Our Lord said, "if ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed ye shall say to the mountains to be removed." The "mountains" to which he referred, is the lobes of the sex brain where sensuality is located. The word "faith" translated from the original, means understanding; that is, the consciousness of spiritual and soul sense. When we become pure enough in thought and consciousness to understand and to become conscious of spiritual sense and soul, the senses of the sex brain flee away from consciousness. The "mountains" of the lobes of the sex brain are no more to us in consciousness, as we travel up the hill of truth and reach the heights of the glory of Zion, and become conscious through spiritual sense of the Christ

and the law of spirit, the "mountains" of the senses of the sex brain flee away and are no more to us.

Our Lord cursed the fig tree because it did not bear fruit. This is symbolic: all who are not "subduing the earth" and bringing forth spiritual fruit and life eternal are dying unto carnality and the serpent. All those who are not obeying the original injunction "to be fruitful increase and multiply and refill the earth and subdue it" are dying spiritually. Unless they subdue the "earth" and bring forth spiritual fruit unto life eternal, they shall die in carnality and lust as did the tree outside Jerusalem, which brought forth no fruit that he cursed. When the race overcomes the belief in the pleasure of the sex act, there will be no more pain, no more suffering and no more death.

"And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

"For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.

"And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob?

"He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err. Mark 12:24-27.

They marry as the result of lust; and when lust is overcome they "neither marry and neither do they die any more." This is the resurrection. There was no death until there was lust. Lust is the father of death. Resurrection means the restoration to life. It is the overcoming of death. It is the overcoming of lust, for lust is death. When we shall "refill and subdue the earth" (lust), which we were originally commanded to do, we shall have overcome lust and death. In this state, they "neither marry nor are given in marriage, and neither do they die any more."

God said to Moses, "I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob." Abraham had departed from the land of the senses, he had left the land of sex worship. He had been circumcised inwardly; and this made him the original Hebrew. This was his resurrection. Then his name was changed from Abram to Abraham, which means "elevated." He had been elevated from the sensual to soul sense in thought. Hebrew means to come out from the sensual to the spiritual. He came out of sex worship to the worship of the true God. God is not "the God

of the dead but the God of the living." They who are worshipping the senses and the serpent mind are not worshipping the true God, as Life, but Lust or death. When we shall have overcome the love of the lust of the flesh, we shall no longer believe the serpent mind but will be resurrected and restored to life and be in the image of the Father. His coming is the awakening from material sense to soul sense. It is our overcoming of the lust of the flesh and of the belief of life in matter. Jesus said to his disciples at his final ascension: "Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost; teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you." The word here translated teach, means to make disciples or Christians. A Christian is one who has overcome the lust of the flesh. He has overcome the belief in the pleasure of the orgasm of the sex act. He has overcome the belief of pleasure in matter; and this was what our Lord commanded to be observed. He commanded that we should live above the lust of the flesh in thought and act. The "word," here translated world, in the original means age or this age and dispensation of the lust of the flesh. When we say a man is "a worldly" man, we mean he is a carnal and lustful man—that is he lives for the sex act. When we say a worldy woman, we mean a woman without morals. This is the "world" that our Lord overcame and he said to his apostles that all those who become Christians—that is who overcome the lust of the flesh and keep his commandments, that he would be with them always even unto the end of the world; that is to the end of the flesh. That is he would abide with them in thought and consciousness so that the lust of the flesh would have no power over them, and the "end of the world" is the end of the lust of the flesh. It is that state of consciousness when God's children will no longer believe that the sex act has pleasure. It is when righteousness and purity shall prevail in consciousness. This is the coming of the Christ. The Christ within the consciousness of the soul, ends death and the belief in the pleasure of the orgasm of the sex act, which is the belief of life and pleasure in matter. As the race struggles up from this state of lust and death to a higher state of holiness, the Christ shall lead the race into the kingdom of God, which is the kingdom of heaven; and this is salvation.

Ask the woman who is struggling and suffering in childbirth, when they are placing a spoon in her mouth to keep her from biting off her tongue through agony and tying her to the bed to keep her from destroying herself as she jerks and pulls her hair

out by the roots, if there is anything holy in marriage? Ask her as the pains and agony of death penetrate her brain and she weeps in agony, if the clergyman who performed her marriage ceremony and pronounced it holy, was not a false prophet? Ask her that if the curse, pronounced upon lust, "thou shall conceive and bring forth children in sorrow," is not real and true? She yielded to lust, and the lie of the serpent, that there is pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act and now she is weeping in agony with the opposite law of the senses, which is pain, and sorrow. But ah, there is another story, it is not of the senses; there was no lust there. It is that story of the holy and spiritual conception of the blessed virgin Mary, the mother of our Lord. There was no lust in this pure conception, and there was no pain when the blessed child was born in the manger at Bethlehem. Angels announced the purity and holiness of his conception, and angels announced the peace at his birth. Holiness, purity and peace shall come to all the race, when the race shall overcome lust and reach that state of purity that the blessed Virgin did when she conceived and gave birth to our Lord. This will be the second coming of Christ:

"And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

"And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

"Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore and six." Rev. 13:16-18.

"No man might buy or sell save he that had the mark of the beast or the number of his name." The beast here is the same beast or serpent that deceived Eve. It is lust. The consciousness of the world is based on lust; the vanity, ambition and greed of the sex brain control all merchandise and commerce. The soldiers for money told an untrue story as to our Lord's resurrection; Judas Iscariot betrayed him for money. Ananias and Sapphira on the day of Pentecost lied for money and were stricken dead. The greed for money is in the sex brain, it is the "beast" within human nature. As men and women overcome lust and become Christians they overcome avarice and greed. Hence the early Christians sold all and held everything in common. A Christian race would be controlled by love. When the serpent is overcome selfishness leaves the human heart. The early Christian church was ideal socialism. All the conflict and greed of the race is in the sex brain and the

serpent mind. This mind builds fortunes and then destroys them. It builds dynasties and then destroys them. It constructs empires and republics and then destroys them. All that is material and human is of the sex brain and self destruction. This is the law of the serpent. All the serpent produces the serpent destroys.

When Pilate asked our Lord "What is Truth," our Lord never answered him; he knew Pilate would not understand. No man can understand "Truth" that is not willing to overcome error—no man can understand soul sense until he overcomes carnal sense, and no man can understand that which is spiritual until he is willing to overcome the material. No man can fully understand life until he overcomes death. Pilate was carnal, he understood from the viewpoint of the carnal senses, hence our Lord never answered his question when he asked our Lord "What is Truth." Truth is of soul sense, it is purity. It is the reality and life of Deity. It is non-carnal and non-sensual in nature.

The old proverb, "Where ignorance is bliss, it is folly to be wise," expresses the law of life and the law of death—the law of truth and the law of error. Bliss means holiness; it is a state of purity and life. Man made in God's image was in this state until he yielded to lust. "Folly" is of the carnal senses and is lust and death; this knowledge of the carnal senses is "folly" and is of the serpent mind—it is error and is the original sin. When our Lord healed them he frequently told them "to go and tell no man." He had healed them through the law of truth; he had cast out from their consciousness evil, that is, he cast out from their consciousness the belief that there is pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act, and the belief that there is life and pleasure in matter. This state of mind healed them and this state of purity within the consciousness will heal the sick today as well as then. But this state of purity in the mind and consciousness will arouse the evil within the mind and consciousness of the evil minded; thus those whom our Lord healed were in no state of mind to meet the evil minded; they were "new born babes" in the truth, and if they attempted to tell and explain why and how they were healed, their story would have aroused the resentment of the evil minded; with the result that they would have been harmed and not benefitted. The same purity that healed them offended the evil minded; hence our Lord told them to "tell no man."

When our Lord walked upon the water he overcame every law of the solar system. The sex mind is controlled by the law of the solar system. The law of gravitation is controlled by the solar

system, it is the hardest law of the solar system to overcome. Our Lord overcame the law of the solar system and thereby demonstrated his divinity. He overcame the law of thought of the sex brain in his own consciousness and was not, therefore, subject to the law of the solar system and the law of gravitation. When Peter attempted to walk upon the waves and sunk, our Lord referred to him "as having little faith"—or as not having faith. The word here translated "faith" in the original means "understanding." Peter had not overcome the senses of the sex brain in thought completely, if so he would not have sunk. He did not have that degree of spiritual understanding of the law of truth to overcome the error of the sex brain and the law of gravitation. He was still subject to the law of the senses of the sex brain. He had not come completely into truth and soul sense. The death of this law of the sex brain is the curse pronounced upon sin. The solar system controls the sex mind and the law of lust. The woman's monthly sickness, is controlled by this law; every twenty-eight days she is sick. This sickness is controlled by the astronomical law of the solar system. Where is the student of nature who has not observed the serpent just before and just after her monthly sickness in her eye? This serpent within her is the sex mind and is controlled by the law of astrology or the solar system. The matter that the woman discharges during her monthly sickness is so poisonous that it will kill a snake, yea a rattlesnake. We are told, through state tradition, that it has been used to send many a monarch and ruler to his grave. That the intrigues and jealousies of thrones have used it to poison and to kill. It has been placed in foods on the royal tables to poison and kill kings and rulers. Abandoned women have used it in foods to destroy their rivals and their lovers. Its poison is the essence of the curse pronounced upon lust and sin. This is the religion of paganism; it is the religion of the senses wherein lust is god.

"And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually." Gen. 6:5.

"The imaginations of the thoughts of his heart" was lust, and man lived in this evil state continually, and this state of sin and lust and evil brought on the flood. This "wickedness" which is lust, has diseased and cursed the race in all ages. It was the original sin. It is the devils that our Lord cast out of Mary Magdalene. The seven devils here are the seven lobes of the sensual brain. In holy scripture it is the "seven devils," and the

"seven spirits of God;" it is the "seven churches; and the seven golden candlesticks." The seven devils are the seven lobes of the carnal brain, which represent the completeness of sin and lust. The seven spirits of God and the seven churches; the seven angels of God and the seven golden candlesticks are all symbolic. They represent the opposite of the seven devils. The seven devils is the symbol of the completeness of evil. The seven spirits of God and the seven churches; and the seven angels represent the ovrcoming of th seven devils. It is complete truth overcoming complete error —it is holiness overcoming unholiness and it is purity overcoming impurity.
purity.

The twelve apostles, and the twelve tribes of Israel, are symbolic. They are symbolic of the twelve faculties of the mind. The mind of soul has twelve faculties and the sex mind has twelve faculties. So we have the New Jerusalem with its twelve gates. The New Jerusalem is the new state of thought and the purity of the soul that has overcome the lust of the flesh. In this city, which is a state of thought, there is "The Tree of Life" with twelve fruits of the twelve seasons for the healing of the nations. The twelve fruits is the symbol of the twelve months of the solar system which control the sex mind. "The tree of life" bears the twelve manner of fruits for the healing of the twelve faculties of the sex mind. This is symbolic of complete purity and holiness. We are told that "The gates of this holy city shall not be shut at all by day, for there shall be no night there." The twelve gates of the holy city are symbolic of complete truth. They are the symbol light. "They shall not be shut at all by day, for there shall be no night there," means that there is one "eternal day and one eternal light," for color is a quality of mind, and light is that quality which is purity of mind; that is, non-carnality in thought. There will not be anything sensual there, therefore there will be no night there.

There can be no darkness and night in thought without sensuality. In the "Holy City" all will be pure. Beyond this realm of matter is mind. Beyond this state of evil is good. Beyond this realm of the material senses is the real of spiritual sense and soul sense. Beyond this age of darkness is the age of light. Beyond this night of carnal senses of the lust and death is the day dawn of soul sense, truth and purity. As we pass from material sense to mind, in thought and consciousness, we go from night to day. As we pass from evil to good in thought, we go from death to life.

As we go from lust to purity in thought and consciousness, we pass from the impure to the pure and from unholiness to holiness.

Every man and woman should behold, within their own thought and consciousness, the holy days at Nazareth. Every man and woman should remember when they yield to lust and spill the sex seed they are dishonoring God and destroying body, mind and soul. Every man and woman should carry within their thought and mind the image of the Christ as he grew up at Nazareth while overcoming the lust of the flesh and fulfilling the law of righteousness. This should be our daily food within our souls, realizing in consciousness the spiritual sense of his divine nature. Behold the Master from puberty, in the little village of Nazareth, as he walked up the hill and way of truth to maturity and manhood, overcoming the lust of the flesh, sin and death every moment within his own consciousness, until he triumphed over the lust of the flesh, sin and death at thirty years of age, and thus became the annointed and The Christ and The Life Eternal. Every man and woman should walk with him from puberty in thought and consciousness, until the lust of the flesh, sin and death are overcome, as he overcame.

When the race shall have walked with him in truth, and in the thought of the "Spirit," and in holiness, until the lust of the flesh is overcome, the kingdom of heaven will be at hand. But the carnal minded ask, "How are you going to populate the earth?" The "earth," which is the lust of the flesh, is only populated with the lust of the flesh and through the lust of the flesh. Heaven can never be populated until all that which is earthly is overcome. The kingdom of heaven cannot come until the kingdom of lust is overcome. The kingdom of heaven can never come until the kingdom of death is overcome, "For the last enemy that shall be destroyed is death," and death is the lust of the flesh. All that is here is of the lust of the flesh and must pass away. Nothing that is carnal or material can enter the kingdom of heaven. The heavenly creation is not dependent upon matter and the serpent mind. It is spiritually created and spiritually conceived, and when all that is earthly shall have been overcome, and shall have passed out of consciousness, the man "Made in God's image," who is mind, and not matter, will be in heaven.

CHAPTER XVI.

As we have said, color is a quality of mind. It is an attribute of mind. White is the symbol of the thought and idea of the Divine Mind; hence God's throne is referred to as "The Great White Throne." This throne is the attributes of his mind, which are purity and holiness.

Black is the symbol of the lust of the flesh in thought, it is the quality of the carnal mind; it is the symbol of carnal ideas and of the love of the lust of the flesh. Hence the common saying, "It is as black as hell."

The Bible refers to the state of the fallen angels as "Cast down to eternal darkness." Their state of thought is the love of the lust of the flesh, and black is their quality of mind. It is an attribute of their fallen state of thought and consciousness, hence it is said in Revelation, "There shall be no night in the Holy City." There will be no night there because there will be no lust there in thought. It is a state of mind. "God is light," the quality of the Divine Mind is light and not darkness. God said, "Let there be light, and there was light." This was the unfoldment of the qualities of the Divine Mind into consciousness. The mind of the Diety is the light of this holy city.

"And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof." Rev. 21:23.

This light of the Divine Mind is the quality of purity. It is the non-love of the flesh in thought. Our Lord said, "I am the light of the world;" the word here translated "world" to convey the correct spiritual meaning, should be translated "flesh." He had overcome the love of the lust of the flesh and his purity had been manifested upon the flesh. On the Mount of Transfiguration the glory of his purity was made manifest upon the flesh. It was the purity of his mind that transfigured his flesh. This light was within his own consciousness, it was the quality of his mind and thought. "His railment was white and glistening." Luke 9:29.

Again he said, "Walk in the light while ye have the light." He was "the light" and "the life" and these are the qualities of mind. These qualities of mind are obtained by overcoming the

love of the lust of the flesh. They are the Gospel. They are the "New Tongue" of the New Testament and the "New Song" of the New Jerusalem which none can sing except the saints.

Black is that quality of mind which produces death. It is that quality of mind which loves the lust of the flesh. The color of the negro race types the quality of his state of mind. He has the Hamitic sin upon him. He is the most sensual of all races, hence the universal race prejudice against him as a race. Ham was the father of the Canaanites that the children of Israel were told to drive out. The Canaanites typed that quality of mind, which was carnal, and must be driven out of every human being to inherit the promised land of spiritual truth. The darker the races, the more carnal they are. Their color reflects the quality of their minds. The love of the lust of the flesh produces the color of black which is the symbol of death. This law not only holds true as to nations but as to individuals. The brunette is stronger sexually than the blonde. This law not only holds good in animal life but in all physical life of every type. It is the law of physics as well as metaphysics. In physics darkness is defined as the absence of light. This is true in metaphysics. This state of lust of the flesh is darkness. It is the state of carnality in thought. It is the state of thought wherein the mind desires the love of the lust of the flesh.

The human race in every action is controlled by this law of mind. At funerals we have the black hearse, and we wear black for mourning. These are the symbols of the quality of mind that produces death. This quality of evil in color is darkness. The quality of the lust of the flesh is night, or darkness. It is death; hence the sexes copulate more at night than in the day. This quality of mind, which is evil and death, is ashamed and operates in secret, hense the sexes secretly copulate. A criminal commits crime secretly, a burglar commits theft secretly, hence they are of the same quality of mind as the love of the lust of the flesh and the copulative act, which is of the sex mind.

Our Lord lived above the lust of the flesh and this quality of mind, hence he said, "I have done nothing secretly;" he ever acted and talked in the open. This quality of mind was above the love of the lust of the flesh and was life and truth.

In Gethsemane it was night—the quality of mind that prevailed in thought against the Saviour there, was carnality. The priests, rabbis and scribes were in this state of thought. The darkness of Gethsemane was the symbol of the quality of mind that had

our Lord crucified. He arose at the dawn of day. This was symbolic of the quality of mind of the resurrection, which is light and truth and life. This quality of mind is non-carnality in thought. Light is the quality of mind which is non-carnal. Hence there will be no night in the Hoty City.

Red is a quality of mind. It is the symbol of sensuality. Hence holy writ refers to the color of sin as crimson. The fallen woman is referred to as the "scarlet woman." The quality of her thought is crimson. Holy writ says, "Though your sins be red like crimson they shall be white as snow." White is the quality of mind which overcomes the love of the lust of the flesh. Crimson is the quality of the mind which lives for the love of the lust of the flesh and the organs of the sex act. The red-headed man or woman is more sensual than the man or woman of light hair. The black haired man or woman is stronger sexually than either the red or light haired man or woman. The color of the tongue, lobes of the brain and the parts of the generative organs where passion is located are red. They type the quality of mind which lives for the love of the lust of the flesh and the organs of the sex act. This law is all through nature, hence our Lord said, "Flesh and blood cannot enter the kingdom of heaven." Red blood types the quality of mind which is lustful. The original of the word translated "earth" in Genesis, which man was told to "refill and subdue" means "red earth." The metaphysics of the word is the same as red blood. Red blood is matter and the lustful part of man, for without blood there is no lust. Rich red blood types lust. This is the metaphysics of the word "earth" that man was told to "subdue and refill;" that is to refill and subdue the lustful quality of mind, and to have dominion over the lust of the flesh. Those who obey this injunction "shall inherit all things."

In the orthodox Jewish synagogues throughout the world, a light continually and continuously burns over the Ark of the Covenant. This was true in the temple at Jerusalem. This light burns on the altar of every Roman Catholic church in the world. It is the symbol of that quality of mind which has overcome the lust of the flesh. It is symbolic of the mind of the saints that have overcome. This quality of mind is "the light of the Holy City"—the New Jerusalem which shall shine forever and ever as the glory of Divine Mind of the Godhead. It will be the "new tongue" and "the new" song of "the redeemed from the earth." That is, it will be the mind of those who have overcome the love of the lust of the flesh. This is holiness. The unredeemed from the earth

will still have the quality of mind of the love of the lust of the flesh, and this is outer darkness. It is night. It is death. This redemption from the earth is the resurrection. Until the love of the lust of the flesh is overcome, evil is within the consciousness. Evil is within the consciousness of all the race, hence the confusion and strife of the race. The race is conscious of this evil, and is trying to get away from itself. The race seeks to flee from this evil. The founders of all pagan religions were trying to get away from this evil within their own consciousness. Confuscious, Buddah, Zoroaster, Mohammed and the founders of all the other pagan religions sought to flee from the evil within the consciousness of the race. This evil is lust. Our Lord overcame all lust and evil and founded his religion beyond the lust senses and above the lust senses in thought, and on the peace of the soul purified from the lust of the flesh. This is Christianity and life eternal.

Happy is the man and woman who can come up from puberty to maturity and "walk with him in truth," and in the consciousness of spiritual and soul sense until the end.

"Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God." All who overcome the lust of the flesh shall have the quality of white in thought and this is the quality of the mind of God, and they shall see God. Our Lord could not have been otherwise than a perfect teacher, because he had overcome all evil. All who overcome as he overcame, cannot do otherwise than "see God," for they shall be pure in heart.

The young girl at puberty begins to talk about sweethearts and marrying. Lust and evil are within her consciousness. The old woman in her declining years, who has not overcome, thinks about and talks about the romances of her young days. The young boy at puberty thinks about and talks about sweethearts, and what he is going to do when he becomes a man and marries. The old man in his declining years, who has not overcome, thinks and talks about his conquests with women in his young days. They have evil and lust still within their consciousness. This is death and must be overcome for the soul to become pure in thought and "to see God."

Cleopatra is said to have been the most beautiful woman that ever lived, unless Helen of Troy was a real woman. Homer, the blind genius of fiction, may have been drawing on his imagination, and Helen of Troy may have been an ideal of his fancy; but we know that Cleoparta was a real woman of flesh and blood. She charmed the minds of genius of the opposite sex of her day and

destroyed them, as the serpent always does. The Roman Senators, who became hypnotized through her sex forces, never again swayed the senate with their eloquence as of old. When they met her sexually their power to sway men was destroyed. Roman generals, who became hypnotized and paralyzed in her clutches, during the sex act, never commanded armies again and conquered foes as of old. Their powers were gone. This is the law of the serpent. The serpent within the evil women of the courts have destroyed leaders and shattered thrones and kingdoms in all ages. Finally, after the serpent within her had destroyed Roman senators and generals it destroyed her. The evil within her own consciousness caused her to take the asp, the most poisonous of the reptile creation, and place it upon her breast, where it would suck all of the blood and vitality out of her that she might go to sleep in the arms of death. The psychology of her act is true to the law of the mind of the serpent.

The nerves of the woman's breast, brain and sex organs are connected. They form the current of the sex mind. She placed the poisonous asp where he could reach the source of death within her. She desired darkness and death rather than light and life. This is the law of the mind of the serpent. The mind of the serpent could not be otherwist than death. It had its origin in death. If God is life, rebellion against God's mind could not be otherwise than death. The serpent mind is an illusion. The orgasm of the sex act is an illusion. Every man and woman who indulges in the sex act, are conscious of this law when it is over. They are conscious that it is an illusion and that it is not real and true. If God be light, rebellion against God's mind could not be otherwise than darkness, hence the serpent mind is darkness. If God be life, rebellion against God's mind could not be otherwise than death, hence we see why man, "Made in God's image," was told that if he indulged in the lust of the flesh he should die. The serpent mind, which is the orgasm of the sex act in thought and act, is an illusion, a lie, darkness and death.

In the spring, when the sap is coming up, in all nature, all animal life is vicious. The males are fighting over the females; this is the law of sex. The males and females of the vegetable kingdom are mating as well as the males and females of the animal kingdom at this season. Sex is in all consciousness. It was at this season, when sex was in all consciousness, that our Lord was crucified and conquered death and hell, was resurrected and then ascended. By his resurrection and ascension he proved his

power over the sex law of nature and the serpent mind. By his resurrection and ascension he proved the law of error and death to be destroyed by the law of truth and life. As we overcome the love of the lust of the flesh we shall overcome death, and walk with him in the law of truth and establish our divine relationship with the Father, and become the children of God and joint heirs with him to life eternal.

St. Mark tells us in his Gospel that our Lord was carried into the wilderness and was there with the wild beasts. This is symbolic. The "Wilderness" was the wilderness of the senses. The "wild beasts" were the sensual lobes of the brain, where the lust of human nature is located. St. Luke tells us in his gospel that the devil carried our Lord "onto the pinnacle of the temple at Jerusalem" and offered him "All of the kingdoms of this world" if he would worship him. This is symbolic. The "temple at Jerusalem" was the symbol of our Lord's body and the "pinnacle" to which the devil carried him was the senses of the lobes of the barin where the passions are located. Our Lord said to him, "Get thee hence, Satan, for it is written thou shalt worship the Lord thy God and him only shalt thou serve." And Satan left him and "Angels came and ministered unto him." Every man and woman is in the "wilderness" with the "wild beasts;" this "wilderness" is the sex senses, and the "wild beasts" are the lobes of the sex brain where the passions are located. Every man and woman is carried up to the "pinnacle of the temple" in his or her own "Jerusalem" and this "pinnacle" is the sensual lobes of the brain. Thus the devil is offering unto every man and woman "all the kingdoms of the world"—that is, the gratification of the sex desires and the love of the lust of the flesh, if he or she will only obey him (devil); that is, indulge in the orgasm of the sex act.

Every man and woman, who overcomes the love of the lust of the flesh, as our Lord did, and says unto Satan, within his or her own consciousness, "Get thee hence Satan, for it is written thou shalt worship the Lord thy God and him only shalt thou serve"; will see Satan depart hence from the consciousness of that man or woman. The love of the lust of the flesh will go out of consciousness and angels will come and minister unto him or her—he or she shall feel the presence of God, the Divine

Mind, within his or her consciousness and the ministering influence of the heavenly hosts.

"The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea." Psalms 93:4.

"The noise of many waters," here is the sex senses of the generative organs and the lust senses of the lobes of the brain. They constitute the sex and sensual mind, which is the mind of the serpent. It is the mind of the love of the lust of the flesh. This mind is influenced and controlled by the planets of the solar system. Men and women are more lustful at certain periods of the month than at other periods of the month, especially is this true of women immediately after their monthly sickness. The madness of the sea is controlled by the planetary system. It rages and foams as the influences of the planetary system come and go. It is the law of astrology. It is the law of attraction and repulsion. It is the same law of polarization that draws the male and female together and causes them to copulate and then become repulsive to each other. "The mighty waves of the sea" are the influence of the solar system upon the sex mind. "The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of these many waters." "The Lord on high" is the God of truth, and as he comes into consciousness the noise of the sex senses, which is the noise of many waters recede from consciousness. "The Lord on high" is infinite mind, and the ideas that emenate from his mind are purity. They are white, and as they come into consciousness the black ideas, which are the love of the lust of the flesh and which are the "noise of many waters" receed from consciousness. "The noise of many waters" and "the mighty waves of the sea" are the noises and the waves of the sex senses; they constitute the sex act in thought and consciousness. It is noise and confusion. It is blackness in thought. As "the Lord on high" flows into the soul, the noise of the senses and the night of the love of the lust of the flesh go out of consciousness. "For the Lord is a great God, and a great king, above all gods." The true God is a great king, and as he comes into consciousness the gods of the senses go out of consciousness. As we go from the love of the lust of the flesh to the love of soul in thought, the true God becomes our king, and the gods of the lust senses of the flesh no longer controls our minds and thoughts. The thoughts of the gods of the senses are black; this quality of mind is darkness, but the thoughts of the true God are white. His mind is day, and is the light of truth and as the day dawn of the resurrection comes into our

consciousness the night and the love of the lust of the flesh go out of our consciousness. The true God then rules in our thought and consciousness over the gods of the senses. "Great is the Lord and greatly to be praised, in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness." Psalms 48:1.

"The city of our God," who is the true God, is the city of spiritual sense, in thought and consciousness, and this city exists beyond the material senses; its realm is beyond the sex senses of the generative organs and the lust senses of the sensual lobes of the brain. This city is a state of thought, and this state of consciousness is beyond material sense. This is the "mountain of his holiness." It is Mt. Zion. This is defined as heaven. Heaven means "mountain meeting"; this is a state of thought, and this state of thought is above and beyond the carnal senses. We are told in Revelations that when this state of consciousness is reached and the love of the lust of the flesh is overcome, that the "sea shall flee away"; "sea" here is the sex mind which is composed of the seasons of the solar system. When the love of the lust of the flesh shall have been overcome, the sea of the sex mind shall flee away and "all things shall be made new." We are also told in Revelation that those who overcome the love of the lust of the flesh, that all things shall be made clean to them; for there is nothing unclean that can enter the holy city. We are told there will be "no more plagues, no more pain, suffering and sorrow," for God "shall wipe away all tears." This is the "fleeing away of the seas." It is the lust of the sex mind going out of consciousness. There will be no diseased and insane in the "holy city," for the impure and unclean cannot enter there. It is a state of mind. Not a lust idea can enter this holy state of consciousness. All that is unclean and defiled will be without its gates. The souls that are diseased and insane upon the lust of flesh will be without its gates; they will still be within the realm of the carnal senses in thought. The "plagues" will be without its golden streets and those who have not overcome will still be diseased and insane. They will still have the mind of the love of the lust of the flesh. Disease and insanity will go on there as they do here, until they are overcome. There will be as many "plagues" there as here. The change called death does not change the state of the mind of the soul; he that has not overcome the love of the lust of the flesh here, is still in darkness over there. The unclean are still unclean. The cause of disease insanity and plagues is sin which is lust. The love of the lust of the flesh must

be overcome for these conditions to be overcome. The love for the lust of the flesh must be overcome in the mind over there for disease and insanity to be overcome over there. The man who dies in the sex act is insane here and is insane over there. He is in the same state of mind over there that he was here when he left this state of living. The soldier who dies on the battlefield with murder and death in his heart wakes up over there in the same state of thought. The man who has practiced self-abuse until he dies of insanity wakes up in the same state of mind over there. He has the same unnatural desires there as here unless he overcomes. St. Paul says that the "abuses of nature" cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; they still love the "abuses of nature" and do not love the holiness of God. Syphilitics wake up in the same state of mind, "they are defiled." They still have the "plagues" of the Mosaic law and the "plagues" of Revelation. These plagues had their origin in sin—that is lust. Lust cannot enter the holiness of God's presence and they must be overcome to enter the holy city. Unless thus overcome these plagues still remain, and these are the plagues that we are told in Revelation that "torment day and night;" this torment is the love of the lust of the flesh and this is Hell. It is a state of mind.

When he came down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

And Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed. Matt. 8:1-3.

Here we see that the leper called himself "unclean," he said to the Master, "if thou wilt thou cans't make me clean;" leprosy is the most intense form of syphilis, it comes of the uncleaness forbidden in the Mosaic law. Its origin was lust. The Master said, "I will, be thou clean;" to make clean is to purify the mind from the love of the lust of the flesh. It is to wipe from the consciousness of the soul the desire for the orgasm of the sex act. All that is "unclean" had is origin in lust. Uncleaness and disease are synonymous terms in the Bible and they are so used in the Mosaic law. That which is unclean is the love of the lust of the flesh. The love of the lust of the flesh is the origin of diseases. The Master cleansed the leper and made him whole and purified his mind and made him free from the love of the lust of the flesh and healed his body. Our Lord referred to lustful spirits as

unclean spirits. Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit and healed the child and delivered him again to his father.

And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father. Luke 9:42.

Here was a child that was possessed of an evil spirit (the devil), he had what was commonly called fits: as the context of Luke's gospel shows. Our Lord referred to this state of mind as an unclean spirit and healed the child. He sent the unclean spirit out of the child and liberated the child's mind from the power of the evil spirit. The unclean here is the same as the unclean of the Mosaic law. It is that state of mind that is defiled by the love of the lust of the flesh. This state of mind in thought and act defiles and pollutes the body. It diseases both mind and body. For three years our Lord went about Galilee and Judea healing those diseased from the love of the lust of the flesh. Everywhere he restored sight to the blind, hearing to the deaf and these conditions were due directly or indirectly to syphilis. Syphilitics were everywhere during our Lord's day and he healed them throughout his ministry. The lepers were there as the result of lust. But he restored them and made them whole. All manner and forms of diseases are the result of sin. They were there in our Lord's day and are with us today as the result of sin. Our Lord healed the diseased who had destroyed themselves as the result of sin when here on earth, and he is the same Christ today as he was then, and he heals by the same divine law, and that divine law requires that we change our minds from the love of the lust of the flesh to the divine mind of a holy God. As we thus change our thought and minds we become subject to spiritual sense and not to material sense. When the soul becomes subject to the law of spiritual sense, all things become new, and man beholds the universe, not as material but as spiritual. The material law of matter and death give way to divine law of truth and life.

The last thing mortal man and the sex mind in thought and consciousness gives up is what is termed the "holy state of matrimony;" the sex mind has deified sex lust and the orgasm of the sex act ever since the "fall." This must be surrendered and relinquished in thought for all thing to "be made new," and the heavenly marriage to take place, which is the marriage of soul and the Lamb. The love of the lust of the flesh and the fleshly marriage of the sex mind must be overcome before the soul can become the bride of the Christ. These are not my thoughts but are the

ideas of the Master and his apostles. The Master clearly said "that the children of that world neither marry nor are given in marriage and neither do they die any more." They have overcome lust, which makes them marry. They have overcome death and can die no more. St. Paul expresses the same idea; he wrote to the married men and women of the churches and said, "husbands love thy wives and wives love thy husbands." "God is love." Lust is hatred and death. Husbands and wives kill each other over lust and jealousy; when they have overcome lust, they cease to indulge sexually and love each other. Spiritually, they are the children of God. St. Paul was writing to men and women who were married and had become Christians; they were then husbands and wives when they became Christians, and when he told them to love each other he meant for them to be godly and to cease copulating. The Greek word here translated "love" is entirely different from the Greek word translated lust. St. Paul meant they should cease lusting for each other's bodies and to love each other's souls, for "God is love." All that is necessary to get into the kingdom of heaven is to carry out St. Paul's command. That is, for the sexes to cease lusting for each other's bodies and to love each other, for "God is love." This is what our Lord said constituted the kingdom of heaven. We will not become the children of God until we do cease from the love of the lust of the flesh and overcome death and love each other spiritually. "God is love" and only love prevails in heaven, which is a state of spiritual thought. Our Lord was the "true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world." And "men loved darkness rather than light because their deeds are evil." Light is the color of spiritual purity. Our Lord was in the flesh but lived above the flesh; hence, he was the true light. Light is a quality of mind and this quality of mind is above the lust of the flesh in thought. The love of the lust of the flesh is darkness. Men do not love this light because they lust for the love of the flesh. They desire the orgasm of the sex act. This is the darkness that men love "because their deeds are evil." Evil is the lust of the flesh. It is the desire for the orgasm of the sex act. This must be overcome in thought and consciousness before the soul can become purified and the child of God. Well may the soul that has overcome the lust of the flesh sing, "A charge to keep I have, a God to glorify." The "charge" that every man and woman has to keep is the overcoming of the lust of the flesh. As we overcome the love of the

lust of the flesh we obey the charge that the Master delivered to his disciples and glorify God.

True prayer is the turning from the love of the lust of the flesh to the love of soul sense in thought and desire. It is turning from that quality of mind which is black, to that quality of mind which is white in thought and desire. True prayer is a quality of mind, thought and desire. Hell is black, it is night there; in that state of consciousness the soul only desires the love of the lust of the flesh. Heaven is white, "it is eternal day," it is that quality of mind wherein the soul is liberated from the love of the lust of the flesh and only desires to know spiritual sense and God the Father. The quality of mind wherein the love of the lust of the flesh has been overcome is the new Jerusalem and the city of the living God.

White will be the color of the holy city. The quality of mind wherein the love of the lust of the flesh prevails is black; this is the city of Babylon. The color of that city is black. It is always night there in thought. This is hell. The sex act could not be otherwise than a lie, an illusion and death, for it had its origin in a lie, an illusion and death. It had its origin in rebellion against God, light and holiness.

"Ye are of your father, the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it." John 8:44.

Where else could evil come from except the desire for the love of the lust of the flesh? Where else could death come from except the desire for the orgasm of the sex act? It was the origin of death. Where else could disease, insanity and crime come from except the sex mind? Death had its origin in lust; disease and unrest had their origin in lust; all was rest, holiness, sanity and life until the serpent mind, which is lust, entered into thought and produced the orgasm of the sex act.

Disease, crime, insanity and death followed as the result of lust. If lust is the father of the evils of the race, insanity, disease and death; purity, which is the overcoming of lust, will eliminate disease, insanity and death itself.

Our Lord defined this law of truth and purity. He declared that disease, crime and insanity were the result of sin. When the woman who had an issue of blood for twelve years and could not be healed, "and had suffered many things of many physicians,

and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse," come to him, he healed her and told her to go in peace.

This woman, who came to our Lord to be healed, represents thousands of women who are going to physicians today to be healed by material means and spending all that they have and growing worse. This woman types the female sex in all ages who have been diseased as the result of the serpent, going to the quack of material remedies and spending all and growing worse. Her case is true to nature. She had had an issue of blood for twelve years, probably due to a syphilitic condition; anyway, she was diseased from a sex cause. The love of the lust of the flesh had diseased her. The serpent mind had cursed her as it does all flesh. She had a "plague."

"And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague." Mark 5-29.

It was the same plague that the children of Israel had when they came out of Egypt. It was the same plague with which the Mosaic law dealt. It was the body diseased as the result of the love of the lust of the flesh. Our Lord said unto her, "Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague." Mark 5:34. And our Lord is saying unto all the race, insane and diseased from the lust of the flesh, "be whole of your plague." If the race will cease from sin it will be whole. If the race will cease from the love of the lust of the flesh, it will be free from blindness, deafness, insanity and the diseases that are death. Purity will free the race from the curse of the lust of the flesh, which is disease and death.

The "earth" that man was turned into was the love of the lust of the flesh and the orgasm of the sex act, and death followed as the result. Lust has been the cause of disease, insanity, pain, sorrow and death from that day until now, and will be until lust is overcome. Then disease, insanity, sorrow and suffering will be no more, for "God shall have made all things new and shall have wiped the tears from all eyes of those who have overcome." The going from the love of the lust of the flesh to the love of soul purity, is going from earth to heaven. When man was turned into the love of the lust of the flesh, sorrow, suffering, disease and death had their beginning. This was the beginning of human love, which is hatred. Cain begat a son and named him Enoch and builded a city and named it after his son. Cain is the sex

mind, or lust, and the city he builded was the love for the carnal offspring. This city is a state of thought. It is human selfishness. It is hatred. This law is all through nature. The city that Cain builded and named after his son is in all nature. The hen will kill and eat her offspring as soon as they come out of the egg. The cat will kill her offspring as soon as it is born, so will birds. Rats will do the same thing. Snakes will turn upon their offspring and kill them. The snake is more lustful than any other of the animal creation. The snake types the Cain mind, and has a most intense desire to kill its own offspring when it does not get pleasure out of the offspring. The mother, in all nature cares and nurtures her offspring because she gets selfish gratification out of it. When she ceases to realize her selfish gratification out of her offspring then she will kill the offspring. Maternal love (lust) is not love, but it is hatred. It is governed by the law of selfishness and the will power of the sex mind. Women have been known to kill their own children rather than to give them up to others, that they might be cared for. They kill them in certain states of carnality and barbaric states as sacrifices. This evil is within the sex mind. The sex mind loves its offsprings for selfish purposes. If the selfish purpose is gratified more by killing and destroying the young than by raising and caring for them, the mother will kill and destroy rather than raise the young. This law is in all nature. In certain lower states of barbarism human mothers have killed and eaten their own offspring. This is the lowest state of the selfishness of the sex mind.

There is no selfishness so intense as the selfishness of a mothers' love. It is carnal in its nature. We owe to the young care and protection because they are unable to care for themselves, and not because they came at the result of our lust and out of our loins and wombs. There is nothing as helpless as an infant child, and every adult owes to the infant child care and protection as a matter of love, and not as a matter of human selfishness and carnal lust. The white wings of Divine Love would embrace and protect every infant that comes into the world, regardless of human ties or blood relation. Divine mercy will give nourishment and care to the helpless infant regardless of the womb whence it came and the loins that produced it. But human love, which is hatred, will only care for the product of its own lust and will destroy this offspring if the offspring does not produce selfish gratification to the Cain mind that produced it.

The same law that causes a mother to kill her offspring causes

the male to kill the female and the female the male, through sex jealousy. It is the Cain mind, which is hatred. There is no love in the sex mind. This law of the sex mind is destruction. There is enough nerve force exhausted in the orgasm of the sex act to maintain life for a week. There is enough nerve force exhausted by a mother in childbirth to maintain life for a year. The brain is weakened by the orgasm of the sex act and its continual indulgence will weaken the brain and its power to generate nerve force and thus the human body becomes stooped and bent instead of erect and plastic. After the brain is thus depleted sufficient nerve force is not generated to supply the muscles and to keep them elastic. They become contracted and stiff. Frequent childbirth soon makes an old and wornout woman. The nerve force of the brain has been destroyed in childbirth and thus the nerves do not supply sufficient force to stimulate the body and thus she becomes aged and stiff.

Over sex indulgence will destroy the sense of sight, hearing, smell, touch and taste. The man or woman who over indulges sexually, in old age, will have poor eyes and the other senses will become ineffective; he or she will become deaf, food will not have its proper taste, and the touch will become numb and indistinct. The man or woman who over indulges sexually will soon lose the proper sense for the odors of the flowers, and the odors of nature will be changed to them. Nature's beauty will fade away. This is the penalty for sin, but to those who overcome lust and the material senses there is a new sense and this sense is spiritual. The flowers become spiritual to them and all the universe has a spiritual sense. This is the "New heaven and the new earth." It is beheld through spiritual sense, not as matter but as spirit. Through this law of truth our Lord restored sight to the blind, who had been made blind through the sense of sin, hearing to the deaf whose hearing of material sense had been closed as the result of sin. There can be no understanding of Infinite mind until matter and material sense are overcome, and as the law of material sense and sin are overcome, all things become new and spiritual and of spiritual sense.

There can be no understanding of that quality of mind whose color is white until that quality of mind whose color is black is overcome. There can be no understanding of holiness until the love of the lust of the flesh is overcome. There can be no understanding of God as life until death, which is the love of the lust of the flesh, is overcome. There can be no understanding of the true

Bride, which is the love of the purified soul for the Christ, until the carnal mind of the human bride is overcome. In the spring season, when the sap is coming up in all nature and the sex mind is being manifested everywhere in nature, the young maiden dresses in loud and display colors. The color of her dress at this season is the symbol of the quality of her thoughts. The serpent mind and the love of the lust of the flesh is within her consciousness. This quality of mind must be overcome for the soul to become white in thought and the bride of the Lamb.

Our Lord did not completely subdue and refill the "earth" until he ascended. After his resurrection he told Mary Magdalene to touch him not, for he had not yet ascended. She was of the opposite sex and he was still in the flesh, he did not want the temptation of the opposite sex in his thought. In the upper chamber he appeared to his disciples in his physical body. He told them that a spirit did not have flesh and blood as they saw him have. He took food and ate, to prove that he was still in the flesh at the sea of Tiberias. He had not as yet overcome completely the belief of life in matter and the flesh in thought. When he ascended he completely overcame the belief of life in matter and the thought in the consciousness of the soul that there is pleasure in the lust senses of the flesh. He shall come as he went, ascending above the lust of the flesh in thought and consciousness, and every soul that overcomes, as he overcame, will lose the consciousness of the lust of the flesh and the belief in the pleasure of the orgasm of the sex act of the senses. They will be pure as he is pure. This is the gospel, the "good news" of the new ideas of the divine mind. When this state of purity is realized in thought and consciousness the "Stars in the firmament will roll away like a scroll and time will be no more." The serpent mind will be no more in consciousness. The serpent mind will go out of consciousness as the "sea flees away" and as the "firmament rolls away like a scroll." For the serpent mind, which is the sex mind, is controlled by the solar system, and when the "firmament rolls away like a scroll" and the "sea flees away" there will be no more love of the lust of the flesh. Lust will go out of consciousness and this is the "new heaven and new earth wherein all things are made new." It is spiritual and is beheld through spiritual sense.

Sex is in the solar system and it is in all the material creation. It is self production and self destruction. Our Master said after his resurrection and before his ascension that those who believe on him "That they shall cast out devils and speak with new tongues, and

they shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing it sall not harm them." The devil to be cast out is the lust of the flesh, but it shall not harm those who believe in him and shall overcome the orgasm of the sex act; those that abide in him shall live above the love of the lust of the flesh in thought, and the orgasm of the sex act will be an offense to them as it was to him. They shall have a new mind, new thoughts and new ideas, and these shall permeate their consciousness. Their thoughts shall be spiritual ideas and their language shall be of spiritual sense. If this fallen race would overcome the lust of the flesh and abide in the Christ it must drive every lust thought out of the consciousness of the race; if it would tread upon serpents, lust must go out of thought. The orgasm of the sex act would go out of the consciousness of the race and the reptile species would be no more, if the race were pure in heart. The snake symbolizes the lust thought in consciousness.

"Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth." Psalms 46:10.

If we would abide in the Christ and know the true God as life eternal we must make the "earth" within us be still. We must silence the senses of the sex brain in thought, if the soul would ascend to divine consciousness and abide in the Christ and know God. We must rise above the senses of the flesh in thought, if we would realize the true consciousness of spiritual sense and know God.

The Bible deals with the two laws of thought, the law of the spirit and the law of the carnal mind; the law of soul and the law of sex. The Bible deals with the state of man before the "Fall" and with lust which caused the "Fall" and the state of man after the "Fall," and his state after he has overcome lust and death and regained life and purity.

The Bible has been incorrectly named. It has been called the "Holy Bible." It should be termed the holy and unholy Bible, that is its correct name. It is unholy in that it deals with the "Fall," lust, sin and death. It is holy in that it deals with the overcoming of lust, sin and death, and salvation and the soul purified as the child of God. These two laws of thought run all through the Bible and are in all consciousness, they are all through all languages. The unholy part of the Bible can never pass out of the consciousness of the race until lust, sin and death shall have passed out of consciousness. So long as sin and lust prevail the unholy part of the Bible will express the wickedness and degra-

dation of the human heart. When sin and death shall have been overcome the evil of the Bible shall be overcome. The holy part of the Bible can never die. It expresses the state of soul purified from the lust of the flesh and in the image of the Father. The purity of the Bible is the thought of the soul purified from lust and death. The spiritual ideas of the divine mind expressed in the Bible will be the purified thoughts of the purified souls of eternity. The purity of the Bible is the spiritual truth of the divine mind which can never die.

The soul that has overcome the lust of the flesh and death shall enter into this state of holy thought; the thought of that soul shall be of spiritual sense. There is not a carnal sin and a lustful imagination of the soul lost in evil that is not described in the Bible. There is not a state of sin and lust that is not fully narrated in the Bible. There is not a woe of the soul in bondage to the lust of the flesh that is not expressed between its covers. There is not an imagination that emanates from the purified soul and overshadows the white throne of God, that is not written upon its pages. There is not a divine idea that flows from the great white throne of God that is not painted between its covers. It expresses all that is unholy, carnal, degraded and death itself. It expresses all that is holy, pure and life eternal; hence, it can never die as long as there is a soul in bondage to the lust of the flesh, and as long as there is a purified soul hovering under the white throne of God. It can never die as long as there is error and truth in consciousness, and truth is eternal, and therefore the Bible can never die.

"And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war." Rev. 19:11.

The "Faithful and True" is the Christ and he is righteous; he has overcome the lust of the flesh and doth make war on the lust of the flesh and death. His robes and his throne are white, which are symbolic of his purity and holiness.

"He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my father, and before his angels.

"To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and as set down with my father in his throne." Rev. 3:5, 21.

None will inherit this holy state of purity until the lust of

the flesh is overcome. The belief of pleasure and life in matter must go out of consciousness before this holy state can be realized in thought and mind. All who overcome the love of the senses will partake of this holy state. Every soul that overcomes the thought of the orgasm of the sex act will partake of this holy state of purity. Such a soul will abide in the Christ and be purified by the Holy Spirit and resurrected in thought and consciousness from the lust of the flesh to the image of the Father.

There may be some misunderstanding of my conception of the Holy Trinity. It is rather abtrusely stated in my other writings on the Bible and I wish here to make myself clear on this question. I do not believe in the trinity in a material sense; I do not believe in it in the sense that there are three persons of the senses in one; I do not believe in a corporeal personal god with three material personalities as god. This is paganism and had its origin in the sex mind. I do not believe God is a person in the sense that he is material, either in thought or consciousness. This is paganism and sex worship. In my other books on the Bible I stated that God is not three persons of the senses in one and one in three. By this I meant that he is not a corporeal God of the senses with three people in one and one person in three people. I do not believe that God is a god of the senses, and that is what I meant when I said in my other books that he was not three persons in one and one in three. But I do believe in God as the Infinite mind which controls the entire universe and who is the Creator of all that was created; and this Holy and Infinite mind is the one God with the three manifestations of God, God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. I believe that the Son came in the flesh, and as the man, Christ Jesus, overcame the lust of the flesh, which was the original sin and death; thereby fulfilled the law of the Father's righteousness and became the Christ and the life, and through him the Holy Spirit is manifested in the hearts of a fallen race that the souls of a fallen race may be sanctified from the lust of the flesh and created anew in thought and consciousness and partake of life eternal. The Holy Trinity consists of one Infinite mind with three essentials and three manifestations, as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit, and this constitutes the Triune God-head.

May a fallen race realize the truth in thought and consciousness, and the Holy Spirit be spread abroad in the consciousness and souls of men and women until the race shall overcome the lust of the flesh, disease and sin through the Holy Spirit and partake

of life eternal. May the race awake from the night of the carnal senses to the consciousness of the day of soul sense.

"Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift them up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of Glory shall come in.

"Who is this King of glory? The Lord of hosts; he is the King of glory. Selah." Psalms 24:9-10.

"Who is this King of glory? The Lord of hosts; he is the King of glory." May this fallen race lift up its head from the carnal senses in thought and consciousness and "Let the King of glory come in." May the material senses, or the lust of the flesh, fade away from the thought of the race and the spiritual idea of the Christ flow into the souls of men and women until they can see the Christ, who is spirit, with the eye spiritual and discern the spiritual universe with soul vision. May "The King of glory" flow into the souls of men and women until they become spiritually conscious of the infinite God, who is Spirit. May the lust senses of the flesh fade away from the consciousness of the race until "The King of glory" shall be their mind and thought. This "King of glory" is mind. He is spirit. He is holy. He is non-carnal in thought and consciousness, and when his mind shall become our mind, and his consciousness our consciousness the lust of the flesh will be no more and human ties and blood relations shall be no more, for all will be the children of God and the offspring of spirit.

The blessed Master said to Thomas: "Thomas, thou hast seen and believed. Blessed are they who have not seen and yet have believed." Oh, how comforting is this thought. With material eyes this fallen race has not seen thy material body, but with spiritual sense and soul sense we now and then can become conscious of tyh holy and spiritual body. Day by day let us walk in the truth of the spirit until we shall have overcome the consciousness of the material senses, and every thought of the lust of the flesh, and shall behold with spiritual sense thy holiness and purity. Then we shall be clean with three and righteous in thought and sanctified thorugh the Spirit and know the Father through thy righteousness, which is of spiritual sense. Thou hast said, "As I live thou shalt live also." We love to think of those days at Nazareth when thou wast overcoming every desire of the lust of the flesh and the holiness of the spirit was being manifested upon thy body. During these days when thou wast overcoming the lust of the flesh, death and hell, thou didst meditate and pray until thou didst overcome and became the life. May this fallen race, living for the lust of the flesh, catch a glimpse of thy holy thought and consciousness,

and lift up its head from this night and death of the flesh, to the day dawn of truth in thought and consciousness, and walk with thee in mind and thought until it beholds thee with the eye spiritual, as the Son of the living God, and live and reign with thee.

COBB HALL, UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO, WHERE SIDNEY C. TAPP WAS A STUDENT IN 1893.

CHAPTER XVII.

Our Lord said:

"If any man come to me, and hate not his father, mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple." Luke 14:26.

The word here translated "hate" in the original Greek means "to turn from." With this idea clearly in mind as conveyed in the original Greek, we get a clear spiritual conception of what our Lord meant. Human love is of the sex mind, it is of the flesh and blood; and flesh and blood cannot enter the kingdom of heaven. Father and mother, wife, children, brethren and sisters are the nearest of the human ties. They constitute the most intense forms of human love. This human love, which is of the sex mind, must be turned from in thought to become a disciple of the Christ. As we turn from the human love in thought and desire, we come into the divine love, which makes all men and women, brethren and sisters and the children of the common Father, who is God. Not only must the human love of the sex mind for father, mother, wife, children, brethren and sisters be turned from in order to come into the divine love and all men and women become brethren and sisters and children of the heavenly Father, but human love for one's own self must be turned from, and man must overcome the human love for human life. Our Lord said, "that yea, man must hate his own life also to be his disciple." The word "hate" here means "to turn from." Man must turn from human life, which is carnal, to become a disciple of the Christ. The desire for human life is in the sex mind. It is the sex mind that causes man to love his human life. To love the divine life, this sex mind must be overcome in thought. Our Lord did this. Those who have overcome the sex mind, in the next life will love all the children of God who have overcome the lust of the flesh, as the children of the common Farther, who is God, and as having been spiritually conceived. Those who have not overcome sex mind and the love of the lust of the flesh, in the next life, will still love the human father, mother, brother and sister, wife and children with selfish human love. There will be no human father, mother, wife, children, brother and sister over there for them to gratify their selfish love upon. This

is hell. It is a state of consciousness. It is the soul in that state of thought wherein the human selfish love is without human objects to love. It is not love, it is hatred, for love is divine. It is human selfishness and hatred in thought. This state of mind must be overcome for the soul to be purified from the lust of the flesh and the human mind and to come into the purity of spirit and the love of the divine mind. As we overcome this human and sex mind we enter into that universal love which is of the Father and all become brethren and children of the Father. Our Lord further said, "And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple." Our Lord's cross was the overcoming of the lust of the flesh and the sex mind, and if we would be his disciples, we must overcome the human thoughts and affections of the sex mind as he overcame. They are of the lust of the flesh. As we overcome the human and sex mind as he overcame, we turn from the human love of father, mother, wife, children, brothers and sisters, yea, the love for our own human lives, and come into the mind of divine love, and all men and women become our brethren and sisters, and God our Father, and we partake of life eternal. All human love is selfishness, all love of blood relations is selfishness. It is not love, it is hatred. Our Lord did not mean that we should hate our fellow human beings, and that we should be non considerated of them; but he meant that love in its nature is universal; that it is divine and that it is not restricted to human selfishness of blood relations, which is of the sex mind. Love includes all the children of God, and not a restricted household in the human capacity, produced through lust of the sex mind. As we overcome this selfishness of the sex mind, we come into the state of consciousness whrein we love with divine love, and this love includes all the spiritual creation of God. Our blessed Lord on the cross did not refer to his Mother, the blessed Virgin, as mother, but as woman; he loved her with divine love and for her purity; his love for her was divine and not human affection. She was the purest soul that ever trod this earth with the exception of our Lord. He in his divine nature loved her purity with divine love. Hence, he committed her to the care and keeping of the saintly John, the purest of all his disciples.

Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

And Jesus answered and said, Verily, I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sister, or father, or

mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's.

"But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life." Mark 10:28-30.

Here we see that our Lord, plainly states that in order to come into the kingdom of heaven, we must overcome the kingdom of the flesh; and to obtain life eternal, we must overcome the deah of the lust of the flesh. All human affection and fleshly ties must be overcome for us to enter the kingdom of heaven. That which the human heart loves must be overcome for the soul to become pure in thought. Carnal affection must be overcome for divine love to be obtained. The human mind is of the sex. The divine mind is of Soul. The human mind is death. The divine mind is Life. All things human have their being in the sex mind, which must be overcome for the soul to be purified and to obtain life eternal. He that obtains this state of soul purity will be persecuted by the carnal minded and sex worshippers.

"Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up thy cross, and follow me.

"And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved; for he had great possessions." Mark 10:22-23.

Here we see that this rich young man was near the kingdom of heavn, but was not willing to surrender the sex mind. Human greed and avarice is within the sex mind, and this must be overcome for the soul to enter the kingdom of heaven. When the soul overcomes the love of the lust of the flesh and the sex mind it overcomes all avarice and greed, and is purified from the lust of the flesh and enters into divine love, and has no selfishness in nature and thought. This was the state of consciousness that the saints were in at Jerusalem on the day of Pentecost, when they sold all their goods and held all in common. They had overcome the love of the lust of the flesh and the selfishness of the sex mind; they had been sanctified. Fraternity was their law of thought; this is the state of Christian fellowship. There is no such a thing as a Christian nation; all human governments are of the senses and the sex mind. If the human family were Christians there would be no need of human governments and human laws to restrain the greed and avarice of the sex mind. Teh law of love

would prevail and fraternity would be the rule of action. There is no such thing as Christian patriotism; patriotism is of the human senses and human selfishness. If all men were Christians the human family would be one great brotherhood.

When the serpent was cursed he was told he should crawl upon the ground, upon his belly and eat of dust all the days of his life. This is the allegory of the sex mind. It is low in thought and selfish in nature. The selfishness of family ties and human relations and of human governments are based upon this sex mind. When this sex mind and the love of the lust of the flesh is overcome, fraternity prevails in consciousness and divine love is the rule of action. When man yielded to lust, he was turned out into the earth—that is, into the love of the lust of the flesh—and was told that he should live by the sweat of his brow. This is the allegory of the law of thought of the sex mind. It is human love and the love of the lust of the flesh. From that day unto this the human man who is governed by the sex mind and human selfishness has sought to live without labor. He has sought something for nothing. He has resorted to every method and device of cheating and swindling. The commerce of the world is based upon the selfishness and deception of the sex mind and the love of the lust of the flesh. Hence, our Lord said, "the birds of the air have their nests, the foxes their holes in the ground, but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head." He had overcome every human thought, ambition and selfish desire of the sex mind; hence, he had overcome all greed and needed no human home nor human kingdom. His home was of spiritual sense and his kingdom of soul purity.

Cain was told that he should be a vagabond upon the face of the earth. Cain is the allegory of the sex mind. This mind is at enmity with all that is good, and all that is spiritual is at enmity with it. The earth that Cain was driven into is the love of the lust of the flesh and the orgasm of the sex act. Out of this state of consciousness comes all the greed, all the sorrow of the race, and this state of consciousness must be overcome for purity of soul to be realized, and for the soul to come into that state of consciousness wherein the peace of the Father prevails in thought. This peace of soul is of spiritual sense. Our Lord said, "whom is my brother, my mother, and my sister? He that doeth the will of my father in Heaven is my mother, my brother and my sister." Here our Lord acknowledged his super-natural conception and by implication denied he had a natural father. He owned that he was the Son of the heavenly Father and spiritually conceived. He admitted his divinity;

he did not refer to any earthly father, but to human mother and human sisters and brothers. They were his cousins. The Jew cousins were called brothers and sisters. He said they were not his mother, brothers and sisters unless they did the will of his Father in heaven. There he repudiated all human ties and blood relations. Those who overcome the sex mind and the love of the lust of the flesh overcome human ties and human love and are of the heavenly kingdom.

The law of divine love is their law of thought and action, and they are all the spiritual children of the divine Father. As the Cain mind is overcome all become the children of the heavenly Father. As we go from the Cain mind, which is lust and a murderer, to the Abel mind, which is righteousness in thought, we go from earth to heaven. As we go from the love of the lust of the flesh and the sex mind and human ties and human love in thought to the soul mind and to purity, we go from the kingdom of the flesh, which is the kingdom of the earth—to the kingdom of heaven. As we go from the love of the lust of the flesh, to purity and spiritual sense, we go from earth to heaven.

Our Lord said, "the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins." To give this passage its correct spiritual meaning it should be translated, "the Son of man hath power in the flesh to forgive sins." The word here translated "earth" means flesh, or the carnal man. Our Lord was in the flesh sexed as other men, but not of the flesh and sex mind; he was God within the flesh, because he lived above the flesh in thought consciousness and desire. He lived above lust in thought, and this constituted his divinity as the Son of God. He was not subject to the law of sin, and disease, because he lived above the law of lust in thought; hence, he had power to forgive sins while in the flesh. To demonstrate his divinity and that he had power to forgive sins while in the flesh, he said to the diseased, "pick up thy bed and walk." He healed the diseased and made the lame whole to demonstrate his divinity and his power to forgive sin while in the flesh. He made sin and disease synonymous terms. He made purity and health synonymous terms. As we have said the etymology of the word sin means "to miss the mark"—spiritually it means to come short of holiness. That is to miss the mark of righteousness. Every thought of carnality misses the mark of God's holiness. God is holy. He is non-carnal in nature and everything that partakes of carnality and lust comes short of the holiness of God and misses the mark of his divinity. This is sin.

All disease and death have their origin in missing God's holiness. They originate in sin. They have their origin in carnality. When sin, which is lust, is overcome, they are overcome. There can be no disease and death in the divine mind of the Father, because there is no lust in his holy consciousness.

Our Saviour was in a holy state of mind while in the flesh, and had power to forgive sins, heal the sick and raise the dead. The divine mind of the Father will heal the sick today as then, and lust will disease the race today as then. When he said, "Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven," he prayed for the overcoming of the lust of the flesh; that sin, disease and death might be overcome. For the Lord's prayer to be spiritually understood, the word translated "earth" should be translated flesh or the carnal man. Our Lord prayed for the overcoming of the lust of the flesh that the will of the Father might be done in the flesh as in heaven. When this state of divine consciousness is realized they neither marry nor are given in marriage. Women will cease to be wives and mothers, the curse placed upon the race, when lust entered into consciousness and the "fall" took place, will be removed. When the Lord's prayer is realized in the consciousness of the race, lust, disease and death will be overcome; the curse placed upon womanhood when the "fall" took place, will be removed. She will no longer be subject to the man sexually through the serpent mind, and man will no longer through the power of lust, have dominion over her sexually, and cause her to submit to him to gratify his lust desires. She will no longer "conceive in sorrow to bring forth children in pain" through the curse of the serpent mind. When the Lords prayer is realiz'ed in consciousness, the law of lust, disease and death will be broken, and the kingdom of heaven will be at hand. "They will neither marry nor be given in marriage, neither will they die any more." Our Lord prayed for the coming of this holy state of consciousness. Oh, that this fallen race would realize for one moment what the blessed Master had within his consciousness when he taught his disciples how to pray, by saying, "Our Father, which is in heaven, thy will be done in the earth (flesh) as it is in heaven." Oh, that this fallen race might lift its mind above the lust of the flesh and death just for one moment and realize the light of purity and truth for which he prayed. Heaven is in that thought and if this fallen race for one moment could realize in consciousness the light of that state of thought, they would not want to return to the night of lust and death. If it could realize for one moment

the harmony of the music within that state of consciousness, it would ont want to return to this discord of the senses and the serpent mind. Our Lord said, "Fear not, little flock, for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom." Only those who realize the Lord's prayer in thought and overcome the lust of the flesh will be in the kingdom of God. It will be a "little flock." "For broad is the way and wide is the gate that leads to destruction, and many there be that enter therein." The race as a race is going the road of lust and death; at the end of the journey it is all night; it is death there. "Straight is the way and narrow is the gate that leads to life eternal, and few there be that enter therein." "The flock" will be little that travels this narrow way and enters this straight gate. But it will be the "Father's good pleasure to give them the kingdom." It is eternal day at the end of the journey. Those who overcome the lust of the flesh and death shall sit down with the blessed Master and be joint heirs with him in that state of holiness, which is life eternal.

Our Lord said, "God is a spirit, and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth." You cannot worship the true God through matter and the material senses. This is of the sex mind. It is paganism and sex worship. It is idolatry. The worship of the true God is of spiritual sense. All who overcome the lust of the flesh worship him through spiritual sense and worship him in spirit and in truth.

Our Lord said, "Be ye therefore as wise as serpents, but as harmless as doves." The serpent is the symbol of the sex mind; the senses of the sex mind are deception, selfishness and destruction. The serpent mind knows what error and evil is; it is conscious that it is death. Look into the eye of a snake and as he throws the expression of his consciousness, through his eye into your consciousness, you can see that he is conscious that he has poison and death in his fangs. He is conscious that he is evil and destruction. He tells you this by his eye as he looks at you and expresses his thought to you in his eye. He is the symbol in nature of lust and death. He is the symbol of the sex mind. We must be wise as to the evil within us if we would overcome. We must know where death is in us, if we would overcome and have life. The dove is the symbol of purity. Purity is harmless: if we would be pure we must overcome the consciousness of evil, which is the serpent mind. As we realize the source of evil within us and flee from lust and its power, we become pure and as harmless as doves. This fallen race in its lustful state is controlled

by the serpent mind. This sex mind is confusion, hate and destruction.

The ants will hold conferences or conventions and sentence a brother ant to death, then all in a body will turn upon him (the ant that is sentenced to death) and destroy him. So will men. The ants will have riots and kill helpless and defenseless ants during the riot. So will men. The ants will run to and fro in confusion and bump into each other trying to get something for nothing and trying to take from each other what one ant possesses and the other does not possess. So will men. The ants will form armies in battle array until they destroy each other. So will men. The sex mind is the same in all nature. It is selfishness, deception and destruction. There is only one thing that is necessary to bring the kingdom of heaven and that is for this sex mind to be overcome in all nature. When the lust of the flesh is overcome there will be no confusion, all will be harmony. When the Cain mind is overcome there will be no more death, but all will be life. When the serpent is overcome there will be no more night for all will be day. When death, the last enemy, which is the lust of the flesh is overcome, there will be no more disease, sorrow, insanity and death. The soul will rest in peace and in that eternal day of the sabbath. There will be no peace, no light and no life until the Cain mind is overcome. There will be disease as long as lust prevails in consciousness. A man or woman, well sexed and virile, by living in an evil state of thought and thinking continually evil and carnal thoughts, can generate more semen than the human system needs and can consume; thereby poisoning the entire system. Many diseases are the result of this evil state of thought. The brain is frequently inflamed by excessive semen generated in this way. Mengitis is thus produced. Kidney troubles, stomach and liver troubles are produced in this way.

If the mind is kept clean and pure the generative organs will generate sufficient semen to supply the human system and no more. Evil thoughts will generate more than the system can consume and thereby poison the entire body and mind. Gonorrhea germs will produce heart disease and heart failure, to say nothing of the many other diseases produced by the gonorrheal germs. Many a man and woman has passed out from these gonorrheal germs and never knew what was the matter with them. Syphilitic germs disease the brain and produce meningitis, heart failure, diseases the kidneys and liver and every organ of the body. Insanity is the child of its fruition. It will inflame the brain and make men in-

sane and want to conquer and to kill. Many a great warrior has slaughtered his fellow man as the result of a syphilitc condition, either inherited or contracted. It is said that Julius Caesar and Napoleon were syphilitics. They were subject to fits. It is said that the present Kaiser on the throne of Germany is a syphilitic; he is madly insane. He has caused more suffering and sorrow than any man in history. He has involved nearly the entire civilized world in war through his insane ambition to rule the world. Inflamed brains, through the germs of sin, have wrecked empires and slaughtered human beings in all ages. Yet, the sex of the Bible has been kept from the people. The race has been kept in ignorance as to the evil of the race. Only a few of the select of the race have been permitted to gain a knowledge of the cause of the evil of the race. The sex of the Bible has only been imparted to the select few. There is a law in the Roman Catholic church if a man is once a priest he is always a priest; if he is ever ordained a priest he is always a priest. Why? Because before he is ordained a priest he has imparted to him the fact that all evil is within the sex and he must not expose this secret. When he is training for the priesthood he is taught this, but the church is careful not to impart the full and inner meaning of the evil to him until a year preceding his ordination. In his last year of his training for the priesthood and during his retreat and seclusion for the ordination of the priesthood, the final information, that all evil is within the sex is taught to him. He then takes his vow to become a priest for life; that is once a priest to remain always a priest, and not disclose the inner secret of the priesthood that all evil is within the sex.

The Masonic order is founded upon the same idea. Hence the eternal war between the Masonic Order and the Catholic church. A Mason can never disclose the inner secret of Masonry, and the inner secret is sex and its regulation. It has come down to today to us, from the building of Solomon's temple. Solomon's temple was the symbol of our Lord's body. He had overcome lust and his body was sinless. The pagan priests of all the ancients and of ancient days kept the sex question within their councils as an inner scert. It was the secret power and through it they ruled the people. The race thus kept in ignorance as to the source of evil in the human race has paid the penalty. The human race thus kept in ignorance as to the source of evil has violated the law of righteousness and nature. Everywhere and in every age the race has been diseased and insane as the result. Is it not time in this,

tne noonday of universal progress, when all the race is standing knocking at the door of the republic of knowledge and letters, that the source of evil within human nature be imparted to the race, so that men and women will know how to preserve their bodies and minds and to purify their souls? Is it not time that God's word was translated into thought and language so that the human race may understand it, and that all the human race may become kings and priests unto the living God.

I thank God that I believe that the day is approaching when the truth of God's word will be translated into thought and imparted to the human race so that every man and woman may know the source of evil, and what constitutes sin; and that lust, which is sin, must be overcome for the kingdom of God to be realized in the consciousness of the soul. I thank God because I believe the day is coming when men and woman will be taught the truth of God's word; that there is nothing divine in human love, and all human love must be overcome for divine love to be realized in thought and consciousness. This will bring the millenum to the souls of men and women; it will bring the kingdom of God into consciousness and thought. I thank God there will be no human love in heaven, for it will be the spiritual state of the soul. I thank God that men and women cannot carry the selfish love for the human offspring of their own lust into that state of consciousness. I thank God that men and women cannot carry the selfish love for human father and mother into that state of consciousness. They love the human father and mother because they came out of the lust of his loins and the lust of her womb. This state of thought and consciousness cannot enter the state of thought of divine love. I thank God that men and women cannot carry the selfish love of human brother and sister into the heavenly state of consciousness; human brother and sister love each other through the slefish love of the flesh, because they came from the same loins of lust and the same womb of lust. These selfish ties have to fade from consciousness before the soul can enter that state of divine love that is universal and divine in its nature. I praise the Master for those words, when he said, "No man can be my disciple unless he turn from the love of his father, mother, brother, sister, wife and children, and yea, his own life." Yea, all that originates in the serpent mind and of the flesh must be overcome for the kingdom of heaven to be reached.

Heavenly love is of spiritual sense and is universal in its nature and includes all the spiritual creation of God. It wipes away

every thought of the serpent mind. The snake, which types the sex mind in thought, does the most of its copulating at night—and so do men and women. Now and then snakes, through over zeal and lust copulate during the day—and so do men and women. But as a rule, men and women, like snakes, copulate at night. This is true to the law of thought of the sex mind which caused the fall. It is darkness, night, selfishness, hatred, greed and death, in thought and consciousness. It ever operates through deception and in the dark. Our Lord said, "This serpent, who is Satan, is a liar, and the father of it; he was a murderer from the beginning," and from his mind flows all the disease and degeneracy, sorrow and suffering of the race.

The lower animal creation that only copulates for reproductive purposes is not subject to consumption. But the lower animal creation that copulates for the pleasure of the sex act is subject to consumption—and so are men and women. The goat, which indulges sexually for the pleasure of the sex act, is as subject to consumption as is the human race; with the exception of the snake, the goat is probably the most sensual of all animals. The snake, which is the symbol of the sex mind, is the most lustful of all animal creation. All animal life which copulates for sex pleasure is subject to consumption. The human family, which indulges more for sex pleasure than any other of the animal creation, is more subject to consumption than any other of the animal creation. The human family is more subject to disease than any other of the animal creation. Syphilis, gonorrhea, consumption, cancer, leprosy and insanity and every other species of disease are prevalent with the human family. The human family indulges more for sex pleasure than the lower animal species; this has been true ever since the fall, hence the human family is more subject to disease than the lower animals.

Ants will make slaves out of an inferior specie of ants. The stronger will ensalve the weaker—and so will men and women. This selfishness and destruction is in the sex mind everywhere in nature. This night of darkness and death of the sex mind which makes snakes and men and women copulate at night must be overcome in thought and consciousness before the soul can be purified from the lust of the flesh, and be made white as snow in thought and become a child of God. I thang God that not a lustful idea and the night of death can enter the light of the eternal day of heaven. As men and women overcome the lie of the serpent, that there is pleasure in the senses and the sex act, they go from hell

to heaven, and go from death to life. Those who thus overcome are holy in thought; this state of mind heals the sick here and now for all eternity. Our ability to heal the sick and insane here is demonstrated as we go from the lust of the flesh to soul purity and divine love in thought. If the insane and sick are not healed here and now, it is because of sin. It is for the want of purity and understanding. Divine love heals and saves in proportion as lust is overcome and purity is obtained.

God is eternal and unchanging and his mind is absolute purity and complete holiness. In proportion as we go from sin, lust and the love of the flesh to purity and holiness in thought, in that proportion do we demonstrate the power of divinity, and overcome the flesh. Our Lord overcome completely the lust of the flesh and lived in a state of thought that was entirely holy, hence he had complete power over disease, insanity and death. In this holy state of thought man is in harmony with the law of the love of the divine mind and is not subject to the law of sin and disease, and has power to heal the sick and the sinner.

Truth is eternal, but we demonstrate the law of truth only in proportion as we become holy in thought and mind. Our inability to demonstrate the truth and heal the sinner and the sick is because of our own state of consciousness. It is the evil within us that prevents us from healing the sick and the sinner. Our Lord frequently admonished his deciples when they failed to heal the sick and the sinner, that it was for the want of faith—that is, the want of the understanding. We only have faith—that is, understanding of that which is divine, as we overcome evil—that is, lust. The glorified body is the spiritual body, with a mind freed from the lust of the flesh. "The glorified body" is a holy body. Holiness means free from the lust of the flesh. This "glorified body" is the body of which Paul spoke of as the spiritual and celestial body. It is the resurrected body. It is resurrected from the natural body, which is the "earth." It is resurrected from the "earth" —that is, from the natural body. It has increased, been fruitful and multiplied, refilled and subdued the "earth"—that is, the lust of the natural body, and has dominion over it. This spiritual and glorified body was made in the image of God. It retained that image until the fall; then it became conscious of the natural body and was turned out into the "earth"—that is, into the lust of the natural body—with the carnal appetite and lust desires of the sex mind of the natural body, and died spiritually. Man thus became subject to disease, insanity and death. The resurrection is the

restoration of this spiritual body to its holy state of thought, where in it will not have a carnal desire nor a lustful thought. In that state of consciousness there is no disease, insanity nor death. As we approach this holy state of consciousness, while we tabernacle here in the flesh, in that proportion do we have power over disease, sin and insanity. In proportion as we approach the final goal of truth in thought and consciousness, the sex mind, the material senses, sin, disease and insanity are overcome. The error of the flesh gives away to the truth of spirit. If we sufficiently overcome sin and lust and reach that holy state of consciousness where lust does not enter our thought, we can heal the sinner, the sick and the insane, as our Lord did. The ability to heal the sick, the sinner and the insane is a question of purity. It is a matter of mind. To illustrate the truth of the statement, the author recalls a case:

The man in question was a degenerate; he frequently saw men and became infatuated with them on sight and wished to commit sodomy on them. He would practice this crime and awful act of degeneracy upon every man he became infatuated with that would permit him. He finally was indicted for this crime in the courts. He made an open and frank confession to the court, that it was a disease with him. The court gave him his choice of either going to the penitentiary or of being castrated and parolled on good behavior. He chose castration. After the physicians had castrated him, he was brought into the court to be parolled by the judge. But the denegenracy was still within his mind; it was still within his consciousness. It was in the sensual lobes of his brain. Castration had not removed the degeneracy. While the judge was payrolling him, he attempted to flirt with and make love to the judge for the purpose of degeneracy. He said to the judge: "Judge, you are the kind of men I like and love." (For a degenerate purpose.) A brother lawyer, who is a reputable man, and who knew all of the facts, related all these facts to me. Castration had not cured the diseased mind. The disease was within the brain. The disease was the mind interpreting the cells of the sensual lobes of the brain into consciousness. This is the carnal and human mind. It is the sex mind. This sex mind is the mind interpreting the senses of matter into consciousness. It is the evil of the Bible. It is sex lust. It must be overcome in thought for the consciousness to be cleansed and the soul to be purified. Material means will not do it. This evil state of thought secretly hides and protects itself within the citadel of the cells of the brain;

like the serpent, which is the symbol of this state of thought, it hides and secrets itself. Medical doctors cannot cut the lobes of the brain away and leave material life; this evil state of thought defies their remedies. The serpent operates at will, secretly, within the lobes of the brain, protected and shielded within his secret coils within the cells of the brain, diseasing and making all the race insane, and defies the material remedies of the medical doctors to destroy him. It takes the Holy Spirit, which flows into consciousness through the Christ and changes the thought of the mind from carnality to holiness to destroy the serpent and heal the race and make all the race sane.

There is but one Physician who can heal this disease of lust which is the consciousness of the race, and he is the "Good Shepherd" who overcame the serpent mind, lust and death. We must overcome as he overcame in mind and thought as a fallen race, if we would be healed and saved.

Another illustration that illustrates this law of error. A young woman about twenty years of age went to a physician who is a friend of the author's.

She told him her passion was so great that she could not control herself. Even while in his office she asked him to gratify her passion. As good fortune would have it, he was a man old enough to be her father and was a man of honor and character and proved to be a father to her. He declined, but suggested that she go home and take some ice and with a towel place the ice in a pack upon her organs, and let it remain until the blood was driven out of her generative organs. That this would give her relief. This was all he knew; physical treatment was all he understood. The girl complied with his suggestion and returned in a few days and said she had been relieved; it was only temporary of course. For when her monthly sickness came upon her again she would have the same battle again. In this way she was fighting this error of passion and lust over and over; this treatment did not help her to overcome this sense of lust, for her to be free indeed she would have to learn to overcome. For her to obtain the freedom that Jesus spoke of when he said, "Ye shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free," she must overcome lust in thought. This lust passion which had charge of this young woman is the same serpent that deceived Eve.

As we have said before the root meaning of the word serpent means "Babbler." It is lust and confusion in thought. It has the same root meaning as the word translated Babylon and Babel. This

serpent or babbler, Babylon or babel, which is the sex mind, is within every man and woman and has been since the fall. It is the sex lust of the flesh. It is the orgasm of the sex act in thought and act, and must be overcome in thought and act for the soul to be purified and the soul to come into the kingdom of God and be free indeed. Physical means will not cure this disease of the serpent. There can be nothing good within the sex mind. All that is within the sex mind is evil. The disease, insanity, crime, suffering and sorrow of the race are in the sex mind.

Every thought and desire of the sex mind must be overcome for evil to be overcome, and the soul to enter the kingdom of heaven.

The snake, which is the symbol of the sex mind, operates at night. He remains quiet during the day, if let alone, except to move now and then secretly. But he moves hither and thither during the darkness of the night and copulates. The sex mind operates in secret whether it operates in the day or night. It is a creature of night and darkness, hence operates at night and in darkness.

There will not be a thought of this mind in the consciousness of the heavenly state of thought. There will be no night there, but one eternal day.

The strongest tie of human affection is the copulative act of the man and woman who are sexually mated. The snake is the symbol of this state of thought and this state of consciousness, hence men and women kill each other through sex jealousy who are sexually mated. The thought that brings them together sexually is the essence of hatred and murder. Lust operates in the night; it is the creature of darkness in thought. It is death. The next strongest affection of the sex mind is the human love of the mother for her offspring. It is the next state of lust in thought to that of the copulative act with the man that produced the child. It is the next most intense state of selfishness and hatred of the sex mind. Hence, mothers frequently kill their children when they do not gratify their selfish desires and instincts. Frequently when children are born deformed as the result of the sins of the parents the mothers kill them. These poor, unfortunate deformed children are brought into the world through the sins of the parents and do not gratify the selfish sex pride of the mothers and they frequently kill them. This is a depraved state of sex consciousness. There is no hatred as intense as human affection turned to hatred. There is no hatred as intense as the hatred of husband

and wife when they turn upon each other. The more intensely they satisfy each other's lust, when copulating the more intense the hatred if they turn upon each other. This is the law of thought of the sex mind. It holds good in all human and sex affections. Family quarrels are the most bitter of all feuds. They grow out of the hatred of the sex mind and human affection, hence our Lord said, "Unless a man turn from the love of father, mother, wife and children, brother and sister, he cannot be my deciple." When he overcomes this human tie he loves all men and women with spiritual love and every child as his child; every orphan is his ward and he would care for it because it was his duty and not because it was the offspring of his carnal lust. He would love it with the purity of divine love and not with the human affection of the sex mind. The blessed Virgin loved our Lord, not as the human child of selfish love; her love for our Lord was not human but divine, because he was conceived without lust; her pure soul loved him with divine love because he was conceived through the law of spirit, and not of the law of lust. She loved him with the purity of soul, because he was the conception of the Holy Ghost and was the Son of God. She loved him as God and not as the offspring of human lust.

"And Mary said, 'My soul doth magnify the Lord. And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my savior.'" Luke 1:46-47.

The blessed Virgin loved the spiritual fruition of her womb with divine love, because her soul had been sanctified and she had overcome all lust and had conceived spiritually, and that conception was her savior. All human affection for the fruition of the womb is of lust and the sex mind and must be overcome for the soul to be purified from the lust of the flesh and love with divine love. Woman's love must become of the same love for all children because they are helpless and need care.

While I write, it is authoritatively stated that the soldiers of the German army are cutting off the breasts of suckling French mothers and women of other nations that Germany is at war with. They seize the children from the breasts of the mothers, crush their brains out and cut off the breasts of the mothers; they strike at the very center of the sex thought, which is in the breast of the female. The soldiers outrage and rape innocent girls. Soldiers in all ages have done this. It is perfectly natural for this state of thought to exist in Germany. She is at war with the great Powers of the earth—she is fighting for what she thinks is her national existence, which is based, of course, upon the sex senses, as is

all human governments. In Germany hatred is in the consciousness of the people; this hatred is unto death and against the great Powers that she is at war with; this hatred is the sex mind. Therefore, her soldiers strike at the sex thought of the women they conquer, by cutting off the breasts of the women. They manifest unconsciously what is in their consciousness. There could be no war without the sex thought. It is authoritatively reported that there are three million illegitimate children that have been born in Germany during the last three years, since she has been at war. The same thought that makes them fight, makes them copulate and reproduce. It is lust within the consciousness of the sex mind. The well sexed man makes a good soldier. What is true in Germany would be true with any other people under similar conditions and environment and in the same state of consciousness. That state of thought would produce the same result with any other people or race. The sex mind makes no exception to its rule of operation and is universal in its nature.

Our Lord said, "There would be wars and rumors of wars." These conditions are the result of the sex mind. Nations rise and fall as the "beast" or "serpent" upon which they are founded operates through lust of the sex mind. In ancient times when commanders of armies wanted to take a city, they captured the women; it was easier to capture the women than the men. After they had captured the women it was easy to capture the men, for the men would naturally follow the women. The law of subjection and resistance is within the sex mind. It is the serpent mind. Everything here in the natural creation is based upon the will power of the sex mind, and the stronger destroys the weaker.

Christianity is the overcoming of the will power of the sex mind and coming into the consciousness of the humility of soul. Christianity does not consist of the emotions of the senses nor of the will power of the sex mind; neither is it of material rites and formalities. Christianity consists in going from the will power of the sex mind to the humility of the soul in thought. It is a school, in which the soul is trained to depart from the senses in thought and to come into the divine nature of its own purity. Our Lord said, "He that believeth on me shall never die." You cannot believe what you do not understand and you cannot understand that which is spiritual until you overcome that which is material. Understand means, to have a conscious realization that a fact or truth does exist. The soul cannot have a conscious realization that God is Truth and Spirit until it has overcome the error of the senses

and the belief of life in matter. When the mind turns from the material senses in thought and the love of the lust of the flesh in desire and comes into the consciousness of spiritual sense, then the soul is purified from the lust of the flesh and the consciousness of material sense and understands God as Truth and Spirit and believes in the Christ and never dies. This process of going from error to truth, and material sense to spiritual sense in thought, is a school of spiritual education and discipline. Our Lord went through this chool from puberty to maturity. At thirty years of age he overcame the material senses and the love of the lust of the flesh and came into complete consciousness of soul purity and spiritual sense and was the Son of the Father and God within the flesh. We must go through this school and overcome as he overcame if we would believe in him and have life eternal.

Since I have been writing this book, I attended a church in this city on the Sabbath day and heard a minister preach. At the conclusion of his sermon he exhorted his audience to flee from the devil and make the devil flee from them. He gave an illustration of how to do this; he grasped the top of the desk on the pulpit with both hands, stooped over it at an angle of about forty-five degrees, closed his eyes, shook his head like a maniac and began to holler at the top of his voice: "Flee from me, devil, flee from me, devil; flee from me, devil." His audience responded from the senses of their sex brains with "Amen, amen, amen." Of course, this devil that this minister was calling on to flee from him was within the consciousness of his senses and the sensual lobes of his brain. These are the localities where the evil is locted in consciusness. This devil or evil was within his sex consciousness. The louder he hollered the more he excited the senses of his sex organs and the sensual lobes of his brain and the stronger and the more intense became the consciousness of evil within him. The same was true with his audience. This is called "evangelical preaching" by the modern pagans. But it is the emotions of the sex brain. Evangelism is going from material sense to soul sense, and from carnality to purity in thought. It is the new mind of the soul purified from the lust of the flesh.

Boys and girls as they come into puberty are very subject to this emotional preaching of the sex brain; it has a bad and evil influence upon them. During these tender and impressionable years when their sex brains are developing and the sensual lobes of the brain are maturing they should be required to read

good books and to keep quiet. Pure and good thoughts should be suggested to them and put into their consciousness. The nature of evil within them should be gently and sufficiently imparted to them as they come into maturity so they may know how to protect themselves from error and the destructive forces of lust. In this way they should be brought up "in the fear and admonition of the Lord," and step by step taught the nature of evil and by degrees led from evil to good, until they come into that degree of spiritual understanding where they can master themselves and the evil within them through the Christ. This is Christian training and Christian education. He who goes through this school until his soul is purified from the lust of the flesh has the new mind of spiritual sense and the gospel.

When Naaman came to the Prophet to be healed of his leprosy, the Prophet told him to go bathe seven times in Jordan; seven in the Bible is the symbol of completeness. Naaman was filled with sin and his body was covered with leprosy as the result of the lust of the flesh; his body reflected his state of consciousness; his consciousness was sin. Hence the Prophet told him to bathe seven times; this was symbolic. It meant complete purification. His consciousness had to be cleansed from all evil. His thought had to be completely purified from lust; that is what the seven baths symbolized. When he obeyed the Prophet he was healed. If we would be purified in soul, mind and body, we must bathe seven times in the thought of purity till every thought of lust and the state of sensuality is overcome; then we will be healed of sin and become whole indeed This is Christianity and the gospel, and the new mind of the new testament, which our Lord said that the saints should possess.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Our Lord taught as one with authority; because he had overcome the world—that is, the lust of the flesh. For the same reason he said, "I am the resurrection and the life," and "he that believeth in me shall never die." He had overcome the belief of pleasure in matter; the thought of the orgasm of the sex act was an offense to his holy thought and pure state of consciousness. He had overcome the belief of life in matter, hence he said, "I am the ressurection and the life;" he had overcome that state of consciousness wherein the mind interprets the senses of the sensual lobes of the brain and the senses of the sex organs into consciousness. He had overcome that quality of mind whose color is red and black. White was the symbol of his state of thought; hence he said, "I am in the world, but not of the world." That is he was in the flesh, but not of the flesh, matter did not enter the consciousness of his thought. His thoughts were entirely spiritual. The "babbler" of the sex brain did not enter his consciousness; hence he was above diseases and death in thought, and he healed the sick and raised the dead.

Disease is within the sex mind. It is within the senses of the sex organs and the sensual lobes of the brain. It is of the carnal mind, and this carnal mind is the sex senses of the generative organs and the lust senses of the sensual lobes of the brain. This is the serpent or "babbler" that is continuously talking to every human being. It creates all the confusion, strife, sorrow and diseases of the race. As we have said before, it is the city of Babylon and the tower of Babel within every man and woman. Here is an illustration:

A beautiful young woman, who had just budded into womanhood, was well sexed and virile; she was cultured, well raised and refined; she had good moral purposes. But this "babbler" continuously talked to her consciousness; her passion from a human viewpoint was so great that she could not control it. This state of consciousness within the lust senses of the sensual lobes of her brain and the sex senses of her generative organs were more than she could master by natural means; the senses were talking to her all of the time; the "babbler" was creating a state of confusion in

her thought. The tower of Babel within her had created this state of confusion within her thought. These are the carnal thoughts, the material senses of the flesh. They are the "earth," that man, made in God's image, was told to "refill and subdue"; they are the "earth" into which man was turned into when he fell; they are the "earth" from which the man is redeemed; they are the "earth" from the which the saints are resurrected. They are the "earth" that our Lord had in mind when he said, "His kingdom was not of this earth" and this world.

This young lady was of the "earth." The lust senses of the flesh had possessed her. She went to a medical doctor, who was a friend of the author's, and told him that he must give her something to reduce her passion, for she did not want to fall; she was a good woman. He gave her medicine to drive the blood from the sex organs to the brain, but this did not heal her; it only ran the serpent from one state of carnal consciousness to another state of consciousness. It only "Robbed Peter to pay Paul." Materia medica and human remedies will not heal the soul from this state of thought and consciousness. It takes the Holy Spirit to purify the soul and to heal it from the belief of pleasure and life in matter. It takes the Holy Spirit to resurrect the soul from the lust of the flesh and to non-carnality in thought. This heals soul and mind and the material body.

When our Lord ascended he promised the Holy Spirit, which the Father would send in his name, to heal the soul from the love of the lust of the flesh; that is, in bondage to the lust of the flesh as was this young lady. When he told his disciples to go and make Christians of all nations and he would be with them until the end of the world; he meant that the Father would send the Holy Spirit, which would purify the souls of all that believe in him from the love of the lust of the flesh. The phrase here translated, "the end of the world," in the original reads, "until the consummation of the age." The Christian is he who has overcome the love of the lust of the flesh. He told his disciples to go make Christians of all nations; that is, to teach men and women to overcome the love of the lust of the flesh, which produced death. He promised that he would be with them until the consummation of the age, that is, he would be with them until the end of death and death was overcome; that is, he would be with them until the love of the lust of the flesh is overcome. This will be his second coming and the consummation of the age. Men and women will then neither marry nor be given in marriage; "neither will they die any

more." The curse will be removed. Man will no longer leave father and mother and cleave unto the woman and the woman will no longer have a desire for her husband, and she will no longer be subject to him sexually and conceive in sorrow and bring forth children in pain. This curse, which is of the serpent mind and is the love of the lust of the flesh and death, will be removed. This is what our Lord promised when he told his apostles, "Go make Christians of all nations, teaching them to observe all things whatsoever he had commanded." Thus he "would be with them always even unto the end of the world." He commanded that we lean on the infinite arms of the Father and obey his spiritual statutes. To do this, we must live in a state of spiritual sense and not carnal sense in thought; as we go from the carnal senses to the spiritual sense in thought, we are observing his commands, and if we flee from the carnal in thought and abide in the spiritual sense of the infinite Father in thought, he will be with us until every carnal thought flees from consciousness and we shall overcome as he overcame. He has promised to be with us until the end of this age of lust and death, and until every lust thought goes out of consciousness. He has promised to be with us until death, which is the love of the lust of the flesh, is overcome and life eternal is obtained, which is the purified and sanctified spiritual sense of the soul. This state of consciousness heals the soul and mind from the love of the lust of the flesh. It is the healing that the young woman needed that went to the medical doctor for help; it is the only true healing for the soul that is in bondage to the lust of the flesh. Where else could disease have its origin except in sin? Lust and the generative organs of the female were the original sin. Her generative organs and sex mind was the seat of original lust, and are described in Scripture as the seat of every "unclean thing and foul bird;" this is Babylon. All the race is like Daniel of old; it is down in Babylon. The sex senses of the generative organs of all the race, and the lust sesnes of the sensual lobes of the brain are talking away to the consciousness and souls of all the race. All the race, like Daniel of old, must turn their faces toward Jerusalem, which is the city of the living God. It is Mt. Zion. Mt. Zion is the state of consciousness of the soul that is purified and sanctified from the lust of the flesh. All the race must turn from the senses of the sex organs in thought and lust senses of the brain in thought to soul sense, if the race would go from Babylon to Mt. Zion and be sanctified from the lust of the flesh and be healed and know God as the Father. Babylon, we have stated, is

the sex senses in thought and is darkness and remorse. Fallen women will drink, take morphine and drugs to kill the remorse of conscience. Men who have indulged in the lust of the flesh and destroyed themselves will do the same thing. This state of mind is hell.

The Greek word hades and the Hebrew word sheol are synnoymous terms. Hades and sheol in the original have the same meaning as our word "underworld," which means a state of consciousness and mind devoted to the love of the lust of the flesh. The underworld is composed of men and women who live for the love of the lust of the flesh and depravity. It leads to insanity, disease and death—it is destruction and death. Our Lord overcame the love of the lust of the flesh completely and overcame death and hell. This death, which is the love of the lust of the flesh, is the death from which all are resurrected who overcome the love of the lust of the flesh. This is the true resurrection and is life eternal. This sex mind, which is the love of the lust of the flesh and death, is self exhaustion and self destruction. The sex mind expends all of its energy in destruction. Its inventions are for destruction. The flying machine and the submarine of these modern times are the products of the sex mind. All means of war and death are of the sex mind. Everything that this mind does is for a selfish purpose. Every purpose of this mind is strife and war. Noah did not send a snake out of the ark to see if the waters were abating after the flood. The serpent is the symbol of the sex mind and lust brought on the flood. Noah sent the dove out to see if the waters were abated and if the earth was dry. The dove is the symbol of the soul purified from the lust of the flesh and is at peace with God. The Holy Ghost coming upon our Lord was symbolized by the dove. Noah's ark rested upon Mt. Ararat; this mountain extended high above everything surrounding it. It projected high into the sky; it was symbolic of a high state of consciousness of the soul towering above a lower state of consciousness of lust of the flesh; where the soul is in bondage to the love of the lust of the flesh there is a low state of thought. It symbolized the soul in that high state of consciousness where it is purified from the lust of the flesh. Everything in nature is symbolic of the metaphysics of the Bible. You turn the light on the snake and he will attempt to hide, and so will lust and evil. You turn the light on the snake and after he attempts to hide, if you still crowd him and try to expose him he will turn upon you with his poison and fangs, and so will lust. You expose the evil within

a lustful man or woman's life that they cannot hide, and they will turn upon you. Young married people seek seclusion because they have evil within their consciousness. They want to be alone because the serpent is the master of their thoughts. Our Lord said to the Pharisees, "Ye are from beneath; I am from above; ye are of this world; I am not of this world"; that is, not of the lust of the flesh. It is evil, hence the young bride and groom desire seclusion and secrecy. Our Lord said, "The children of this world marry and are given in marriage," that is, those who are lustful marry and are given in marriage.

The word here translated world to give the correct meaning should be translated "flesh." "The children of the flesh marry and are given in marriage." Our Lord said, "but the children of that world and those who are accounted worthy of the resurrection neither marry nor are given in marriage." "That world" is noncarnal, it is spiritual. Those who have overcome the love of the lust of the flesh are of "that world." They have been resurrected. They have been restored to life. They have overcome death. Therefore they "neither marry nor are given in marriage, neither can they die any more." Our Lord said to the Pharisees, "ye are of this world;" that is, they were of the lust of the flesh; they were living in a carnal state of thougth and for the love of the lust of the flesh. They were living for the orgasm of the sex act in thought and act. He said to them, "I am not of this world;" he had overcome the love of the lust of the flesh, his thoughts were holy and his state of consciousness was holy; he had no carnal desires. He and the Pharisees were living in two different states of thought and their states of thought were opposite in their nature. His was spiritual, theirs was carnal; hence, their hatred for him and his crucifixion. When we are resurrected from the "earth"—that is, redeemed from the "earth" (the flesh), we have overcome this world; that is, the love of the lust of the flesh and the orgasm of the sex act. When we are thus redeemed and resurrected from the "earth," we turn from the human and carnal affections for wife, children, mother, father, brother and sister, and yea our own lives to soul love. We have gone from human sense to soul sense in thought. Our love is of divine nature and not of human sense. We can only have divine love as we are redeemed and resurrected from the "earth," which is the sex mind; all human ties and human affection and love of human life are in the sex mind. When the sex mind and the love of the lust of the flesh are overcome, all human affections and desire for human life are overcome. We have

then gone from the material to the spiritual; from carnality to holiness. Our Lord said that those who obtained this state of purity shall have life eternal.

"Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

"And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

"As he spake these words many believed on him.

"Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed;

"And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free." John 8:28-32.

Our Lord here states that the Father had taught him and that he spake the things that the Father taught him. He had over come lust and death. His mind was the mind of the Father; hence, he spake the things of the Father. He had the truth in consciousness. The truth is non carnal; it is reality; it is life; it is light, and the soul purified from the love of the lust of the flesh. Our Lord was pure and hence was the life and the light. He said, "if the Son shall make you free you shall be free indeed." That is, as we overcome the lust of the flesh through the spirit, the Son of God doth make us free from the bondage of the lust of the flesh. This freedom is life eternal. He said, "ye shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free." God is truth, he is holy; he is free from carnality and the love of the lust of the flesh, and to know God is to know the truth and to believe and be delivered from the bondage of the love of the lut of the flesh; this is freedom indeed. When the soul comes into that state of thought and purity wherein it does no longer have any desire in thought for the orgasm of the sex act, it has been delivered from the love of the lust of the flesh, bondage and death, and is purified; it is free indeed. This is the freedom of which our Lord spake that should make us free indeed, is a state of mind. It is purity in thought. This state of freedom is reached as we go from carnality in thought to soul and spiritual sense in thought. Our Lord said, "whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin." Sin is the love of the lust of the flesh. As the soul goes into carnality it misses the mark of God's holiness. This is sin. "He that committeth sin is the servant of sin." We see the truth of this law demonstrated around us daily; the man or woman who yields to lust becomes addicted to lust; they come under the influence of lust and are

subject to the law of lust; by indulging the lust passions they destroy their bodies and pollute their souls. Through self-abuse the soul becomes the servant of sin. The mind comes under the influence of lust and cannot resist the temptation of the lust of the flesh; by continual abuse of nature insanity is produced.

Men and women who become addicted to this unnatural state of practice in youth and keep it up through life, in old age when nature has failed them, still attempt to gratify this unnatural desire of the sex passions. They are the servants of sin. They are in bondage to a state of thought. It is within their minds. This is the bondage of the "chains of darkness." It is in thought. We see men and women around us daily whose bodies are diseased as the result of sin. Lust has written its curse upon their bodies and minds. Lust has been their master and they have been his servants. Our Lord said, "that the servant abideth not in the house forever but the Son abideth forever." The servant abideth not in the house of the Father; all who are servants of lust and darkness are not in the Father's house; they are in outer darkness. But the Son who overcame lust and death abideth in the house forever. When he shall make us free from the lust of the flesh, and purify our minds through the Spirit of all carnal deires, we shall be free indeed and abide in the house of the Father.

"And these signs shall follow them that believe in my name, shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues. They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover.

"So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

"And they went forth and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following." Mark 16:17-20.

Our Lord here made the ability to cast out devils a condition and that condition is that they believe on him. To believe on him, we must have a conscious realization of him. We cannot believe that which we do not understand. We cannot understand that which we do not have any conscious realization of; those who are in a carnal state of conscience cannot believe on the Christ; they have not the Christ-like mind. This Christ mind is non carnal in thought. Those who have been saved from the lust of the flesh have obtained the Christ mind and believe on him. In this pure state of mind the soul is freed from lust and can cast out every

lustful thought and carnal desire. This is casting out devils. Those who speak with new tongues can cast out devils. Only those who have been made free from the lust of the flesh can speak with new tongues. They have a new mind, and this mind is spiritual and non carnal. It has overcome every thought and desire for the orgasm of the sex act. Therefore this state of mind can throw out of consciousness every thougth of the serpent. The mind can tread upon the serpent thoughts—that is, the mind of the lust of the flesh and it shall not hurt you. Only those who have been made free from the love of the lust of the flesh and have the new mind of the Christ can place their carnal thoughts of the flesh under their feet and throw them out of consciousness. "And he said unto them, go ye into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature." The gospel here is the new mind. It is the new state of consciousness wherein every lust thought has been put out of consciosuness. Our Lord in the conclusion of Mark's gospel defines the gospel; those who have the gospel shall believe on him—that is, they shall understand him; they shall have a conscious realization of him through spiritual sense; they shall tread upon serpents—that is, upon every evil thought and lust desire. They shall cast out every evil thought and lust desire; they shall speak with new tongues—that is, they shall speak the language of soul purity and spiritual sense.

Those who are in a carnal state of consciousness have no undersanding of this new mind and this new tongue of spirit and soul ense; those who have overcome this carnal mind have this new tongue of spiritual sense, and "if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover." Only those who have this new tongue of spiritual sense can overcome the carnal law of the material senses. Those who are in a carnal state of consciousness are subject to material law; if they drink a deadly thing it shall hurt them; they are subject to disease; they cannot heal the sick. The only condition by which we can overcome the poison of matter is to overcome the lust of the serpent mind. All who are under the law of the lust of the flesh are subject to the poison of matter, drugs and disease; our ability to overcome the poison of material drugs, is a question of purity. If we have overcome material sense and the love of the lus of the flesh in thought and desire, we are not subject to the poison of material drugs and disease.

Our Lord said, those who had the gospel and the new mind of the spirit and had overcome the lust of the serpent mind would

not be subject to deadly things; "they should lay hands on the sick and they should recover." "And they went forth and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following." The apostles had the gospel, which was this new mind of spiritual sense. They had overcome carnality and the serpent mind and signs followed their preaching. They made the lame walk, the deaf to hear, the blind to see and raised the dead. They had the new mind of the gospel and spiritual sense and removed the leprosy of carnality from the souls of men and women and purified their thought and healed their bodies, diseased as the result of lust; these were the "signs that followed them."

The Christians continued to heal the sick for three hundred years; they taught that the leprosy of the soul—which is carnality and lust—diseases soul, mind and body; when carnality is overcome disease is overcome. They taught this unchangable law of divine mind or spiritual truth for three hundred years, and through it healed the minds and bodies of men and women. When the Church became pagan in the third century it ceased to heal the sick. When they took marriage into the Church and deified lust as holy, it lost its power to heal the sick. When the Church deified matter, it lost the divine unction of spirit. Our Lord healed the leprosy of the soul of the leper; that is, purified his mind of carnality and lust and healed his body, which was diseased as the result of lust. He commanded his disciples to do likewise, and promised to be with them always, even unto the end of the world—the lust of the flesh. For three hundred years his disciples obeyed his commands and lived the truth of spirit and healed the sick everywhere. They healed the bodies of men and women diseased as the result of lust, because they healed their minds diseased with the leprosy of lust.

I thank the blessed Master for his words as contained in the conclusion of St. Mark's gospel and in the conclusion of St. Matthew's gospel. He promised in his name, and his name is purity; "it is the word of God," it is the mind of the Father; that his followers should cast out devils, that is every lust desire of the flesh; and that they should speak with the new tongue of soul purity and spiritual sense and no deadly thing should hurt them. Everything that is deadly is of the serpent mind; all death is in the mind of the lust of the flesh. He said those who have his name in their minds should not be subject to this deadly law of the lust of the flesh; and that they should heal the sick, diseased with the leprosy of the lust of the flesh. In the conclusion of

St. Matthew's gospel, he has promised to be with his followers and those who have his mind, until the end of this age of lust and death. That is, until the mind overcomes lust. This will be the end of the flesh (the world) and his second coming. The journey is far and the road is long, but as we struggle up from the mind of the night of the lust of the flesh to the day dawn of the resurrection of truth, he is with us. As we struggle from matter to spirit he is with us. As we go in consciousness from lust to purity, he is with us. As we go from darkness to light, he is with us. As we go from death to life, he is with us. He has promised to be with us until the end; until the last desire in mind for the lust of the flesh is overcome, and until the darkness and night of the mind of lust have faded away from consciousness and the light of the resurrection, the mind free from lust, and the day of truth is obtained in consciousness. This will take place when the last struggle in mind with the lust of the flesh is overcome. We praise God for the promise that the Son left to a fallen race. He will be with us until the end and the mind of the lust of the flesh is overcome and until the serpent mind shall be no more. Then men and women "shall neither marry nor be given in marriage, and neither can they die any more." The truth of the Bible is in the consciousness of the race; man and woman go to the priest to confess secretly to adultery; the client goes to his lawyer secretly when he wishes to commit perjury to obtain that which does not justly belong to him; financiers when they wish to obtain that which belongs to others and destroy the weaker competitors, confer secretly; diplomats when they wish to steal another nation confer secretly; the burglar when he wishes to commit burglary operates secretly and in the dark; men and women court secretly; husbands and wives go into seclusion to copulate. Everything that is evil seeks seclusion and secrecy.

Our Lord said: "For there is nothing covered that shall not be revealed; neither hid that shall not be made known." Every evil thought of the sex mind that seeks seclusion and to operate in the dark shall be uncovered as the light of truth is realized in consciousness and the kingdom of God comes into consciousness. The truth does not operate in secret and in the dark, it operates in the day and openly. Our Lord said, "he had ever taught in the open and had done nothing secretly." He was the Truth—Truth never seeks seclusion and to hide. Only the serpent mind seeks seclusion and secrecy and to operate in the night. In the first commandment God said, "Thou shall have no other gods before me." The other

gods here mentioned are the gods of the sex senses and the lust senses of the brain; they are the sex mind. When we yield to them in thought and carry them in consciousness, we have other gods, other than the true God before us in thought. We choose these in preference to the true God as the objects of our adoration. We worship the mind of the lust of the flesh in preference to adoring the mind of Spirit. Out of this state of consciousness comes the violation of all of the other commandments. This state of thought makes men commit adultery, steal, murder and violate all the commandments and to operate in secret and in the night.

The serpent mind is babbling away to all the race; the sex mind of men and women is talking to all the race. It makes some commit adultery, some murder, some steal; it makes the young vain and frivolous; the old lustful in thought; some hate, others avaricious; it manifests itself in myriad ways in human consciousness. These ways of confusion of thought are causing the human race to run hither and thither and men and women know not what they do. All of this must be overcome for the kingdom of God to come. The fruition of the tree of life, spoken of in Revelation for the healing of the nations, is purity, which heals the souls of men and women from the confusion of this mind of the sex brain; this healing of the tree of life is purity in thought. It heals the souls of men from the leprosy of carnality, and the night of confusion fades away and out of consciousness.

Sin is the mind of lust and it is the mind that diseases the mind, soul and body; when the mind of lust is overcome in thought the mind is healed of the leprosy of sin, then the soul is purified and the carnal man is healed. The virus of the serpent is poison and death; the mind of the serpent creates and produces the poison within his fangs; his poisonous virus is the result of the thought; this is the enmity that God placed between the serpent and the woman; it is the mind of lust. The mind of lust creates the desire for the lust of the flesh, disease and death. The mind of the serpent is the desire for the lust of the flesh and his virus is the poison of lust. It is darkness in thought. When darkness comes on the serpent begins to move about and to copulate. Men and women copulate in the night and in the dark for the same reason. The serpent mind when it produces poison and virus in his fangs is in the same state of consciousness as the minds of men and women when they copulate; hence all this fallen race is conceived in sin and disease, and death follows as the result of the mind of lust. The serpent is a creature of secrecy—he ever hides and

conceals himself; so does sin and lust. Lust has concealed itself in the churches since the third century. It has hidden and coiled in the creeds of what is termed Christianity.

All the preaching of what is termed Christendom has not disturbed the serpent, thus secretly coiled in the creeds of so-called Christendom since the third century. So-called Christendom has deified the serpent mind and matter since the third century of the Christian era. Until the third century of the Christian era the fathers of the church laid bare the serpent's head and bruised it until death. Since the third century of the Christian era the creeds of the so-called Christian world have written volumes on salvation, sanctification, holineess, righteousness, redemption, the church militant, the church triumphant, the new birth, regeneration, orthodoxy and unrighteousness, wickedness, sin, heresy, unholiness and evil without defining them. They have not defined heresy as coming from two Greek words, which mean error; that is, carnal thoughts and carnal desires. They have not defined heresy, which means lust and the serpent mind, which caused the "fall." They have not defined orthodoxy as coming from the Greek word meaning right; that is, to think right; that is, non carnal and non lustful thoughts and desires. Heresy is the desire for the orgasm of the sex act in thought and consciousness. Orthodoxy is the overcoming of the desire for the orgasm of the sex act in thought and consciousness. Righteousness, holiness, sanctification and salvation are synonymous terms. They are not only synonymous terms but they are identical in thought and meaning. Sanctification comes from the Greek word which means to be set free and liberated from the lust of the flesh; that is, that state of purity when the mind has overcome every thought and desire for the orgasm of the sex act. Holiness means that state of mind and thought which has overcome the affection for the love of the lust of the flesh. It is that state of consciousness wherein the mind has overcome every desire for the orgasm of the sex act. Salvation means freed and liberated from danger of the lust of the flesh. It is that state of consciousness wherein the mind has overcome every desire for the orgasm of the sex act and it is the gospel. The gospel is the new mind of the soul, purified from the love of the lust of the flesh. It is the new tongue of spiritual sense of the new testament. It is the mind purified from the lust of the flesh, and that state of consciousness wherein the soul has no desire for the orgasm of the sex act. Wickedness, sin, lust, evil and unrighteousness are synonymous terms; they are not only synonymous but are identical in

their meaning. They are the serpent mind. They constitute that state of consciousness wherein the mind craves the orgasm of the sex act, and the gratification of the lust of the flesh. Eating and drinking and other dissipations are only the by-products of the original sin of sex lust. The original sin was the desire and the act for the orgasm of the sex act; out of this state of mind and consciousness have come all the ills, diseases and curses of the race. Much has been written and said as to sin and the fall, but scholastic theology has not defined them. Theologians have not defined the "fall" as the yielding to the mind af lust. They have not defined sin as the lust mind. They have not defined the serpent as meaning "babbler and the master of the tongue and thought." This is the sex mind, and it controls human thought and human consciousness. It is in all nature. When the sap is rising in the spring, it is manifested in all consciousness. As St. Paul says, "all creation travaileth and moaneth together and waiteth for the day of deliverance." All creation waiteth for the day of deliverance from this mind of lust and death. Our Lord came forth from the grave in the spring season when this mind of lust is the master of all nature; he thereby conquered death that we might overcome the lust of the flesh and live. This is the "world" that our Lord overcame, when he became the Christ and life eternal.

Volumes have been written on the Christ without defining the Christ. Christ comes from the Greek word which has the same meaning as the Hebrew word for Messiah. The words Christ and Messiah are synonymous terms. They mean the "Anointed." "Anointed" means God's life. It means the mind of the Father, and this is eternal life. All life is in God, the infinite Mind. And we obtain his mind as we overcome the mind of lust. Jesus did not become the Christ until thirty years of age, when in the maturity of his sex powers. Then he overcame all sin; that is, he overcame every desire in mind and thought for the orgasm of the sex act, and the love of the lust of the flesh. When he thus overcame he was anointed and had the life of the Father and became the Son of the Father. Death is that state of consciousness wherein the mind desires the orgasm of the sex act and the gratification of the lust of the flesh. He has overcome this state of mind. Hence he overcame death and was the life. We must overcome as he overcame, if we would overcome the lust of the flesh and have life eternal. All the race are prodigal sons in the far country of lust, perishing as the result of lust.

All this fallen race is within that state of consciousness at

puberty, wherein it desires the orgasm of the sex act in thought and act. This state of mind must be overcome, if the race would have life eternal. If the race could realize its state of consciousness and that it is spiritually dead, it would cry out for refuge and go to the Father's house. The refuge of the Father is overcoming carnality. But the mind of the serpent has coiled within the creeds of Christendom and has secretly kept the truth and what constitutes Christianity from the people. The serpent has concealed what constitutes sin and covered it up so that the people could not understand the way that leads to life eternal and the road that leads to eternal destruction; not only has the serpent coiled in the creeds of Christendom and concealed the truth of Christianity, but he has covered and concealed the truth of the Bible in translating it. He has kept the true meaning of language concealed in translating the Bible so that the people might not understand the thought and mind of the Bible.

To illustrate: When Moses was on Mt. Sinai receiving the law, the Jews down in the valley were bowing down to the image of calves; the original reads bulls; the bull is a sensual animal and was one of the gods of sex worship in Egypt. This was idolatry. The translators instead of translating the true meaning of the word bull, translated it calf.

Ham committed "Sodomy" with his father—that is he had sexual intercourse with his father unnaturally—he and his descendants were cursed for it. The translators instead of translating what took place correctly, between Ham and his father, so the people might understand what the Hamitic sin was, translated it, "that Ham looked upon the nakedness of his father Noah, and Noah when he awoke from his sleep knew what had been done unto him." The original reads as a curse for this sin, "that Shem and Japhet should go into each other's tents—that is cohabit and propagate, but that Ham's descendants should not go into the tenth of Shem and Japhet, but should be the "servant of servants"—that is that the descendants of Ham should not cohabit with the descendants of Shem and Japhet and mix their blood with them and jointly propagate but should be the "servant of servants." The negro race is the descendant of Ham. The negro as a race will not intermingle with the other races beyond the eighth degree in propagation. One drop of negro blood often is liable to bring a full negro. The truth of the law as pronounced upon sin is demonstrated in nature; but the translators of the Bible covered up and concealed this law of the serpent.

The negro is the best sexed of all races and the most sensual of all races. He is more subject to syphilis and consumption than any of the other races. His color types his carnal state of mind as a race. This is his bondage and as a race he must overcome sensuality, if he would know the truth and be free indeed. This has all been covered up and concealed in translating the Bible. "In him was life; and the life was the light of men." John 1:4. Life and light are synonymous terms; they are identical terms. Life is a quality of mind; and light is a quality of mind. They are attributes of thought. Death is a quality of mind; darkness is a quality of mind; they are attributes of thought. The quality of mind, which is light and life, is non-lustful and non-carnal in thought. The quality of mind which is death is lustful and carnal in thought. Syphilitic and tubercular germs thrive in darkness, they are creatures of the mind of lust; the darker the races the more subject they are to consumption and syphilis. Tuberculosis and syphilis are more prevalent with the negro than with any of the other races. The negro is the most sensual of all races. His color is the symbol of his thought and reflects his thought as a race. Sensuality is his bondage and this state of mind he must overcome if he would be free, indeed, as a race. This is said with all kindness. "Men love darkness rather than light, because their deeds are evil." The mind of lust seeks darkness. From darkness to daylight, men and women expend enough nerve force in copulating, if it were expended in tilling the soil the next day, to feed every human being on earth; during the night hours men and women are controlled by the mind of lust, and during these hours of darkness, while the serpent mind is in their consciousness, they expend enough nerve force, if it were expended in labor, to feed and clothe the human race. This has been true in all ages. This is the Babylon of Revelation, which says: "I am no widow," and controls the "nations, multitudes and peoples." This mind of lust, which is darkness in thought, is "no widow." She ever lives for the gratification of the lust mind. St. Paul says, "Honor the widow who is a widow indeed." Every soul that has overcome the mind of lust is a widow and a widower indeed. This Babylon, the mind of lust, which is the serpent, begins to unfold into consciousness at puberty. The serpent is coiled within the senses of the seven sensual lobes of the brain and begins to unfold his mind into thought at puberty; it is then that every soul made in God's image is turned out of Eden into the Earth—that is from the mind of purity to the mind of lust. These lust desires are the

"cherubims" that were placed at Eden to keep man from the tree of life. This mind of lust is the flaming sword that was placed at the gate of Eden to keep man from the "tree of life." It is within the senses of the sensual lobes of the brain and the senses of the generative organs; and they constitute the "seven mountains" and the "seven heads" of the "serpent which ruleth over the nations, the peoples and the multitudes" of the earth; they constitute the "earth" that must be refilled and subdued." When this mind of lust is overcome the kingdom of heaven is reached. The cherubims over the altar are the symbols of the spiritual ideas of God. They are the symbols of the soul made holy and sanctified from the lust of the flesh. Those who overcome the mind of lust think the spiritual ideas of God and re-enter Eden and partake of the "tree of life." The senses of the seven lobes of the brain and the senses of the generative organs constitute the veil of the temple of the body, and prevent the soul from seeing with spiritual sight and the eye of the mind. When the senses, which constitute the veil, are rent from top to bottom, as was the veil of the temple, when our Lord was crucified, the soul will behold all the heavenly hosts and the spiritual universe through spiritual sense as the creation of God as the infinite mind. All things will then be made new and be beheld with spiritual sense. The senses of the brain and generative organs rolled back from the consciousness of Moses when he was on Mount Sinai and received the law; his vision was light and white. It was of mind and not of sense. When the senses shall be completely rolled back from consciousness the veil will be rent from bottom to top, and the mind of lust shall be overcome; we shall have the new mind of spiritual sense which is the gospel. The cherub is the single of cherubim, which was placed at the garden of Eden, as a flaming sword to keep man from partaking of the "tree of life" and of living forever. The root meaning of the word cherub is "to grasp"; it has the same root meaning as the English word "obsession"; the English word obsession means to grasp and to hold. Cherub means ideas, messengers and an order of angels. When man made in God's image yielded to the serpent, which is the mind of lust, he was held in the grasp of carnality or lust; the ideas and thoughts of carnality flowed into his consciousness as spiritual death; and he was turned out into the earth, which is the mind of lust, and told that he should "cleave unto the woman" and have dominion over her, and that she should submit to him and conceive in sorrow and bring forth children in pain, and that they should die. Hence marriage is not spiritual, but carnal; it is not a holy state, but a carnal state. Hence the Scripture

only permits a man to have one wife and a wife one husband and this state shall be for life; and only used for propagation; therefore a Christian body has a right to say that its members shall only have one husband and one wife, and that the marriage state shall be for life. It is a natural and domestic rite and should never be celebrated in the church. There is nothing new about the waving robes and the ceremony of the senses at a marriage celebrated within a temple of worship. This is as old as the serpent itself, and our modern pagans who celebrate marriage in the church should be as consistent as the ancient pagans, and place the serpent on the altar as the symbol of their thoughts. This mind that makes them marry and be given in marriage is the mind of the lust of the flesh and the fallen spirits and is death. It is the sex mind that turned man out of his holy state of Eden into carnality and death. When this mind of lust is overcome "they neither marry nor are given in marriage, neither can they die any more." They then have the cherub over the altar in their minds; and these are the ideas of God; they are the thoughts of the Divine Mind. They are holy and non-carnal, and they flow continuously into the soul unto life eternal. Our Lord overcame the mind of lust and was in this holy state of consciousness, hence his teachings were perfect; in this state of consciousness, we have overcome the human love for father, mother, brother, sister, wife and children and yea, our own human lives. We are in a divine state of consciousness, and our love is holy and spiritual.

As this serpent mind, which is the love of lust, unfolds into consciousness, within the sensual lobes of the brain and the generative organs, or we go from puberty to maturity, we go from heaven to earth. To indulge this mind of lust is death; it destroys the senses and the cells of the brain; asylums are filled with people in this condition. These inmates who have had the nerve cells of their brains destroyed by self-abuse and over sex indulgence fall over like chickens with their heads cut off, during rainy and damp weather. What is termed "Onanism" is one of the curses of the serpent; "And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground; lest that he should give seed to his brother. And the thing that he did displeased the Lord; wherefore he slew him also." Gen. 38:9-10.

This was one of the common sins with the ancient pagans and it is one of the common sins of the modern pagan. God made the penalty of this sin death. Moses placed the death penalty on it in

the law. Men and women indulge today for the pleasure of the sex act and disconnect in time to prevent conception and spill the seed, as did the ancient pagans. Men and women practice self-abuse and spill the seed today, as did the ancient pagans. The penalty is death. This practice produces paresis of the brain, insanity and death. The insane asylums and the premature graves are filled as the result of this sin.

When our Lord said, "If ye have faith as a mustard seed, ye shall say unto yonder mountain, remove hence and it shall be removed," he used a figure of speech, conveying the idea of the law of truth and the law of error. Faith is the conscious realization and understanding of spiritual sense and of truth. It is purity; it is that state of consciousness wherein the mind is free from every lust desire. The mountain to which he referred is the senses of the brain, where the serpent is coiled; it is the seven sensual lobes of the brain wherein is located the seat of sensuality. As we go from sense to soul this mountain is removed. As we go from carnality to purity in thought, this mountain fades away and goes out of consciousness. As we go from material sense to spiritual sense in thought, the material creation fades away, and all things become new and the universe becomes spiritual to us. The lust of the serpent's mind generates the poison within his fangs, which is death. The mind of lust which causes men and women to copulate, produces gonorrhea, syphilis, leprosy and the other diseases of the race and finally death. When we shall obtain faith and the spiritual understanding of truth, the state of mind that produces these plagues shall be overcome; we then can say, to the senses and the mountain of the brain, with all their carnal desires and lust thoughts, be removed from consciousness, and it shall be so.

The metaphysics of the word city in the Bible means a state of mind. "The City of Sin" is a lustful state of mind. Jerusalem our Lord said is the city of the living God; it is that state of consciousness wherein the mind has overcome every desire and thought for the orgasm of the sex act and the love of the lust of the flesh. Babylon is the city of lust and death. It is that state of consciousness wherein the mind desires in thought and act the orgasm of the sex act and the love of the lust of the flesh. These two laws of thought and states of consciousness run all through the Bible, from Genesis to Revelation. They are in all language and in all thought. But the serpent has concealed this in translating the Bible. The mind of the serpent ever operated in the dark and in secret. The saddest drama of the ages is to behold

the millions of this fallen race assemble beneath the domes of their temples of worship on the day our Lord came forth from the grave, and listen to meaningless words and undefined terms as to sin, the resurrection, the gospel and to life eternal, and return as ignorant as they went. This is the sad drama of all the ages. Let us hope and pray that a new era of light may dawn into the mind and consciousness of the race, and that the Bible may be interpreted to the people, and that sin and the gospel may be defined, and that every soul may know the way that leads to life eternal and the road that leads to destruction. The Bible is a history of every man and woman that comes into the world. It records the consciousness of the mind, as we come into puberty, mature sexually, then decline, decay and die. It is the record of the conflict of the sex mind and the soul. It is the record of the love of the lust of the flesh and the love of spirit. The sex mind is that quality of mind that loves the lust of the flesh. The soul mind is that quality of mind which only loves Soul. It is of spiritual sense. The Bible is a history of these two conflicting qualities of mind. They are within every human being. "And here is the mind which hath wisdom." "The seven heads are the seven mountains upon which the woman sitteth." Rev. 17:9. "The mind which hath wisdom" is the soul mind; it is that quality of mind which has overcome the love of lust. Wisdom is of spiritual sense; it is that quality of mind which is soul purity. This quality of mind can discern the evil that is within the mind that loves the lust of the flesh. The "seven mountains" here are the seven sensual lobes of the brain; within these seven lobes of the brain are located the lust faculties; the desire for the orgasm of the sex act and the love of flesh is located within them. The sensual faculties of these lobes of the brain are much larger in the negro race than in any of the other races; hence the negro race is more sensual than the other races. This is the Hamitic curse—which is sensuality. This is said in all kindness for the negro race and we hope he will profit thereby.

These seven sensual lobes of the brain are directly connected through the nervous system with the generative organs. The nerves of the generative organs and the nerves of the sensual lobes of the brain are one in action and sensation; hence the negro is better sexed than any of the other races. As reason is the highest human faculty of the human race, the negro on account of his sensuality is not as able to reason as clearly as the other races, but he is more emotional; he is a natural orator. The negro as a race is a

natural linguist; he learns languages as a parrot learns to talk, but does not learn the metaphysics and the abstract thought of language. He is an imitator and not a creator of thought as a race. This is due to the construction of his brain as a race. He must work out of this condition as a race, and the bondage he is in is a sensual bondage. It is located in the seven lobes of the sensual brain. He must change his thought from the senses to soul, from lust to purity, if he would be free in deed. The race question is a sex question. The Christ mind will free the negro as a race, in truth and in deed. The seven heads here are the lust faculties within the generative organs. The mouth of the womb of the woman is a fac-simile of the mouth of the snake; in nature they are the symbol of the same thought—that is the mind of lust. The seven mountains whcih are the seven sensual lobes of the brain communicate directly with the generative organs of the female; the generative organs are symbolized in thought by the head of the serpent; hence she is sitting on the seven mountains—that is the seven sensual lobes of her sex brain; this is the city upon which she is sitting, it is the city of Babylon. It is that original sin that spoke to her and deceived her. The root meaning of the word serpent that deceived Eve means babbler and is the same in meaning as Babel or Babylon—which means the confusion of the sex mind. It is the Cain mind. It is the earth into which man was turned out when he yielded to the mind of lust. It is the earth which man, made in God's image, was told to "refill and subdue" and "to have dominion over." The senses of the seven sensual lobes of the brain are manifested in thought in the generative organs; they are continuously talking to the human race in thought. This is the earth the man, made in God's image, was told to have dominion over. It is the earth that man was turned into when he yielded to lust. It is the earth which the serpent was told he should crawl upon all his days. It is the earth that Cain was told he should be a vagabond upon. It is the mind of lust. It is the city of Babylon. This city is contrary in thought to the city of Jerusalem, which is the city of the living God. Babylon is the mind of lust. Jerusalem is the soul mind; it is of spiritual sense.

"And the woman which thou sawest is that great city which reigneth over the kings of the earth." Rev. 17-18.

That great city is within the seven sensual lobes of the brain and the generative organs. It is Babylon; it is the mind of lust. The female is the drawing force of the sex mind and through the sex mind she governs and controls men. All human governments

are founded upon the senses of the seven sensual lobes of the brain and the senses of the generative organs. The woman controls in the world of sex thought; she is the negative and drawing force. The ten horns of the beast in the seventeenth chapter of Revelation are the ten kingdoms and governments. Daniel saw them and prophesied concerning them. They are founded as all human governments are founded upon the senses of the sex mind; they must all perish and decay as do all things that are material and are of the sex mind.

"And I heard another voice from Heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues." Rev. 18:4.

This is Babylon, it is the sex mind; and the voice from Heaven is saying to all the race, "come out of her and be not partakers of her sins and receive not her plagues." Her sins are the sex mind of lust; it is the mind that desires the orgasm of the sex act. Her plagues are syphilis, leprosy, gonorrhea and their effects which are blindness, deafness, dumbness, lameness, insanity and all the diseases that the flesh is heir to. To illustrate: I have a medical friend who tells me that he knew of a brother doctor who was a married man; he advertised and made a specialty of private and sex diseases; his wife co-operated with him in his work, their minds were contaminated with sin, lust and their effects continually in their work; the husband died of locomotor ataxia, presumably from spyhilis; after the husband's death, the wife became a dog lover; she used five poodle dogs for sex purposes until they all died; she then secured a bull dog for the purpose; she kept him bathed and perfumed as though he were a sweetheart; she then took to morphine and poisonous drugs to stimulate her sex senses and depraved mind; she thus by degrees became the lowest type of a degenerate and a diseased maniac. This is the class of sinners that have received the "plagues of Babylon" of which St. Peter speaks "as brute beasts." St. Jude refers to them as going after "other flesh" and "cast out into eternal darkness."

Another illustration of the sins of Babylon and her "plagues." Another doctor friend who tells me that he knows of a man who used a dog and had the dog commit sodomy upon him; he preferred this degraded state of consciousness to the natural way of indulging the flesh. The mind of lust is just as degraded today as in the days of Sodom and Gomorrah. The mind of lust has been the same in all ages. It has been the same ever since it deceived

Eve. It is in the consciousness of the race, now as then, and the mind of the lust of the flesh must be overcome before the mind of the Christ and heaven can be obtained. It is this diseased mind of lust that makes the idle rich women, who have nothing to do to occupy their minds but the thought of the senses, keep dogs as their daily companions. The evil is within their thoughts; hence they desire the dogs as their companions; as a rule they have male dogs; their state of consciousness makes this selection.

Another illustration of the sins of Babylon and her "plagues;" the author has a doctor friend who tells him that he knows of two young and cultured society women who are sweethearts; they indulged sexlally with each other, and they always indulged sexually with each other when their monthly sickness was upon them. The mind of the serpent generates the poison within his fangs; his thought produces his poison; he is the symbol of the mind that produced the fall. This mind is the greatest within women during the monthly sickness. It produces the poison of the sickness. It is the result of thought; it is within the mind, hence these two depraved young women indulged in this unnatural state during this period of the month. St. Paul wrote to the church at Rome as to this condition of sin; he admonished the church at Rome as to allowing women to indulge with women. He said those in this state of mind God had left to their abandoned state. Moses prohibited this unnatural state of lust in the Mosaic law. It is an abandoned state of mind. It is the mind of darkness into which the fallen spirits are cast. This great city of Babylon which is the mind of lust, must all be overcome before the soul can be purified and enter the new Jerusalem.

"Alas, alas, that this great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!" Rev. 18:16.

This is the dress of the female as she adorns her person to attract and control the male through her sex forces. It is the city harps, music of pipers and trumpeters. All of these are of the senses. They are the sex mind. They appeal to the lust within man.

"The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk and ivory, and all manner of vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

"And cinnamon, and odors, and ointments, and frankincense,

and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men." Rev. 18 12-13.

Babylon is all those things that the woman bedecks and adorns herself with to attract and hold men; it is through her sex mind she rules; Babylon is all those things for which man strives that through his sex mind he may please the sex mind of the woman. It is all those things which the seven sensual lobes of the brain and the seven heads of the generative organs (serpent) desire in mind and thought. It is all those things with which the serpent mind deceives the souls of men and women. It is all those things which deceive, for the mind of the serpent is a liar; for these things of the senses men and women sell their souls to gratify the mind of lust that curses the soul.

"And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all." Rev. 18-14.

All these things of the senses shall flee away. In the next life those who have not overcome will still lust for these things. Their minds shall lust for the flesh. Their minds will still desire the orgasm of the sex act. This is hell. It is outer darkness. The desire to gratify the lust of the flesh shall have not gone out of consciousness; that is hell. The desire to gratify the lust of the flesh shall have gone out of consciousness to all those who have overcome the mind of lust. They will have no desire for the orgasm of the sex act. They are purified; they are holy; they are sanctified and they are in heaven. Their mind is the mind of the Father. This mind of the senses which is within the seven sensual lobes of the brain, is in all classical secular literature and classical secular music. It is within the writings of Horace, Virgil, Ovid and Homer. It is in the classical literature and music of all civilized languages.

The metamorphosis of classical literature and music is the imagination of the sex mind by which the lust of the flesh is gratified through the lower animal creation. This mind must be overcome and when it is overcome the soul has a new language and sings a new song. This language and this song is of spiritual sense. It is the classical music of the soul. Our Lord said, "except ye repent ye shall all likewise perish"—to repent means to change the mind; to change the state of thought. It is to change from the love of the lust of the flesh to soul love in thought. The adulterer must change his mind from the love of the lust of the

flesh to soul love; he must overcome that state of thought that makes him love the lust of the flesh before he can enter heaven. Heaven is a state of mind. In this state of mind there is no love of the lust of the flesh. The man or woman who has practiced self-abuse must change his or her mind from this state of thought before he or she can enter heaven. He or she must reach that state of thought wherein the mind does not love the lust of the flesh before he or she can enter heaven. The man or woman who has practiced cohabitation with the lower animal creation musxt overcome this state of mind before he or she can enter heaven. They must come into that state of consciousness where their minds do not love the lust of the flesh before they can enter heaven. Finally, the man and woman who are married and indulge the lust of the flesh must overcome that state of mind, which made them marry and indulge the lust of the flesh before they can enter heaven. In mind and thought they must overcome the lust of the flesh before they can enter heaven.

"For they neither marry nor are given in marriage there, and they can die no more." There are none there except those who have overcome the mind of lust. Those who have not overcome the mind of lust are in outer darkness. They still love the lust of the flesh in mind and thought. Our Lord said, "where your treasure is there will be your heart also." Those who have not overcome lust will still desire lust in thought. Those who have overcome lust will speak with new tongues and sing a new song. Their minds will be of spiritual sense. They will neither be diseased, insane nor depraved in mind. This is heaven. On the mount of transfiguration our Lord took three of his disciples with him, but they fell asleep in the senses while he was transfigured. But they were awakened from the senses, and beheld the glory of his transfiguration which was of spiritual sense. What is termed death, is only the senses going to sleep. They said Lazarus was dead, but our Lord said, "Lazarus sleepeth." St. Paul referred to the saints, whose human bodies had returned to the grave as having "fallen asleep." There is no death. The mind which is the real man and the only reality of being that there is, never dies. What is termed death is only the senses of the sex mind going to sleep.

Three, seven, twelve and forty are used in the Bible as symbols. Three symbolizes the Holy Trinity. Seven is the symbol of the seven sensual lobes of the brain and the seven heads of the serpent. Our Lord cast seven devils out of Mary Magdalene; she was all sin; the mind of lust had complete control of her thought.

Twelve is the symbol of the twelve faculties of the mind. There were twelve tribes of Israel and twelve apostles. There are twelve gates to the holy city of the new Jerusalem. Every faculty of the soul is purity. Forty is the symbol of complete triumph of purity over lust. It took our Lord forty days in the wilderness while undergoing the temptation of lust in mind and thought and to triumph over the mind of the lust of the flesh. It took forty days after he came from the grave to overcom compltly the belief of life in matter and ascend finally out of the material body. The Angels in white announced his ascension. White was the symbol of the pure state of his mind when he ascended. He shall come as he went and his coming will be spiritual, vanishing every thought of the flesh from the mind of those who have overcome. While he tabernacled here in the flesh the unity of his mind with the mind of the Father was his altar. His seamless robe of purity was his priestly garment. The hillsides of Judea were his pulpit, and the valleys of Gallilee were his synagogue. The boat by the seaside was his spiritual university from which he taught the ever flowing waters of the river of life unto life eternal.

His resurrection and ascension were symbolic; the Bible is a book of symbols and these symbols are of the Abel and Cain minds. They express the ideas of purity and the ideas of carnality. The symbols of the Bible are dual in their nature. The thought of the Bible is dual in its nature. It is the dual consciousness of good and evil—the mind of spiritual sense and the mind of carnal sense. The grave or death is the symbol of carnal thought and carnal sense. It was this thought of lust within the consciousness of men that had our Lord crucified. His coming out of the grave and his physical resurrection was symbolic of the holiness and purity of his mind for he had overcome this mind of the lust of the flesh. His physical ascension was symbolic of the spiritual truth, that he had ascended in thought and conciousness beyond every desire for the flesh and life in matter. He will come as he went; this coming will be the banishing from the thought and consciousness of all those who have overcome as he overcame, every thouhgt of the flesh and the desire of life in matter. This will be the spiritual and glorified body.

And now, blessed Master, may thy mind reign within the hearts of men and women until they shall learn to love thee and to hate the mind of the flesh, and live and reign with thee in that eternal Sabbath, where there is neither lust nor death.

May thy mind come into the consciousness of the souls of men

and women until they shall overcome the mind of the lust of the flesh and there shall be no more sorrow, suffering, pain, plagues and death. This is the "word of God." This holy state of consciousness and mind, is the mind of the Father, and the Word of God.

"And if any man shall take away from the words of the books this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book." Rev. 22:19.

To take from the word of God is to rob God of his purity and holiness. It is to deny the holiness of the Holy Trinity, for all life is within the divinity of the Godhead. All who deny the holiness of the Deity shall be denied of eternal life. They are not within the consciousness of the Father, they are still in the outer darkness of the flesh in thought. "If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book." Rev. 22-18.

The deification of the lust of the flesh as holy is adding unto the Word of God; it is an attempt to make the serpent divine; it is the deification of the mind of lust. It is the state of thought that produces the diseases of the race. It is the state of mind that produces the plagues of the race. The mind of lust produces gonorrhea, syphilis and leprosy and they in turn produce the other diseases of the race; these are the plagues of the race. The state of mind that produces these conditions, which is the mind of lust, must be overcome before the soul can enter the holy city of spiritual purity.

"For without are dogs and sorcerers and whoremongers and murderers, and idolators, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie." Rev. 22:15.

These are those who still love the lust of the flesh. In mind and thought they still desire the orgasm of the sex act, and this is the fire that is never quenched, and this is hell. They have not overcome the lust of the flesh.

"Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city." Rev. 22:14.

Those who do his commandments overcome the mind of the flesh as he overcame, and they shall eat of the tree of life and enter in through the gates into the holy city. They shall be free in mind and thought from the love of the lust of the flesh, "for there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth or maketh a lie."

The state of mind that rules in the holy city will not have a thought of nor desire for the lust of the flesh.

During the mating season the males of the muskrat or the males of the water beavers (we do not recall which one it is) will come up from the water where the female is in heat of lust and coil themselves upon logs. There the two males will fix their demon eyes upon each other. The hatred of jealousy over the female in heat, is written in the expression of their eyes unto death. With this satanic thought in their consciousness, they will lunge at each other's throats and plunge their teeth, immovable, into each other's throats and they then grip each other unto death. The lunge is unto death and they both die. This satanic thought and mind of lust is in all nature. It causes individuals and nations to lunge at each other's throats unto death.

CHAPTER XIX.

"And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

"And the Lord said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them." Ezekiel, 4:12-13.

Israel here had sinned; Israel had gone into carnality and lust; Israel had gone after the false god of the orgasm of the sex act. Israel undefiled, is the soul in its purity and uncorrupted by the lust of the flesh. It was the thought of the orgasm of the sex act and the desire of the lust of the flesh that constituted the cherubim and the flaming sword that were placed in Eden to keep men from the "tree of life" and living forever. The "tree of life" was purity. It was holiness. It was non-carnality in thought and consciousness. When man yielded to lust and the desire for the orgasm of the sex act, he became impure and unholy in thought and was gripped within the grasp of the lust of the flesh. His mind was not pure but lustful in thought and all of this fallen race became possessed in mind and thought with the desire of the orgasm of the sex act. It is the sex mind that holds the consciousness and thought of the race. This thought is low and degraded. Israel here had gone into this thought of lust and carnality. The children of Israel were told to cook their own food with their own dung, "that cometh out of man in their sight." This was symbolic of the low and degraded state of their thought. It represented their degraded state of consciousness. The human family as a race is not in a much better state of consciousness today. The race is low in thought now as then, hence "wars and rumors of wars," crime, fornication, adultery, insanity and disease are everywhere. They all originate within the sex mind. "And the Lord said, even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will send them." The root meaning of the word Gentile has the same root meaning as the word earth, pagan and heathen. The root meaning of all these words have the same metaphysical meaning. They are the "earth" into which man was turned when he fell. The earth into which man was turned when he fell is the thought of the lust of the flesh and the desire of the orgasm of the sex act. The earth into which man was turned out into when

he fell is located within the seven sensual lobes of the brain and the senses of the generative organs. It is the seven mountains and the seven heads "upon which the woman sitteth" in Revelations. It is lust. This sex mind is the sea which shall give up its dead and it is the earth that shall give up its dead. This mind of lust is the grave and hell that shall give up the dead. This mind of lust is darkness and death and when it is overcome the grave, or the death of the lust of the flesh, shall give up its dead. This mind of lust is the "serpent that crawls upon its belly on the face of the earth" in Genesis.

This mind of lust is the Cain that is the vagabond upon the face of the earth, and is marked as a murderer. This mind of lust is a murderer and is death. This sex mind is the gentile world. And the Lord told the children of Israel that they should eat their defiled bread of dung among the gentiles where he would send them. And he is thus speaking to this fallen race today. The race is lustful and God has abandoned them to their own lustful thoughts. Food made of their own dung would symbolize the filth and lust of their own thought as it symbolized the mind of the lust thoughts of the children of Israel when the prophet wrote his message. The author has a brother lawyer friend who is an intelligent and reliable man, who tells me that he knows of a prominent business man who is more diseased and a greater degenerate than the children of Israel were when the prophet wrote his message. This leading business man, who passes as a leading and respectable citizen of the community, this brother lawyer tells me, will go to a sporting house, take a fallen woman into a room, lock the door and both strip nude. Then he will have her whip him until he bleeds, then he will take his own blood and dung and rub them in his teeth and down his mouth and then have intercourse. He cannot have intercourse or have any pleasure out of it until he goes through this state of degeneration. He inherited this perverted state of thought. These perverts of some nature or other are all around us and are everywhere in society. They differ in the degree and the nature of their perversions but they are all unnatural beings in their thoughts and desires. This perversion is within the sex mind.

A medical doctor friend tells me that he personally knows of a case where the man would see women during their monthly sickness and drink the poison that flows from the woman during her sickness. Ordinarily this will kill a rattlesnake, much more a man. But there is a law that a being can be so saturated with

poison that he or she will not be subject to poison. For instance it will take more poison to kill a rattlesnake than it would an animal the same size that did not generate poison by his thought. The rattlesnake generates the poison in his fangs through his state of mind. His thought creates the poison within his fangs, hence it takes poison of a more intense degree than that within his fangs to kill him. Human beings may become so diseased that it takes poison more intense than that within their system to affect them. Poison is the creation of mind; lust was its origin; hence the serpent symbolizes the mind of lust. The degenerate to which my medical friend refers was so diseased in mind and thought that the flow from the woman would not harm him; it would kill the ordinary man, but he was immune, not on account of his purity but his poisonous state of mind. His state of mind was more lustful than the thought that generated the poison of the sickness. The poison of the woman's monthly is due to the curse of the fall. It is the curse of the mind of lust. It is enmity that was placed between the woman and the serpent. It is the mighty conflict that ever struggles, battles, ebbs and flows between the tholghts of the soul and the thoughts of the sex mind. The unfortunate degenerate referred to was so diseased and lustful in thought that he was immune from the poison of the woman's sickness. These degenerates and perverts are the unfortunate victims of the sins of their parents and their foreparents. Every lustful and unnatural thought and desire of the mother while carrying a child is registered in the nature of the sex mind of the child. Every degenerate desire and unnatural thought in the mind of the father while begetting the child becomes a part of the sex nature of the child. These are the sins of the parents that are "visited upon the children of the third and fourth generation." Every father and mother should be free of every unnatural thought and desire when the child is being conceived. Every mother should live in thought and desire above the lust of the flesh from the time the child is conceived until its birth. Every mother while carrying a child should live above the earth and the lust of the flesh in thought and dwell upon heavenly things and carry within her consciousness spiritual ideals. Every husband should commune with spiritual thoughts and be the spiritual companion of his wife while she is carrying the child. Parents who live clean and think pure thoughts while the child is being brought into the world will not bring forth a degenerate child. Correct spiritual living by parents will eliminate degeneracy. The

more spiritual the parents are the less the child will have to overcome to get into the kingdom of heaven.

Mind is the father of all that is. The curse of the flesh is the result of the evil thoughts of the mind of lust. The Hammitic sin demonstrates this law. Ham was told for the unnatural sin that he committed on his father that his children and descendants should be the servants of servants unto the descendants of his two brothers and that they should not cohabit with the descendants of his two brothers. The descendants of Ham is the negro race. This law is fulfilled in the negro race. He will not amalgamate beyond the eighth and sixteenth degree with the other races of the earth. After the eighth and sixteenth degree the child either comes a full blooded negro or full blooded of the opposite race. This law was demonstrated in Colorado recently. A white woman in that state gave birth to twins, one was a full blooded negro and the other was a full blooded white child. Either the father or mother had a taint of negro blood in his or her veins. As the race becomes uniform in thought they will become uniform in color. As the races overcome lust the races will overcome race prejudice. As the races become pure in thought they will become white in color, for white is the quality of mind and is purity. This quality of mind will eliminate the diseases of the human race and purify the souls, minds, and bodies of the human family. Materia Medica never has and never will heal the sick; diseases are the results of lust. For the race to be healed of diseases it must become noncarnal and pure in thought. Materia Medica and pagan theology are twin brothers, hospitals and insane asylums are their children; the pagan clergyman preaching his sex senses, stirring up the lust and carnality of his audience, and the medical doctor with his pill bag administering pills to the senses of the sex mind, are fellow companions. They both survive off the serpent and they heal neither soul, mind nor body. But there is a Physician and a Priest that can heal soul, mind and body; and that Physician and that Priest is the Christ mind within the consciousness of the soul. This Physician eliminates the leprosy of carnality from the soul and thereby eliminates the leprosy of sin and lust from the body. This state of mind touches the state of consciousness of the heavenly hosts and heals soul, mind and body. It is of spiritual sense, and where spiritual sense is, carnal sense cannot be. The mind in this holy state of consciousness is not amenable to the law of leprosy of the material senses. The mind as it reaches the heavenly shores in thought loses consciousness of the leprosy of matter, and the unrighteousness of

material sense, and gives way to the righteousness of spiritual sense and soul, mind and body are healed. The sea of the material senses and the leprosy of carnality flee away out of consciousness as the truth and the consciousness of spiritual sense flows into consciousness, and the soul, mind and body are healed from the leprosy of lust and sin. "Come out of here by people, be not partakers of her sins, and receive not of her plagues." "Her sins" here are the sins of Babylon which are the sins of the sex mind; they are lust and carnality. Her "plagues" are the diseases with which the human race is afflicted. As the race comes out of Babylon the race ceases to be afflicted with its plagues. As the race overcomes lust it will overcome disease. When the race shall become pure the race will be non-diseased. Every soul that reaches the heavenly state has reached that state of mind of purity that does not produce insanity and disease. Heaven is that state of mind of purity where disease, insanity and death do not prevail. It has been only a few centuries since the barber in England was both the physician and barber. He cut hair, shaved the people and administered salves for their sores, and performed the act of the surgeon. By a legal act the barbers were finally divided into two classes: One class retained the right to cut the hair and do the shaving, the other class were given the right to administer the salves for the syphlitic sores of the people, and to work the diseased joints of the people caused from sex diseases. Out of this second class come our modern medical doctor and the surgeon, who have cursed the race with their salves and surgeon knife for commercial purposes. They cannot cure the plagues of Babylon, only the Christ mind which heals the race from sin and lust can heal the race from the plagues of Babylon. The pagan medical doctor with his pills and salves, the pagan clergyman with his teaching of mind in matter, and the lawyer, with his contentions of the sex mind, must go, as men and women come to know the truth of the Bible and learn to live the Christ life, and are freed from sin and lust, and the plagues of Babylon, in deed, and in truth.

Everywhere our Lord went preaching in Galilee and Judaea, he told them to repent that he might heal them. Repent means to change the mind; it is to change from carnal sense to spiritual sense in thought and desire. The mind of the carnal senses produces disease and insanity, and the mind of spiritual sense produces holiness and health. Wherever, whenever the diseased came to our Lord to be healed, he said unto them, "If thou believest thou shalt be healed." He frequently said to those who sought to

be healed, "If thou believest, thou shalt see the glory of God." From the hilltops of Judaea and the valleys of Galilee he declared that he "that believeth on me shall never die." To believe that there is life and pleasure in matter and the orgasm of the sex act, is of the mind of the serpent, and this mind is disease and death. This lie of the mind of lust produces all the sorrow, disease, insanity and death of the race. To disbelieve this lie of the mind of lust is to change our mind and our thoughts from carnal sense to spiritual sense. As we change from the carnal sense to the spiritual senses in mind and thought, we disbelieve in the lie of the serpent that there is life and pleasure in matter and the orgasm of the sex act. Our Lord overcame the lie of the serpent that there is life and pleasure in matter and the orgasm of the sex act and this made him the Life. To believe in him as the Christ we must overcome the belief of life and pleasure in matter and the orgasm of the sex act as he overcame, and change our thoughts from carnal sense to spiritual sense until we come into a perfect understanding of him as the spiritual idea and Son of the Father.

The medical doctors may cut the ovaries of women out, but they can not cure sin and disease. They may curse the race with their knives and nostrums, but they can not heal the race. Their nostrums and sin go hand in hand. The drug shop with the cocaine, morphine and dope is always near the red light district and the underworld, to prison, the sources of the depraved and fallen women.

Only the overcoming of sin and the belief of pleasure in lust will heal the race. The resurrection of the Christ within the minds of men and women will save the race from sin and lust and heal the race from disease.

The Scriptures in referring to his resurrection say, "Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell nor permit my body to see corruption." The word here translated "hell" means death. It is the same word that is translated "grave." It has the same root meaning as the word translated "serpent" that deceived Eve, and flaming sword and cherubim that was placed at Eden to keep man from partaking of the tree of life and living forever. It is the mind of lust. It is the lie of the serpent and the belief of life and pleasure in matter and the orgasm of the sex act. Our Lord was so holy, and so pure, that he had overcome the lie of the serpent that there is life and pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act, and had therefore overcome death. He overcame the

mind of lust, which is death. Therefore the Father did not leave his soul in hell—that is subject to the law of lust, nor permit his body to see corruption. His body coming out of the grave on the third day without corruption symbolized the holy state of the mind of his soul. In mind he had overcome the belief that there is life and pleasure in the orgasm of the sex act. He therefore overcame the death of the mind of the flesh. He had overcome the mind of the flesh and every material law, therefore the resurrection of his material body. The true resurrection was within the holiness of his mind and soul. As we are restored from the belief of life and pleasure in matter to spiritual sense, we are resurrected. Resurrection means the restoration to life. The mind of lust produces death, and as we overcome the mind of lust we are restored to life and are resurrected. This is the baptism of the Holy Ghost. The baptism of the Holy Ghost removes carnality from the mind. Baptism of the Holy Ghost purifies the mind so that it does not believe that there is life and pleasure in matter and in the orgasm of the sex act. The baptism of the Holy Ghost removes every lust desire and changes the thought and desire of the mind from carnal sense to spiritual sense. This is believing in the Christ. The mind in this holy state has repented. The mind in this holy state of thought has changed from the desire of the flesh to the desire of soul sense, and is "watered by the streams of the river of life." Our Lord said "In my Father's house are many mansions." House and city in the Bible are terms that are used to convey a state of mind. A wicked city is a wicked state of mind. It is a lustful state of mind. A holy city is a holy state of mind. It is a state of mind wherein carnality does not prevail in thought. "In the Father's house are many mansions"—that is many states of spiritual consciousness. The further we go from carnality and lust in thought, the higher state of spiritual consciousness we reach.

Throughout eternity we can ascend higher and higher in this spiritual state of consciousness. As the flood tides of truth flow into our minds and consciousness throughout eternity, we shall ascend higher and higher in spiritual sense and spiritual understanding. This is the Father's house of many mansions.

It is now estimated, according to the best authority and estimates, that during the age in which I write, over ten per cent of the human race are sex degenerates in an unnatural way. That over eighty per cent of the men are sexually diseased, and that over fifty per cent of the married women are diseased from the sex sins of their husbands. That over ninety per cent of the human

race are tainted in some form or other as the result of sex diseases. That over fifty per cent of the human race have syphilitic germs in their veins to an extent where it is injurious, and that over twenty-five per cent of the race are afflicted with syphilis to an extent wherein it is materially injurious. That over ninety per cent of the human race practice self-abuse in some form or other during some age of life, and that over fifty per cent practice it to where it is injurious. That over twenty-five per cent of the people in the rural districts of the world practice self-abuse to the extent that it materially depletes mind and body. That in cities of half a million population or over throughout the world over fifty per cent of the people over the age of puberty are sex degenerates. The race is as wicked today as it was in the days of Sodom and Gomorrah and Babylon. These cities expressed the state of mind of their day. The race was lustful then and it is lustful now. Our hospitals, insane asylums and army of medical doctors express the thought of the race today. They are not Christian institutions but pagan institutions. They represent the effects of the mind of lust. The Christ is saying to a lustful race today as he did when here in the flesh, "Oh that they would repent that I might heal them." As the race changes its mind from the love of the flesh to the love of soul the race will be healed in soul, mind and body. Light is of spiritual sense and darkness is of carnal sense. As the race goes from carnal sense to spiritual sense, the light of the Infinite Mind of the Father flows into the consciousness of the race and heals the soul, mind and body of the race from the leprosy of sin and lust.

The author has a madical doctor friend who recently told him that he knew of a case of a woman who was a dog lover; she was once wealthy but squandered her wealth on sensual living. She was a dope fiend and a maniac to all intents and purposes. She had the glare of the eye which expressed insanity. Materia Medica would not heal her. Her condition was the result of sin. It was the result of lust in her mind. These cases are all around us and everywhere in society. The insane asylums are filled with them. They are the result of lust within the mind. Materia Medica will not heal this condition. The disease is within the thought. It is within the mind. These cases were all over Galilee and Judea in the time of our Master. He healed them through the purity of his own mind. He removed lust from the mind of the diseased and purified their minds from the love of the lust of the flesh and healed their minds and bodies. Those who have reached this state

of diseased mind and are not healed, are in outer darkness; passing from the sod of the senses does not heal this diseased condition of mind. They are diseased in mind and thought still after leaving the senses of the material body, for "nothing that corrupteth and maketh a lie" can enter heaven. A diseased mind cannot enter that holy state of consciousness. A mind that is deranged through the love of the lust of the flesh is still deranged when the sod of the senses is no more. The mind must become holy in thought to become conscious of and to reach the Holy City.

The will power of the flesh will not cast out of the mind the love of the lust of the flesh and heal the diseased mind and restore the body to health. The author has a medical doctor friend who tells him that he had a patient who came to him who was a drunkard; he wanted the doctor to treat him for the disease of drunkenness; the doctor agreed to treat him. The doctor said to the patient, "I am going to give you a drink of liquor; it contains poison and will make you very sick; it will make you vomit. After you have drunk it you will never want any more whiskey." The doctor threw this human thought into his consciousness, and then gave him the whiskey. The whiskey made the patient very sick and he vomited. The doctor told me that there was nothing in the whiskey; it was simply plain whiskey. It was not the whiskey that made him sick, but the thought that the doctor threw into his consciousness. This is animal magnetism. The doctor in question was vigorous and well sexed. He was stronger in will power and sex force than the patient, who had had his will power and sex forces depleted through drink; hence the doctor was able to make the patient sick through his own animal thoughts.

The medical institutions of the age have established departments of what they term "mental therapeutics." The professors of these departments in these institutions teach what this doctor practiced upon this patient, namely sex hypnotism; they teach the students to use their sex minds to overpower the sex minds of their patients. Our Lord referred to this practice as "Beelzebub casting out Beelzebub"—that is the devil casting out devils; that is evil thoughts thrown against evil thoughts or carnal thoughts thrown against carnal thoughts. Our Lord denounced this practice as of the devil and the lust of the flesh. My medical doctor friend was thoroughly unconscious of the mental effect of his statement and that it was of the lust of the flesh and the will power of the sex mind. The same thought of the sex mind that my medical doctor friend threw into the consciousness of his patient to make him

vomit up the whiskey is used to kill well people and to drive sane people into insanity. It is of the serpent mind and not of the Christ mind. There can be no compromise between materia medica and Christianity. Materia medica is of matter. Christianity is of Spirit. Materia medica is of the mind of lust. Christianity is of the mind of purity. There can be no compromise between mental therapeutics of the sex mind, taught in the medical colleges, and the soul mind of Christianity. There can be no compromise between the paganism of the sex senses preached from the pulpit of our pagan temples and the Spirit of Truth. The medical doctor, mental therapeutics of the sex mind and the paganism of sex preaching are all of the sex senses and of the sex mind. They are of the sex senses and are carnal and material in their nature. Christianity is the mind of the soul purified, emancipated and liberated from the mind of the flesh and matter. Our Lord said that he cast out devils or the mind of lust, through the Holy Spirit and not through the power of carnaity. That is he cast the mind of lust out of the diseased through the mind of purity. Our Lord said, "He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber." The door is the purity of the Christ mind and "he that climbeth up some other way is a thief and a robber." There are only two states of mind, one is the mind of purity and the other is the mind of lust; it is the sex mind and is of the carnal senses. All who seek to climb up by this mind are thieves and robbers. They cannot enter the sheepfold; the sheepfold here is the symbol of purity. The carnal senses are thieves and robbers. The sex mind is a liar. The mind of lust is a thief and a robber. Go ask the fallen women of the world who are diseased and depraved as the result of lust and they will tell you that the serpent is a thief and a robber. Go ask the insane as they rage within their cells, and, as they defile their bodies, if there is any truth in the serpent and the glare of their eyes will tell you that he is a thief and a robber. He has robbed their souls of all that is holy and pure. Go ask the man of the world, who is diseased and his body polluted, as the result of lust, and he will tell you that the serpent is a thief and a robber.

It is estimated that over five per cent of the race that dies between the ages of puberty and maturity die from the effects of self abuse. The insane institutions are filled as the result of this sin. Yet the clergy and the churches are not touching the question.

This sin has its origin in ignorance. The clergy are teaching the senses and covering up sin. It costs as much to support the

systems of the religions of the world which are founded on the senses, approximately speaking, as it does the governments of the earth. Both are founded on the senses. The clergy are not meeting the issue of sin. Let us hope that the people will return to the truth of the Bible, as taught of old by the early Christians, as the remedy for lust and sin. When this is done the Church and religion will be stripped of their commercialism, and the race will again have Christianity in its purity, as the remedy for the sin, lust and diseases of the race.

The ancient pagans symbolized the thought of eternity through a serpent. They placed the tail of the serpent in the mouth of the serpent and thereby made a circle out of the serpent. (See Webb on the entomology of words, and other authorities.) The circle symbolizes eternity, in that it has neither beginning nor end. The ancients were so carnal that their conception of eternity was eternal lust in the consciousness of the soul; hence the serpent with his tail in his mouth was their symbol of eternity. There is a serpent in nature that places his tail in his mouth and thus forms a circle when he wishes to strike at a human being. He comes at you rolling like a hoop with all his force that the poison of his mind can produce. When he strikes and throws his fangs into you he breaks the circle and his poison is death. In the countries where the serpents of this specie are found human beings frequently dodge behind trees when they see a serpent of this species coming at them. The serpent is so blind with the poison of his mind that he throws his fangs into the tree, thinking the tree the human being, and cannot extract his fangs from the tree; both tree and serpent die. Here is an illustration in nature of the ancient pagans' and sex worshippers' idea of the poison and lust within the mind throughout eternity. This species of snake is called "hoop snake."

There is a snake that is called the diamond back snake. When he throws the poison of his fangs into human flesh it is unto death. No human being has ever been known to save a human life from his poison. It kills within thirty seconds. This snake types the most intense form of poison of thought. His poison is the result of the state of his mind. His mind produces the nature of the poison within his fangs. God said:

"And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel." Gen. 3:15.

The mind of the serpent as here quoted symbolizes the mind of lust which is death. God put enmity between the mind of the

lust of the flesh and the mind of the purity of soul made in God's image. He put enmity between the seed of lust which is death and the seed of the woman which is purity and the Christ mind. The Christ was the seed of the woman and he was conceived without lust. The carnal man is conceived through the seed of the serpent, and the serpent which crawls upon the earth with poison is his fangs is the symbol of the carnal man's thoughts. When men and women are coputating they have within their minds the same state of thought as the mind of the diamond back snake. This mind of lust is death. No human physician can save from this mind of lust which is death and is symbolized by the mind of the snake. No human being can save from this poison for it is unto death. It takes the mind of the Great Physician to save from the mind of lust and death.

Our Lord said, "that the children of this world marry and are given in marriage, but the children of that world, and those who are accounted worthy of the resurrection, neither marry nor are given in marriage, and neither can they die any more." The children of this world are those who believe in the love of the lust of the flesh. They are sinners. They believe that there is pleasure and life within matter and the orgasm of the sex act. They live for the mind of the lust of the flesh; they worship the serpent within their minds and thoughts. They marry because they have lust in mind, and all die as the result of the lust within the mind. The children of that world are those who have overcome the mind of the serpent; they have no lust in mind and thought. They have been restored to life. They are worthy of the resurrection, and, having overcome lust in mind and thought, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, and can die no more. We see the effects of lust thoughts in men and women daily. If the husband and wife were mated sexually and their minds have met death and the serpent in unison of thought during the sex act, and one dies the other does not live long as a rule. We frequently hear it said of a husband "that he did not live long after his wife died." His friends frequently remark "that he was not just right after his wife died." It is frequently said of a woman that "she did not live long after her husband died," and "that she was so affected by his death that she was not just right." Here is the law of the serpent in nature. These husbands and wives were mated sexuelly and their minds met in unison and thought while indulging the lust of the flesh, and the serpent that destroys one soon destroys

the other through the thought of the flesh. They go out in this state of lust; if they had been resurrected from the mind of the flesh, the death of one would not affect the life of the other. Human physicians cannot save them, nor prolong their lives. It takes the Great Physician, that is the mind of the Christ, to resurrect their minds from the lust of the flesh and to save them from death, indeed. There si no such thing as a christian system of Materia Medica. It is of matter and pagan in its very nature. There is only one Christian physician, and that is the Christ mind, which heals the soul from the mind of lust, and heals and saves, ineed.

As the Psalmist says, "There is a river, the streams which of maketh glad the city of God." This river is the mind of purity, and as it flows into the consciousness of the soul, we behold through spiritual sense and the light of purity, the eternal city of God, not made with hands nor constructed of matter. The streams of the river as they folw into consciousness refresh the mind and purifies it from the lust of the flesh and cleanses it from the leprosy of all that is carnal, and heals the soul, mind and body. The streams of this river as they flow into consciousness, cleanses the mind from the diseases and insanity of the serpent. May all the race change from the mind of the serpent to the mind of the Christ, until the streams of this river shall wash away "all tears," and there shall be "no more suffering, sorrow and pain," and all the spiritual creation of God shall behold the city that is made glad by the streams of the river of life.

The streams of this river are the spiritual ideas of the Divine Mind, and as they flow into consciousness, the ideas of the mind of the flesh go out of consciousness, and "all things are made new" and "we speak with a new tongue and sing a new song," which are of spiritual sense. As the streams of this river flow into consciousness, the night of the lust of the flesh goes out of consciousness, and the light of the eternal Sabbath day flows into consciousness. The spiritual ideas of the Divine Mind constitute the streams of this river and as they flow into consciousness, matter goes out of consciousness, and we behold the heavenly hosts and the eternal city of Spirit.

The streams of this river, which are the spiritual ideas of God, forever purifies and makes holy this divine state of consciousness.

"There shall be no night there," for there shall be no lust and no death there.

CHAPTER XX.

Go to the sea shore and watch the tide as it comes in as the moon rises full and clear, and you will see the truth of the Bible and the law of thought demonstrated in nature. As the moon rises full and clear the tide comes in mad and angry; the waves of the ocean are thus affected by the moon and the solar system. So is the law of thought of the sex mind. This is the law of astrology and its effects upon the sex mind. As the moon rises full and clear and the waves of the tide come in mad and angry, the sex thought becomes active in nature. The snakes begin to crawl from their hiding places and to creep over the face of the earth and to copulate. The female dog in heat is scented afar off by the male dogs and the male dogs gather during the night for miles around to where the female dog may be. The male cats fight over the female cat in heat.

The dance halls open up, and men and women swing to the sex exchange of each other. The ballrooms in the palaces and of the courts of the nations where crown princes and the rulers of the earth swing to the senses through the thought of sex open up. The young just in puberty seek seclusion in mating spots. The mature in the full vigor of their sex powers seek the opposite sex and embrace each other in the thought of the serpent. The old, worn out through the years of the indulgence of the serpent, come forth from their hiding places and seclusion of the day. They have the serpent in mind and want to be young again. With their false make-up and dress they lie to themselves and to nature; their thought of youth and the serpent makes them lie to themselves and deceive them. The serpent has worn them out; their day is done; they have run their course of sin. But the rising of the moon and the mad fighting waves of the sea and the law of the solar system upon their sex minds, causes them to want to be young again so that they might love and indulge in the flesh again.

This love of the flesh is the "flaming sword" and "the cherubims that were placed at the gate of Eden to prevent man from partaking of "the tree of life" and living forever. These cherubims are carnal thoughts and lust desires, and all this fallen race are held within the grasp and possessed by them and are dead spirit-

ually. When carnal desires and carnal ideas are overcome man is no longer possessed by the love of the lust of the flesh, and the cherubims at the gate of Eden are removed and the cherubims over the altar come into his mind and consciousness. The cherubims over the altar are the spiritual thoughts and ideas of the Divine Mind. As they flow into consciousness the lust desires of the flesh and the cherubims at the gate of Eden are removed. Man then re-enters Eden and becomes the child of God and partakes of the "tree of life." These lust ideas of the sex mind which are affected by the solar system and the sea, as it rolls and foams is the souls of the sea upon which St. John stood, and "the beast' that he saw rise up out of the sea is lust and the desire for the orgasm of the sex act. This sea rolls and foams, as it is affected by the moon and the solar system and all animal life that is not physically asleep in the senses, wants to copulate.

This is the sea that shall give up its dead, and this is the "sea that shall flee away." As the race overcomes lust in consciousness the cherubims placed at the garden of Eden will be removed and death will be overcome and this sea of lust and the sex mind "shall give up its dead" and "shall flee away" out of consciousness and the "earth shall be no more." "Earth" here is the love of the flesh. It is lust. This is the "earth" into which man was turned into, when he fell.

"The grave shall give up its dead;" the grave here in the original means death. The grave is the flaming sword and the cherubims which were placed at the gate of Eden that kept man from partaking of the "tree of life" and which produced death. It is lust ideas and lust thoughts and the desire for the orgasm of the sex act. When they are overcome death is overcome, then the lust of the flesh "shall give up its dead." The sex mind foams and rages for gratificaiton as it is affected by the solar system. When the last thought of lust is overcome "the stars shall fall and the firmament shall flee away," and shall "roll away like a scroll."

There shall be no more death for there shall be no more lust. This is the sea giving up its dead and it is the grave giving up its dead. The sex mind is the sea, and the lust of the flesh, and the desire for the orgasm of the sex act is the grave. When lust is overcome in consciousness the sea will give up its dead. The spiritual body will be resurreced from the material body and sanctified from the lust of the' flesh. This is the celestial body of which St. Paul speaks; the material body with its sex mind is the natural body of which St. Paul speaks. It is the "earth," the "sea" and the

"grave" that shall be no more as the lust of the flesh is overcome. This sex mind as it is affected by the mad waves of the sea is the Babylon of the Bible. It is the city of carnaltiy in thought, and within her all the diseases, insanity and sins of the race are conceived and brought forth.

The "seven heads" of the "seven mountains upon which the woman sitteth" are within the generative organs, and the "seven mountains" are in the sensual lobes of the brain. This is the city of lust. It is a state of carnality in thought. It is the city of the sex mind. It is the Babylon "that ruleh over he nations and kings of the earth." It is the "beast" that all that dwelleth upon the earth shall worship whose names are not in the book of life of the Lamb, slain from the foundation of the world." It is the "beast that no man shall buy or sell save he that hath his mark or his name or his number." It is lust. This mind of lust corrupteth body, mind and soul.

There is no such thing as a Christian nation. All governments are founded upon the sex mind. When the race becomes Christian, Love will rule the mind of God's children, and all will be one great family; no human government or force will be needed; all human governments and human laws are founded upon the human will and the power of the sex mind. There is only one Christian war, that is the war of the soul against the lust of the flesh. When the lust of the flesh has gone out of consciousness "the stars will fall, the firmament will be no more and the sea and the earth shall fade away." Nevertheless, as St. Peter says, "We look for a new heaven and a new earth wherein dwelleth righteousness."

This new heaven and new earth is spiritual and of spiritual sense. Matter and material sense shall go out of consciousness as we come into the consciousness of spiritual sense. Disease and insanity will go out of consciousness as lust and the sex mind and material sense go out of consciousness, and we come into the consciousness of the new heaven and new earth of spiritual sense. As the race comes into the consciousness of this new earth and new heaven of spiritual sense, the race is healed of sin, insanity, disease and death and is resurrected indeed and in truth from matter to mind and from death to life. All who come into the complete consciousness of the new heaven and the new earth of spiritual sense, "wherein dwelleth righteousness," shall have overcome the love of the flesh, disease, insanity and death, and shall be restored to life eternal. As we go from matter and the sex mind, in thought, to

the new heaven and new earth, wherein "dwelleth rightousness," we can hear with the ears of spiritual sense the notes of the harps divine, and can see with sprtiual eyes the light of eternalday. The harps of Babylon sound no more in our ears and the music of the senses pass from our consciousness as we go from matter to spiritual sense in thought. The night of the lust of the flesh fades away from consciousness as we go from matter to mind in thought, and all becomes light in our minds, purified by spiritual sense, and we can hear the notes, through soul sense, of the angels divine.

The ancient pagans had twelve great gods and many minor gods. The twelve major gods correspond to the twelve faculties of the sex mind. There are twelve faculties of the sex mind; hence the twelve tribes of Israel and the twelve apostles. The twelve months of the year are of pagan origin and correspond to the twelve major gods of the ancient pagans, hence the twelve faculties of the sex mind are influenced by the twelve months of the year. The solar system and the moon control the circulation of the blood. The pagan god Apollo was one of the major gods of the ancients. He was the god of youth, beauty, music and song (the god of vigor). These qualitie sare all within the sex mind. He was the god of prophecy and had his oracle and pagan temple at Delphi. His prophecy was, of course, of the senses, as is all the prophecy of the sex mind.

The prophecy of the sex mind is described in the thirteenth chapter of Revelation, "and deceiveth them that dwelleth on the earth (in the consciousness of the flesh) by the means of those miracles (the destructive force of hypnotism) which he had power to do in the sight of the beast."

Apollo was a helper and an averter of evil. Evil is the imagination of the sex brain and here is where lust is located in human nature. The serpent crawls and creeps in the sex senses of the brain and emits his poison of lust thoughts, and speaks his mind from the eye. The Apollo nature is in every human being. Men and women love the carnal music of the senses while they eat; eating is of the senses; it is sensual in its nature. They love to eat by the music, dance by he music and fight by the music of the senses. With this thought of the music of the senses in their minds and consciousness they copulate, become diseased and die. It is the Apolloian nature within them that produces this state of consciousness and death. Apollo founded cities. His ethics throughout Greese and the ancient pagan world offered sacrifices to him. The cities

that Apollo founded were the same as the city that Cain founded when he naemd the city after his son Enoch. It is a state of thought. It is the sex worship of the sex mind. These cities are sensual ideas. Apollo was supposed to send disease and also to heal the sick. All diseases come out of the Apolloian nature within men and women—that is out of the lust of the flesh or sex mind—but this mind does not heal, it takes the Christ Mind to heal. The idea that Apollo could heal as well as send disease was of pagan conception. In this thought was the origin of Materia Medica. The idea was that lust produced disease and that lust could heal it—that is, that disease had its origin in matter and that matter could heal it—this is not true; disease has its origin n mind and this mind that produces disease is the mind that loves the flesh. This state of thought diseases soul, mind and body.

To heal, the thought must be reversed and the mind must be purified from the love of the flesh. Our Lord was in this holy state of thought when he healed the sick, cleansed the leper and raised the dead. Materia Medica at first only used herb and vegetable remedies. These material remedies were used to stimulate the senses of the brain and the generative organs. Hippocrates, the Greek barber, later used minerals in an effort to heal the syphlitic sores of the body. This was the origin of Materia Medica, and it is pagan in its nature. The day will come when the spiritual sense of being is understood and the cause of disease will be known as hought in the Bible and a pure man or woman will be as much ashamed to be seen in the office of a medical doctor as in a house of prostitution.

The physician originally was a priest and his duty was to keep the people pure and free from sensuality and thereby keep them well. If he kept them holy, he kept them healthy. Materia Medica and pagan priestcraft have traveled as fellow-companions. Sex preaching produces sensuality and disease. The well sexed preacher in discoursing on the senses stirs up the evil and sensuality in his audience. The evil is within his own consciousness, and he therefore stirs up the evil in his audience. He makes the serpent crawl and creep in the senses of the lobes of the brain and generative organs.

A large percentage of the maiden ladies who leave these places of sex worship after having had the evil within them stirred up, commit self-abuse. The majority of the young who have the sex senses of their tender nature stirred in these places of the emotions of the senses, either fall and lose their virtue or become addicted to

self-abuse. Mature men and women who attend these places, where their senses are stirred, become sensualists as a rule. The married people in the full vigor of the flesh, who attend these temples where the senses are deified return home and indulge in the lust of the flesh, as a rule.

The religion of the world today is as pagan as it was in the days of the Master. The temples of sex worship are everywhere in the world today as they were in Egypt, Chaldea, Greece, Rome and the ancient world.

In these pagan temples matter is deified. This is pantheism. As the result of this state of thought there is as much insanity and disease as there was with the ancient pagans. While I write the Czar of Russia and the King of Greece have both lost their thrones through their wives. The thrones and governments of the earth are founded on the great red headed dragon of sex and lust of Genesis and Revelation, and as the poison of his tongue of lust is poured forth, it will finally destroy them, and the kingdom of God will come, as the red headed dragon destroys himself through lust. As the serpent licks his tongue of poison he destroys himself. The red headed dragon of lust is destroying all things that are human, and when lust has destroyed itself the kingdom of God will come.

A small stream of pure, crystal truth has ever flowed down through the ages on the great muddy stream of sensuality; this small, pure stream of Christian thought has not been sufficient to purify this great muddy stream of sensuality and to save the race from lust, disease and death. The dress of the race express the consciousness and the mind of the race. The creeping serpent within the lobes of the brain is expressed in the manner and way in which the bodies. of the race are adorned. The serpent coiled within the senses of the lobes of the brain, hisses forth his poison to the women of the race and they perfume, bedeck and adorn their bodies in response to their sensual thoughts. This serpent coiled within the lobes of the brain of the men, pours his poison into their thoughts and consciousness until they strive and murder each other over the women.

Oh, for that state of consciousness of the prophets of old; these spiritual sages of the Truth drove the serpent coiled within their brains out of their thoughts and consciousness. Their dress expressed their thoughts. They were clad in the simplicity of the inner and outer garments.

Oh, for the state of consciousness of John the Baptist, wherein the coiled serpent in his brain, was driven out of his thought and

consciousness. When he came out of the wilderness preaching the repentance for sins, his costume expressed the consciousness of his soul and mind.

Oh, for the purity of mind of the Master and his seamless robe of purity; his seamless robe of purity symbolized his holy state of consciousness. Oh, that a sensual race would drive the serpent coiled within the lobes of the brain and the hissing poison of his tongue out of consciousness, until the ointments, perfumes and jewelry described in Revelation would be no more in the dress and apparel of the race.

Oh, that the hissing tongue of the serpent, coiled within the brain of the race were driven out of the consciousness and thought of the race, and the harpers and the music of the senses would he heard no more. Then sin, disease and death would be no more; as long as the serpent is coiled within the senses of the brain of the race, pouring forth his poison and love of the flesh into the minds, thoughts and consciousness of the race, there will be insanity, disease and death. Our blessed Lord overcame the mind of the serpent and healed the sick and the insane. Unless you believe in matter and deify matter through the love of the flesh there can be no disease. Our blessed Lord overcame the belief of pleasure in matter, and therefore was not amenable to the law of matter.

One of the blind, to whom the Master restored sight, received his sight gradually. His sight came by degrees. He first saw "dimly," then he saw "men as trees moving," then he saw with clear and full vision. This was the law of Mind destroying the law of matter and the material senses. Real and true sight is not of the material senses or through matter, but of Mind. True and real hearing is not through matter and the material senses but is of Mind. When Mind has over come every law of matter, it is not amenable to the material law and matter. It hears and sees independently of the material senses and matter. This is revealed Truth. But sight and hearing are of the material senses and through Mind, until Mind has overcome matter. This is the bondage of the flesh. But they are of spiritual sense when Mind overcomes matter.

Our Lord lived the law of revealed Truth, and through it healed the sick, restored sight to the blind, heairng to the deaf, and raised the dead. He said, "Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very work's sake. Verily, verily, I say unto you, he that believeth on me, the works that I

do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father." John 14:12-13. He was in the Father and the Father was in him and he had, therefore, overcome the law of matter and the material senses, for the Father is Spirit and Truth.

All who overcome matter and the belief of pleasure in matter —that is, the love of the flesh and the orgasm of the sex act— believe in the Christ and have the Christ mind and can do the works that he did.

He said that his followers should do greater works than he did "because he went to the Father." Again he said, "If I go to my Father, I will send the Comforter who shall guide you into all truth." The Comforter is the Holy Spirit which sanctifies the mind from the belief of pleasure in matter which is the love of the flesh. The mind thus sanctified has overcome the law of matter —which is the love of the flesh. As the mind of the race becomes purified and sanctified, disease and insanity will be eliminated from the race, and pagan materia medica will be eliminated, and the pagan temples of sex worship will be converted into Christian institutions, wherein men and women will silence the senses of matter and the serpent and come into the consciousness of spiritual sense and commune with God as Mind through soul sense, thereby healing soul, mind and body from the leprosy of the love of the flesh and matter.

"For thy Maker is thine husband; the Lord of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called." Isaiah, 54:5.

"And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now." Hosea, 2:7.

The human and physical husband is supposed to support and protect the human and physical wife, and they are supposed to be one physically through the flesh and the sex mind. Metaphysically this physical law is reversed. As we go from matter to mind, and from material sense to spiritual sense, the sexes are humanly divorced. God the Maker of all that is real, which is mind, becomes the true husband, and we become the bride of the Christ, as his church. Then the Maker of all that is made, becomes our husband and our protector. We then become united to him through spiritual sense, and "in him, we live and move and have our being," and are one with him in thought. As we

go from matter to mind in thought, we can hear through spiritual sense the crystal waves, pure and clear, of the "river of life" as they flow into consciousness, purifying our minds from matter and the defilement of the flesh in thought, making us as the children of the church the bride of the Lamb. We become the bride of the Lamb as we rise above matter in thought, and of the belief of life and pleasure in matter. As we rise above the lust of the flesh and the belief of life and pleasure in matter, we can hear through spiritual sense the angels robed in the robes of pure white thoughts, saying, "He is not here, he is risen." The Christ is not in matter, but in mind, resurrected from the love of matter. As this consciousness of the mind divine flows into our souls we rise above matter in consciousness and are resurrected with him, and "eat of the tree of life."

This fruit of "the tree of life" is spiritual substance, it is of mind, and this mind is purified of all that is material in thought. When man fell to the belief of life and pleasure in matter he became sensual and needed material food. In this sensual state of thought he has been living on material food and "by the sweat of his brow" from that day until now. This is a sensual and mortal state of thought, and man will live by material food until he overcomes this mortal state of thought.

In the wilderness our Lord fasted forty days and nights. For forty days and nights he abstained from all material food. He was in the material body but lived through spiritual substance as food. This spiritual substance was the purity of his mind. Mind is substance. During these forty days and nights while he fasted and lived of spiritual substance, he thought only spiritual thoughts, and in consciousness was above matter in mind and thought. Death followed as the result of sin; that is, the love of the flesh, as the orgasm of the sex act. The overcoming of the love of the flesh; that is, the desire in mind for the gratification of the lust of the flesh through the orgasm of the sex act, is the resurrection and the restoration to life.

"Behold the Lamb of God, that taketh away the sins of the world." The sins of the world is the lust of the flesh; that is, the orgasm of the sex act. This must first exist in mind. It is death. The Christ mind has overcome the mind of the flesh and is the restoration to life. This mind is spiritual substance. It is free from the flesh and matter and is life eternal. This life of spirit and mind, purified form the love of the flesh, needs no

material food and matter for existence. It is the life of God, who is spirit and mind.

The dragon coiled within the lobes of the brain, pouring forth his poison of lust into thought and consciousness, requires material food. This dragon is the senses of the seven lobes of the brain and his "seven heads" are projected into the generative organs, and are the senses of the generative organs. He is the "seven mountains" upon which "the woman sitteth" in Revelation. He is the "city that ruleth over the nations and multitudes of the earth." He is the source of war in human nature, and as he pours forth his lust of the flesh, into consciousness, individuals and nations reel and rock, drunken upon his poison, murder and kill each other. His poison drives the race insane and diseases the bodies of mankind. He presided at the Courts of the Pharaoahs and at the feast of Belshazzar. He was in the consciousness of men and women then as they ate and drank to the lust of the flesh and indulged sexually. He was in the courts of the ancient pagan days, as soothsayers and witches. He was with Nebuchadnezzar and poured forth his poison of lust into the consciousness of this pagan king, whom God drove from his throne into the wilds of the field and forest and caused his finger nails to grow like eagle's claws as the result of sin.

This serpent has remained coiled within the brain cells of the lobes of the brain and the generative organs and has poured forth his mind of lust into the consciousness of the race ever since the fall. He is the soothsayer and the witch of the Bible. He is within the sex nature of humanity. He is with us today in the material remedies of the medical doctor, and as of old when he was with the race as the soothsayers in the city of Babylon. The mental therapeutics of the medical doctor is of the sex mind. It is the soothsaying of the courts of the Pharaohs and Babylon.

The medical doctors' serums and nostrums are of the salves of Hippocrates, the Greek barber. He applied them to the syphilitic sores of his customers in his barber shop. They do not heal, the cause of the disease is in the mind. It is the love of matter and human flesh within the mind that produces the disease. We have known cases where old men and women had become such sensualists and so educated their minds to love the flesh that they desired the orgasm of the sex act all the time. They had indulged sexually until they were incapacitated, but had a craving in mind for the sex act. This is hell. It is the state of mind of the lost. They went to medical doctors and begged for serum and

nostrums to remove this state of thought from their minds, but the medical doctors could not give them relief. It was within the mind; only the Christ mind can heal this state of consciousness.

Our Lord spoke of the state of consciousness that would heal them when he said, "The Son of man is in heaven;" he was here in the flesh, but in mind and thought he was in heaven. That is, he was above the flesh and matter in desire and thought. This state of thought heals the sick and saves the sinner. It carries the mind in thought and consciousness beyond matter and the material senses, and man comes into the consciousness of himself as a spiritual being, and freed in consciousness from matter and his material boddy, and beholds all things through spiritual sense. Our Lord saw men beyond the distance of the scope of the material eyes; he saw them through spiritual sense and the eye of mind. The material senses obstruct the vision of the eye of mind. Our Lord knew all things because he was at one with the Father in thought. The material senses prevent the mind from being as one with the infinite Mind.

St. Paul spoke of the time when we should see face to face; he said, "now we see through a glass darkly"—that is, dimly, through the material senses, but when we shall overcome matter, we shall "see face to face." We will then be at one with the Father. St. Paul spoke of "being absent from the body." The senses of the material body obstruct the vision and mind of the spiritual body. As we come into the consciousness of our spiritual body, through spiritual sense, we are resurrected from the material body and the consciousness of its material senses. As we go from matter to mind, in consciousness, we go out of the consciousness of the material body into the consciousness of the spiritual body, and go from material sense to spiritual sense, and material law gives away to spiritual law, and through this truth our Lord healed the sick, and the truth will heal today as then.

This spiritual sense of being purifies from the lust of the flesh and heals soul, mind and body.

From the time the sun goes down human beings pour forth the poison of the serpent or death; as darkness comes on the serpent begins to creep and crawl within the consciousness of the cells of the brain and generative organs and to pour forth his lust senses into the consciousness of men and women, and they begin to copulate and to generate disease and death. The serpent and lust are the creatures of darkness. They generate enough poison in thought while copulating in one night to disease the

whole race. The race living in this state of lust could not be otherwise than diseased. If the race would be healthy and whole, let the race reverse it sthought. Let the race go from matter to mind in thought, if it would be whole. Let the race go from lust to holiness in thought, if it would be healed.

The common woman of the street sells her body for so much per night; she sells the serpent within her to obtain food and raiment for her material body. The "woman of the courts" sells her body for a throne; she trades the serpent within her for a kingdom or an empire. The social woman of cast and wealth trades the serpent within her for a material mansion, silks, satins and diamonds. The race is drunk and diseased upon the mind of the serpent. If the race would be healed, it must turn from the mind of the serpent and the love of the flesh in thought, to the mind of spiritual sense and holiness. If the race would be healed, it must turn from the mansions on earth to the mansions on high, for a home; and from the kingdoms of the earth to the kingdom of spiritual sense, and from the thrones of earth to the throne of heaven, and from earthly diamonds to diamonds in the sky. And this throne of heaven, and these mansions on high and diamonds in the sky are purity.

This serpent is controlled in thought and consciousness by the seasons as they come and go, and by the solar system. Men have a "change of life" as well as women. These condition are affected by the seasons of the solar system. This is the sea of the Bible that rolls and tosses in consciousness, as the sea of the ocean, and as the seasons come and go. This sea of the serpent consciousness is affected by the solar system, as is the sea of the ocean. The sex mind is controlled by the seasons and the solar system. As we rise above this sea of the serpent mind in consciousness, we taste of heavenly things. As we rise above the love of the flesh in thought, we reach a state of "grace." As we fall from spiritual sense to carnal sense, we fall from "grace." In this state of consciousness the senses are our masters.

The pagan clergy become our priests and the medical doctor with his nostrums our physician, and the lawyer of the human courts, the master of our human contentions, as we fall from "grace." The medical doctor with his serums and nostrums, the pagan clergy stirring up the sex senses of the race, and the lawyer of the human courts, contending for the strife and greed of the sex mind, constitute the trinity of evils of human society.

As the republic of letters marches on, unfolding her banner of

intelligence into the consciousness and understanding of men and women, this trinity of evil of human society, must go. Men and women will learn to be their own masters and the captains of their own souls. As the republic of letters unfolds her manner of intelligence into the consciousness and understanding of the human family, men and women will learn that there is nothing good within the flesh, and as they go from the material senses to spiritual sense and understanding, they will become brethren, and the children of God.

They will then accept the Bible as God's word, and as the text book to all nature and the spiritual universe and all things divine.

"And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. Rev. 21:1.

As the race goes from material sense to spiritual sense, there will be "no more sea." The sea of the sex and serpent mind, as it rolls and tosses in consciousness, will go out of consciousness, and the love of the flesh will become an "offense" to men and women; and they will learn to love God. They will then become conscious of their spiritual bodies and of spiritual sense. Then the "first heaven and the first earth" of matter and the love of the flesh will pass away, and with them, will go insanity, disease and the "plagues" of the human race.

Then men and women will come into the spiritual consciousness of being, and will behold the "new heaven and the new earth" of spiritual sense. They will then be conscious of their spiritual bodies and minds purified from matter and the love of the flesh, and behold all things through mind and not through matter. Then they will be in a state of holiness and health and be resurrected, indeed.

While I write a number of alleged outlaws have been arrested for kidnapping a fourteen-months old child of a wealthy banker of Springfield, Mo., and when they found they could not get the money as a ransom to restore the child to the parents they threw it into a well and drowned the child. The plan was arranged by and through the underworld and through a woman. The thought is the same here as the thought that caused King Herod to kill all the male children when our Lord was born. It is in the sex mind, and the greed for money and power. The righteous birth of our Lord aroused the sex mind of Herod. He struck at the sex mind of the mothers by killing their carnal offspring in the way of resent-

ment, as did those outlaws of Springfield, Mo., when they could not get money for the ransom of the child. This sex mind rolls and tosses with lust, greed and death, as it is influenced by the solar system, and when it is overcome in thought, the stars will fall and the "sea" and "earth" (the lust of the flesh) "will be no more."

"The sea" (the sex mind) "will give up its dead." The "grave" (the mind of lust) "will give up its dead," and there will be no more death and "all things will be made new." This is the Resurrection. It is the "Restoration" to life. For death (the sex mind) shall have been overcome. This is the holy city, and the waters of the river of life shall ever flow forth from the divine mind as life eternal there. And there will be no more pain, sorrow and death to those who have overcome death (the sex mind) for God shall "wipe away all tears from their eyes."

Some After Thoughts

Since this book was written and after it was sent to the press, some new ideas came to me and I have written them down and sent them to be printed in the book as "some after thoughts."

In the thirty-eighth and the thirty-ninth chapters of Genesis we have the uncovering of the sex mind with all of its intrigues and deceptions. The story of Judah and his daughter-in-law, Tamar, as recorded in the thirty-eighth chapter of Genesis is true to nature, and the intrigue and deception of the sex mind. When Judah saw Tamar sitting by the roadside, he thought she was a harlot. He did not know she was his daughter-in-law.

"And he turned unto her by the way and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee (for he knew not that she was his daughter-in-law). And she said, What wilt thou give me that thou mayest come in unto me?" Gen. 38:16.

"Go to" here means the same thought and is the same language that was used in the building of the tower of Babel. It is the language and thought of sex passion. Its true meaning is the orgasm of the sex act.

When Tamar ask Judah "What wilt thou give me that thou mayest come in unto me?" Judah replied:

"And he said, I will send thee a kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge till thou send it?

"And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that is in thy hand. And he gave it her and came in unto her, and she conceived by him." Gen. 38:17-18.

This intrigue is true to the deception of the sex mind. The proposal of Judah to Tamar was the aggression of the sex mind of the male. Her intrigue to entrap him was true to the deception of the sex mind of the female. She made him surrender to her his signet, bracelets and his staff before she would permit him to gratify his lust. Signet is the seal of sovereign authority. It was Judah's emblem that he was the master of his own soul. It was his emblem of purity and that he had conquered the lust of the

flesh. She made him surrender them before she permitted him to gratify his lust. She took from him his sovereignty of purity and his self masterhood over the flesh. She took from him his character, which was his all. He surrendered his individual sovereignty and dominion over the flesh, when he yielded to the temptation of Tamar. He surrendered his bracelets and staff. These were emblematic of purity. The staff was the emblem of his strength and of his purity. It was his strength. He leaned upon it. It was his support but he surrendered it when he yielded to the temptation of Tamar.

In the Catholic church the bishop holds his staff in his hand while preaching. This is the emblem of his authority; his authority is presumed to be vested in his purity. Tamar took this authority from Judah. She had been married to two of Judah's sons and Judah had promised her his third son for her husband, but Judah had not fulfilled his promise to her. For Judah's first son, whom Judah married to Tamar "was wicked and the Lord slew him." "Wickedness" here was lust and he gratified his lust in an abnormal and unnatural way, it is to be presumed from the context, hence his destruction. Then Judah gave his second son Onan to Tamar for a husband and he unnaturally indulged and spilled the seed. "The Lord slew him also." Then Judah promised Tamar his third son for a husband as soon as he came to maturity. He failed to keep his promise with her when the third son came to maturity. "Judah's wife died and he was comforted at her death;" that is, he was resigned to the situation and thought he would go up to the hills to have his sheep sheared and to get away from where his wife had died. This is true to nature. Tamar, his daughter-in-law, knew he was coming that way; he had not kept his promise with her to give her his third son for her husband and she was determined to entrap him. This is true to the law of thought of the sex mind of the female. The desire of the sex mind of the female is to destroy the male that deceives her. "He went in unto her and she conceived by him." Three months after it was reported to Judah that Tamar, his daughter-in-law, had played the harlot, and that she was with child by whoredom. He ordered her to be brought forth and burned. This the expression of cruelty of the sex mind of the male to the fallen female; he would discard, scorn and burn her. Even fathers have been known to decline and to refuse to bury their daughters that had fallen. There could be no fallen women without fallen men. Brothers have been known to kill their sisters

who had fallen. In fact, this was the law of many ancient countries. Judah here ordered this law to be enforced. He did not know that it was Tamar; his daughter-in-law, that he had cohabited with and that she was with child by him. When they brought her forth to burn her, she said, "The man whose bracelets, signet and staff that she had was the father of her child," Judah acknowledged that the signet, bracelets and staff were his and that she had been more righteous than he and that he had not kept his promise with her in that he had not given to her his third son Shelah as her husband, and "he knew her no more again." He was just and acknowledged his sin. He had fallen and admitted it. Lust had robbed him of his sovereignty over his own soul and the staff of purity upon which he had leaned. Herein is the moral lesson to all.

Tamar at the time of her travail had twins, and the first one put out his hand and the mid-wife took and bound a scarlet thread upon his hand, saying, "This came out first." Scarlet here is the emblem of sin; it is the symbol of that quality of mind that loves the lust of the flesh. The color of that quality of mind which loves the lust of the flesh is scarlet. We refer to the underworld as the "redlight" district. Its color is scarlet and its mind is lust. Its color is the emblem of the quality of its mind. "But the first child withdrew its hand on which the scarlet thread was placed and went back into the womb, and the second came first." All shun and are ashamed of sin; all seek to hide and shun it. So did the child here upon which the scarlet thread was placed. This is the moral of this incident and of this story. The first that came out of the womb was named Pharez and the second with the scarlet thread upon his hand was named Zarah. These names have a metaphysical meaning. They are the symbols of purity and lust in thought as related in this story; and so are all of the proper names of the Bible.

In the thirty-ninth chapter of Genesis we have the law of purity and the law of the sex mind related. It is the story of Joseph. The cherubims at the gate of Eden were carnal ideas and the cherubims over the altar are spiritual ideas. They are both here.

Joseph was in the house of his master; his master had made him overseer of his house. The Lord blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake. Joseph was righteous. He was pure. He was non-carnal in thought. The Egyptians were heathens. They lived for lust. When the master was out of the house the master's wife

cast her eye upon Joseph and she said, "Lie with me." "Joseph was a goodly person and well favored." He was a handsome young man and she lusted for him. He refused to gratify her lust and said to her, "behold my master is not in the house and he hath committed all that he hath to my hands. There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back anything from me, but thee, because thou art his wife. How can I do this great wickedness and sin against God." Here we have wickedness and sin defined. It is lust. This lustful woman of the court of the Pharaohs wanted this righteous young man for sexual purposes, but he was both righteous and honorable. He had a trust to keep; he would not betray it. He would not defile the wife of his master and would not betray the trust left to his keeping. He was not only honorable but righteous. He said, "he could not only not betray the trust left to his keeping, but he could not commit this sin."

"And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he harkened not unto her to lie by her or with her." She continued her temptation but the young man was righteous and strong. He had the strength of a Christian soldier and he would not yield to the temptation of her lust. When she caught him in a delicate condition and in a private place, attending to a call of nature, "she caught him by his garment saying, lie with me." But he left his garment in her hands and fled and got away from her.

"And it came to pass when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand and was fled forth, that she called unto the men of the house, and spake unto them saying, see, he hath brought in a Hebrew into us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me and I cried with a loud voice; and it came to pass when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried that he left his garment with me and fled and got him out. And she laid up his garment by her until his lord came home."

Here we have related the intrigue of the sex mind of a lustful woman. The rest of the story is told in the remaining part of the thirty-ninth chapter of Genesis. It is true to the intrigue of the sex mind of the female. It is true to nature as is the sex of all the Bible. Joseph was a Hebrew, indeed, for he was righteous. Righteousness is the true Hebrew. He that is the master of the carnality within himself and is the spiritual captain of his own soul is a true Hebrew. This was righteous Joseph. The woman here was a true Egyptian. Lust was her god. She was

a pagan and the intrigue of the woman is true to nature and to the sex mind. Sex intrigue has ruled all the thrones and governments of the world, for they are founded upon the "beast."

"No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

"Neither do men put new wine in old bottles: else the bottles break, and the new wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved." Matt. 9:16-17.

The old garment here is the symbol of the mind of lust. It is a carnal state of consciousness. It is a mind filled with lust desires. The new cloth is the symbol of the mind of purity. The The spiritual ideas of God is the new cloth. It is the Truth. The old garment is error, it is Lust. You cannot teach the Truth to those who are still holding onto error and lust. The carnal minded will not receive spiritual ideas. The lustful in thought are not ready for purity of soul. If you attempt to teach them purity they will turn on you like snakes. Their state of thought becomes more and more confused. You cannot teach them purity until they are ready to surrender lust. Old bottles here, like old garments, symbolize the old thought of the state of carnality. The new wine here is the symbol of the new thought of purity. It is the new mind of spiritual ideas. If you attempt to pour them into the consciousness of men and women, who are carnal and lustful in thought, you will stir and confuse them; they are not prepared for the Truth and will not receive it. Individuals and races who are living in the state of mind of the old clothes and old bottles are carnal, lustful and diseased; they have the plagues of Genesis and the plagues of Revelation. They have the plagues of the Bible. The more carnal they are the more plagues they have. As we have said in the main part of this book, that color is a quality of mind. Syphilis is more intense with the red races than with the white races. It is more intense with the black race than the red races. So is consumption. Syphilis goes into leprosy in its worst form with the red and black races. The negro becomes diseased in his native state in Africa with syphilis and leprosy, and rots while he is living, and bugs eat him while he is thus decyng and while living. His native companions pass on and leave him in this deplorable state. They shun and evade him and leave him to his miserable fate. The same is true of the red races; their color is the symbol of the quality of their mind. It is lustful in nature.

The Caucasian race is not free from this plage of sin; his condition is bad enough; he is lustful, too. But he is the highest state of human development of thought as yet, and his color reflects the quality of his mind. He is the least lustful of all the races. He is nearest the new wine and the new cloth, and he has a far journey yet to travel before he overcomes the mind of lust and reaches the kingdom of God. All the races have got to overcome the lust mind to reach the kingdom of God.

The religion and devotion of the races is the expression of the thought of the races. This is true of individuals. The more emotional they are in their devotions, the more sensual they are. The sex preaching of the senses, crime and sensuality go hand in hand. The dance hall, drugs, crime and sex preaching go hand in hand. To illustrate the law of this thought: While writing this, an evangelist, who is in this city, and some thirty-two years of age, with a wife and two or three children, runs away with a beautiful young girl some seventeen years of age who sang in his choir in his revival meetings, and seduces her. Another revivalist of the senses, who is a so-called minister of the gospel in an adjoining state, was arrested for going into a house between midnight and day and murdering the entire household, consisting of a husband and wife and four children. The daily press say he preached the day and night preceding the night of the murder. This evil is within the sex mind..

Here in this city a man was working in a packing house (where they were daily slaughtering animals), some thirty-two years of age, married about eight years and who had four children; the oldest was a girl some six years of age; he became fanatical on religion. He took his Bible and went to the outskirts of the city and remained for three days and nights; returning to his home he took his oldest child, the girl of six years, into one of the rooms of the home and deliberately killed her as a sacrifice for his sins. These incidents have occurred the last ten days while I write. The evil that caused these crimes was in the consciousness of the parties that committed the crimes, and that evil was a lustful state of consciousness. The evil that caused the father to murder his child was within his own self. It was his own carnal state of consciousness.

Abraham was in this state of consciousness when he went to offer up Isaac. God told him not to do it. What Abraham needed was to overcome lust within his own consciousness and not to murder his son Isaac. This is what every man and woman needs;

it is what ever man and woman must do to get into the kingdom of God. Preach means to teach; there is a preaching that is a teaching that is unto salvation of the soul, but it is not the preaching or teaching of the senses. It is the mind overcoming lust in thought. It is of soul sense. It is not the stirring of the senses of the sex brain; sex stirs the evil within the consciousness, and produces insanity, crime and murder, and increases lust, fornication and adultery. The true preaching of the soul is to silence all the carnal senses in thought, and to come into the spiritual presence of God in thought and consciousness.

It was the "cherub" that carried the soul out of the holy state of consciousness. "Cherub" means to grasp and to hold in the grasp. It is an idea and a thought. It was a carnal idea that caused the fall. This was the flaming sword that was placed at Eden to keep man from taking of the "tree of life" and living forever. It was lust. The cherubims at the gate of Eden were carnal ideas. All the race is held in the grasp of carnality and lust. This is the night of death, and the preaching of the senses stir the evil within the human consciousness to crime, murder and lust.

Our Lord always referred to the resurrection as day. He said, "He that believeth on me I will raise him up at the last day." He did not refer to the resurrection as night; darkness is the quality of the mind of lust and death. Day or light is the quality of mind of purity and life. In Revelation we are told "that the sea shall be no more and that the sea shall give up its dead." The sea rolls with its mad billows as it is influenced by the solar system, and so does the sex mind of men and women.

"And I stood upon the sand of the sea and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his head the name of blasphemy." Rev. 13:1.

The sea here is the sex mind, it rolls and foams with lust, hatred, greed, malice and murder, and like the sea, composed of water, it is controlled by the solar system. Its state of consciousness is controlled by the law of astrology. The beast of lust comes up out of this sea of the sex mind. The beast here is the same beast that deceived Eve. It is Lust. In the mouth of this beast is the thoughts of blasphemy against God and all that is holy. The seven heads of the beast here are the seven faculties of the sex mind; "they are the seven mountains upon which the

woman is sitting," and the seven mountains are the seven sensual lobes of the brain, and the seven heads of the beast are within the generative organs of woman, and are connected with the seven sensual lobes of the brain through the nervous system. The ten horns and ten crowns are ten governments. All governments are founded upon lust and sensuality. The Revelator tells us that "the beast was like unto a leopard" and "the dragon gave him his power, his seat and his authority." The leopard types lust, disease and degeneracy. Sensuality is the dragon. The sex mind is the beast and from this comes the sins and diseases of the race. They constitute the sea of Revelation. The mind of lust is the sea, and when the mind of lust is overcome, the sea shall give up its dead. Lust is death. This is the city that sits on seven hills and rules the nations of the earth. It is not any sect or creed but it is all sects and creeds in so far as they are sensual. It is a state of thought and consciousness.

This is all a figure of speech and a symbol of thought. This sea of the sex mind shall flee away and be no more and shall give up its dead, as lust is overcome. The grave is the result of lust; when lust is overcome death will be no more. The cherub and the flaming sword, which is carnality, will be removed from Eden and every soul that has overcome can partake of "the tree of life." Our Lord came forth from the grave at the dawn of day. The resurrection is day. It is light. It is the overcoming of the mind of lust, which is night and death. When the last thought of lust and the last desire for the lust of the flesh and the orgasm of the sex act are overcome in consciousness, th flaming sword and the cherubim will be removed from Eden. The resurrection will then take place in truth and indeed. The resurrection will then be a reality to every soul that has overcome the mind of lust and every desire and thought of the orgasm of the sex act.

Every soul that thus overcomes shall have a glorified body and a mind free from the carnality of the flesh.

It is said in traditional and sacred writings, when our Lord was teaching and preaching about the resurrection and this glorified body and the kingdom of heaven, that he was asked by the doubting multitude, When would these things come to pass, and that he replied in one instance, "That when men and women shall go nude and not be ashamed that these things shall come to pass;" and that he replied in another instance, "That when women quit having children these things will come to pass."

Whether or not he made these statements as contained in

traditional and sacred writings is not material to the spiritual truth in question. The same idea is contained in the Bible and the Gospels. The Gospels tell us that they stripped our Lord nude before Pilate. He was not ashamed, because he was sinless. There was no lust in his holy and pure consciousness. There was no shame until lust entered into consciousness. St. Matthews tells us that our Lord said, "Woe to the woman that is with child in that day (referring to the end of time). St. Luke gives us the most tragic words of all the ages; they are the words of our Lord.

"And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

"But Jesus, turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves and for your children.

"For, behold, the days are coming in which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the paps that never gave suck.

"Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us." Luke 23:27-30.

These words that fell from the lips of the Master, to my mind, are the most tragic words of all ages. They have come ringing down through the ages, and they will echo and re-echo until the end of time, that there is no salvation until lust is overcome. "Blessed are the barren and the wombs that never bare and the paps that never gave suck." These are the words of the Son of God and the King of Kings. Every man and woman who enters into the kingdom of heaven must come into this holy state of consciousness. They must overcome lust to obtain life. Those who have not overcome the mind of lust shall cry out for "The mountains to fall on them and the hills to cover them."

To those who overcome there shall be "no more suffering, sorrow, pain and death." There will be no more lust in their mind and thought. "And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes."

In this book I have only quoted from the Bible and the non-canonical writings of the Apostles and the Apostolic Fathers of the early Church. I mean by Apostolic Fathers of the Church the early Fathers of the Church who followed immediately after the Apostles. I have not quoted from private writings of the early Fathers of the Church who followed the Apostolic Fathers. In many instances they are too frank and too true to nature to place in print and put in general circulation. They wrote when the Infant Church was drifting back to paganism and sex worship and protested against lust in such terms that a pagan race would not hear them. The early Fathers of the Church dealt with lust

and sin and their horrible effects in no unocompromising terms. I found sufficient data in the Bible and the writings of the Apostles and the Apostolic Fathers for the purpose of this book and the expose of sin and its horrible effects upon the human race, without quoting from the frank and uncompromising Fathers of the early Church. They are too plain in many instances to be put in print. I hope that I have set forth the horrible effects of sin in this book and have dealt with it in the true spirit of the Bible, so as to make men and women evade sin and live pure and clean lives.

The medical profession has taught for centuries that a certain amount of sex indulgence is necessary for health. This is a pagan idea. It is the lie of the serpent. Every drop of semen that is emitted defiles the mind, soul and thought and decreases the strength of the body. The spilling of the sex seed pollutes the soul, mind and body. It weakens mind and body. It not only weakens the nervous system and brain, but drains the blood of its vital energy. The system has to re-manufacture blood and vital energy to take the place of that lost through the spilling of the sex seed, and this burns up the nervous system. The overcoming the flesh and the retaining of the seed through purity of mind, is the conquering of the lust of the flesh, and the triumphing of the Christ mind over the satanic mind. And now may men and women everywhere overcome the lust of the flesh as the Christ overcame, until the kingdom of heaven shall be at hand.

INDEX

DIGEST AND DEFINITION OF TERMS.

Marriage.—The carnal state of the sexes. The union of the sex mind of the male and female. The state of death. Our Lord defined it when he said, "The children of this world" (the lust of the flesh) "marry and are given in marriage, but the children of that world" (the spiritual world) "and those who are accounted worthy of the resurrection, neither marry nor are given in marriage and neither can they die any more." When lust (which is a state of death) is overcome, "they neither marry nor are given in marriage and neither can they die any more."

The Catholic church has long since in her decrees said, "If anyone saith that the marriage state is to be placed above the state of virginity or of celibacy, and that it is not better and more blessed to remain in virginity, or celibacy, than to be united in matrimony, let him be anathema." Yet the Catholic church has made marriage a sacrament of the church. Sacrament means an external sign of an internal grace. Her dogma is true, but her rite making marriage a sacrament of the church is false. It is of the flesh, and cannot be made holy. The ancient pagans placed the serpent and the generative organs in the home to commemorate the rite of marriage. The pagans of modern times frame and place the marriage certificate in the home. The thought is the same. It is the adoration of the senses. It is sex worship. Marriage is a carnal state, and the marriage rite and sex act, should only be indulged for propagation, and this under the most spiritual environment possible, to the end of finally overcoming the lust of the flesh. No religious body nor the state should ever permit a husband to have more than one wife and the wife only one husband. They should never permit remarriage while either one is living. Not because the marriage state is holy, but because of its necessity to maintain a moral state and a standard of society.

And all should be required to marry before indulging sexually, as a matter of morals. The result of "The Fall."

Heaven.—That state of mind wherein the love of the flesh has been completely overcome in thought and desire. Health, sanity.

Hell.—That state of mind wherein the mind still desires the love of the flesh and the orgasm of the sex act in thought. Disease, insanity, death.

Evil.—The sex lust of the flesh. The orgasm of the sex act and its results—disease, pain, sorrow, insanity and death.

Purity.—That state of mind wherein the love of the flesh has been overcome, and that state of consciousness wherein there is not a thought of lust. The mind freed from the adulteration with matter in thought and desire.

Holiness.—That state of mind wherein the desire for the orgasm of the sex act has been overcome and the love of the flesh does not prevail in consciousness.

Oracle (pagan).—The desire and answer of the sex brain. The consciousness of the sex mind. The understanding and wisdom of the sex senses. That which is known through the sex senses, of the sex senses and by the desire of the sex senses. This oracle is pagan in its nature. It is sex worship in its nature. Oracles of this nature and the temples of the ancient pagan world are with us today as then, in some forms or other of religion of the senses, and are all sex worship in their nature. There is an oracle of the soul. It is of spiritual sense. It is not of matter. The Hebrew prophets spoke the vision of this oracle of mind and the understanding of soul, freed from the bondage of the material senses. This is the difference between spiritual prophecy and pagan prophecy.

Paganism.—The sex mind; the carnal sense. The worship of the orgasm of the sex act in thought. Heathenism is synonymous with paganism. It is the worship of the senses and the sex act.

Gentile.—Synonymous with heathenism and paganism. The sex mind and the love of the flesh and the sex act.

Christianity.—The opposite of heathenism and paganism. The overcoming of the love of the flesh and the orgasm of the sex act. The anointed is synonymous with Christian. "The life of God." The life and mind that is obtained as we overcome the lust of the flesh.

City.—A state of mind. Babylon is the city of the sex mind. Jerusalem is the city of the soul. The new Jerusalem is the city of the soul which is free from all that is material, and free from

the love of the flesh in thought and desire. It is the holy city, a state of mind wherein not a carnal thought can enter the consciousness of the soul. This is the river of life eternal.

Serpent.—The sex mind. The senses of the sensual lobes of the brain and the generative organs. Sex consciousness. The love of the lust of the flesh and the desire for the orgasm of the sex act. The babbler, which is the senses of the generative organs and th lobes of the brain talking to the consciousness of the soul. Death.

Lord.—"The bread furnisher and the Master." Our Lord said he was "the bread of life." "The bread of life" of which he spoke is not of matter. It is mind free from matter and lust, and that is the substance of eternal life. He overcame the lust of the flesh and death, and thereby became "the bread of life." The human lord is the master and furnishes the material bread to his subjects. Our Savior was the spiritual Lord and Master; he overcame the serpent and the lust of the flesh and death, and became "the bread of life," which is spiritual substance.

The Sex Mind.—The senses of the generative organs and the sensual lobes of the barin. The seat of lust, insanity, disease and death. The orgasm of the sex act. The love of the flesh. The "earth," "grave" and "sea" of the Bible. Death. It shall give up its dead, when lust and death are overcome. It is controlled by the solar system. Idolatry. This is the sea that our Lord walked upon and commanded to be still. This sea is in all and must be silenced for us to see God.

Idolatry.—The carnal imaginations of the sex brain. Carnal ideas and images. The orgasm of the sex act in consciousness. Its images and thoughts expressed in material forms.

Error.—The senses of the generative organs and of the brain. The orgasm of the sex act. Lust, death, the opposite of truth. Matter.

Orthodoxy.—Right. Righteousness. Soul ideas and spiritual thoughts. Purity.

Heresy.—Wrong thoughts and ideas. Error. The love of the flesh. Lust. The orgasm of the sex act.

Earth.—The love of the lust of the flesh and the orgasm of the sex act. The material man with his sex nature. This is the "earth" that shall give up its dead when the love of the flesh is overcome.

Grave.—The love of the lust of the flesh; the desire for the

orgasm of the sex act. Death. This is the "grave" that shall give up its dead when lust is overcome.

Sea.—The sex mind. This mind rolls and tosses with lust, hatred, jealousy and death, as it is affected by the solar system. This sex mind is the "sea" that rolled back and let "the children of Israel pass over on dry land." It is the "sea" upon which St. John stood and saw the "beast" come up out of, and it is the "sea" that shall give up its dead and be no more as lust is overcome. The sea of the Bible is the sex mind. It is the sea our Lord walked upon and commanded to be still. It is controlled by the solar system as is the sea of water. Our Lord walked upon the natural sea and commanded it to be still as the symbol of having mastered the sea of thought of the sex mind, as it rolls and tosses with the thoughts of the flesh and as it is controlled by the solar system. As we master the sex mind, we walk upon the sea of the lust of the flesh and command it to be still in thought.

Resurrection.—"The restoration to life;" the overcoming of the desire of the sex mind and the lust of the flesh. It is the overcoming of the sex act and death in desire and thought.

Gospel.—The new mind of the soul, purified from the love of the lust of the flesh and the sex act.

See.—The mental vision of the soul; the sight of mind independently of the senses. The mind freed of the lust of the flesh and the sex act. (This is the reason the Pope's seat is called the "holy see.") He is supposed to see with the purity of the soul, and not through the carnal senses.

Bishop.—Spiritual oversight. To oversee. This overseeing is spiritual and not carnal. It is independent of the senses.

Father.—He who creates and instructs in sex nature and in the overcoming of the lust of the flesh. This is the earthly father. The heavenly Father is holy, and creates the mind which is the real man. The earthly father only creates the sex mind, but it is his duty to instruct his children as they come into the "evil days" to live above the lust of the flesh and sin.

Sin.—The "missing of the mark" of holiness. The falling short of the holiness of the Divine Mind, by yielding to the lust of the flesh.

Righteousness.—Spiritual ideas. Soul purity.

Unrighteousness.—Carnal ideas of the flesh and lust thoughts. Orgasm of the sex act.

Israel.—"Soldier of God." "The light of God." Spiritual sense.

State of consciousness wherein the Divine Mind rules and governs.

Truth.—Mind, not matter. The Divine Mind. Reality. Life. The opposite of matter and error. Purity. Free from the love of the flesh. That state of consciousness that is in harmony with the Divine Mind.

Sanctification.—That state of mind wherein the lust of the flesh and the desire of the orgasm of the sex act has been completely overcome. Mind and soul free from the bondage of the flesh. Holiness.

Puberty.—The age of sex consciousness. The age when the satanic of human nature begins to unfold unto the consciousness. The age when death and hell begin to unfold unto consciousness. The beginning of the days of evil, hypocrisy, deceit, and all that is ungodlike, within human consciousness. The testes of the male and the ovaries of the female, the stomach brain, and the brain, constitute the three chief nerve centers, and they control the nervous system, and they all come into consciousness at puberty as the senses.

Altar.—The denial and crucifixion of the sex mind and the love of the flesh, and the elevation of the mind in desire and thought, until the mind ascends beyond the flesh in thought, and communes with God as eternal Truth.

Sabbath.—That state of consciousness wherein the mind lives above the thought of the flesh and in spiritual communion with God. A state of spiritual rest and ease. A holy state of consciousness.

Man.—Mind, not matter. A spiritual entity made in the image of God, and this image is holiness and non-carnality in thought.

Kingdom of God and Kingdom of Heaven.—A state of mind wherein matter and the love of the flesh have been overcome. It is a theocracy—that is, a government of spiritual sense—the government of the Jews in a human way, typed and was a symbol of this rule of spiritual sense. God is the king and sovereign in this dominion of mind and government of spiritual sense. The Jewish theocracy was the symbol of this state of purity and of spiritual sense, wherein God is Sovereign and King. The human governments that surrounded the Jewish theocracy were pagan, and sex was their god. All human governments are founded on sex. As the sex mind and matter go out of consciousness and are overcome, human governments and matter will be no more, and the

kingdom of mind, and the dominion of spiritual sense, and the kingdom of heaven will be at hand.

The Ordinances and Statutes of God.—A state of mind wherein the love of the flesh and the desire for the orgasm of the sex act have been overcome. All who retain this holy state of consciousness "are walking in the ordinances and statutes of God."

A State of Grace.—A state of mind, wherein there is no desire for the lust of the flesh.

Life.—That state of mind wherein every thought and desire for the lust of the flesh and the orgasm of the sex act have been overcome in consciousness.

Ascension.—That state of mind wherein the belief of life and pleasure in matter have been completely overcome and the thoughts of the sex mind have completely faded away from consciousness through the mind of holiness. Our Lord reached this holy state of consciousness when he ascended. The solar system, the "sea," the "earth," and the sex mind are synonymous terms, Biblically speaking. The thoughts and desires and emotions of the sex mind are influenced and controlled by the solar system, the "earth" and the "sea." Hence, when the sex mind is overcome completely, the "stars will fall" and the "sea will flee away," and the "earth will be no more," and matter will go out of consciousness; and there will be a "new heaven and a new earth wherein reigneth righteousness," and the spiritual sense of being; this is our Lord's second coming, and the final resurrection from the death and the lust of the serpent, and the sex mind.

Cain.—The sex mind. The desire for the orgasm of the sex act. The lust of the flesh. Death.

Able.—The mind; man. The soul made in Gods' image, free from carnality in thought.

Wickedness.—The evil imaginations of the sex brain. Lust desires. Evil, that flows from the lust of the flesh. Lust. The orgasm of the sex act. Death. The lust of the flesh and all evils that flow therefrom, and the ambition, pride, vanity, jealousy, hatred, revenge and death of the sex mind. Disease and insanity that come from the love of the flesh. Lust is located within the nerves (senses) of the generative organs and the brain. These lust senses or nerves of the sex mind are located within the clitorus of the female and the ovaries; and the brain; they in turn control the nerves of the stomach, brain and the remainder of the body. Lust is located within the nerves (senses) of the generative organs of the male, and the testes and the nerves of

the brain; they in turn control the nerves of the stomach, brain and the remainder of the nervous system.

As the male and female come into puberty, they come into sex consciousness and the evil imaginations of these senses of the sex mind. This is the "earth" which man made in God's image, was told to be "fruitful, multiply, increase, refill and subdue." It is the "earth" that man was turned out into when he yielded to lust. It is the "earth" of the Bible. This "earth," which is the orgasm of the sex act, is the "earth" from which man is resurrected, and is the "earth" from which he is redeemed, and the grave from which he is resurrected. This sex mind foams, tosses and rolls with the mad and angry waves of lust thoughts, as it is affected by the solar system. It is affected by the solar system as is the natural sea. This sex mind is the sea that shall give up its dead. Our Lord, walking on the sea, was symbolic that he had mastered the sex sea in his own thought, and when he commanded the sea "to be still," it was symbolic of the fact that he had commanded the mind of the sex sea within his own thought to be still, in his own consciousness. This is the sea that "shall flee away and be no more" when the desire for the orgasm of the sex act is overcome in consciousness. This is the overcoming of lust and the overcoming of death and is the true resurrection.

Repentance.—That state of mind, wherein the mind is sick of the lust of the flesh and in a state of sorrow for the past sins and lust. The change of mind from the love of the lust of the flesh to purity. The change of thought from carnal sense to soul sense. The change from carnal to soul passion, in thought. The desire for soul purity, holiness and life, rather than carnality and death. The turning from the love of the flesh to the love of soul, in thought.

Regeneration.—Recreation in mind. The new mind of soul and purity, taking the place of the old mind of the love of the flesh. A new state of consciousness. The gospel. That holy state of mind wherein there is not a thought of, nor a desire for the orgasm of the sex act. Our Lord said, "He that followeth me in the regeneration of the spirit shall never die." This recreation in mind and thought is through the baptism of the holy spirit. The holy spirit recreates the mind and frees the mind from all thoughts of and desires for the lust of the flesh and the sex act. This is the new birth. The mind thus recreated is healed, indeed. This

state of purity heals mind and body from all desire of sin. This is salvation and life eternal.

Babylon.—The city of the sex mind.

Death.—Not annihilation but that state of mind wherein the mind loves the lust of the flesh.

The Temple.—The body. The Temple in Jerusalem was a symbol of the body. Our Lord at twelve years of age, which was the age of puberty, overcame lust and preserved this Temple holy. He was building this Temple of the body from twelve until thirty years of age. He overcame lust and purified the Temple of the body at thirty years of age; hence he said, destroy this Temple, meaning his body, and in three days he would raise it up. Every man and woman should preserve the Temple of the body, pure and undefiled from the lust of the flesh, as did our Lord. The spiritual body purified from the Temple of the carnal body will be the body of the New Jerusalem, which is the city of mind purified from the lust of the flesh.

The Christ Mind.—That state of consciousness wherein the mind has overcome the love of the flesh and the belief of life in matter.

The Material Senses.—The nerves and the senses of the sex mind and the brain. The belief of life in matter.

The Spiritual Senses.—That state of mind wherein the mind has overcome the belief of life in matter and the consciousness of material sense. This state of mind is holiness and heals mind, body and soul by destroying the sense of matter and the belief of life in matter.

The Fall.—The orgasm of the sex act. The knowledge of evil. The desire for the lust of the flesh. Disease, Death. All money value is based on the sex mind and lust.

Eden.—The mind free from the knowledge of evil and the lust of the flesh. Life. The paradise of God.

Adultery.—That state of mind wherein the mind desires the gratification of the lust of the flesh and the orgasm of the sex act. Our Lord defined it. He said: "Whosoever looketh upon a woman to lust after her has committed adultery already within his own heart." Human law cannot change this divine law. It is the opposite of purity, which is that state of mind that has overcome the desire for the gratification of lust and the sex act.

Baptism.—The purification of the mind through the Holy Spirit so that the mind does not desire the gratification of the lust of the

flesh. Water baptism is only the symbol of the true and real baptism of the spirit.

Darkness.—That quality of mind that desires the gratification of the lust of the flesh, which is death and hell. At night the revivalist of the senses gets in his work. The serpent is in consciousness at night and the people in this evil state of thought will shout, weep, cry, yell and roll and tumble on the floor as he stirs the lust within their consciousness through his sex forces and the evil within his own consciousness and thought. This is all of the satanic mind and is death. They desire to gratify the flesh after going through this state of mind.

Light.—That quality of mind wherein the mind has overcome the desire of the flesh. Purity, life, heaven.

The Church Militant.—The traditional term in the original for church means "the Lord's house;" that is, the Temple or body. God resides in this, his house, of the body as we overcome the lust of the flesh. As we yield to the lust of the flesh, we desecrate the body, which is the house of the Lord. The Greek of the New Testament for church, in the original, means "to call out." As we overcome lust we are called out from darkness and death to light and life and are of the church of God. The church militant is composed of all who are fighting the lust of the flesh, with the purpose of finally overcoming lust and death.

The Church Triumphant.—The church triumphant is composed of all who have overcome lust and death, and have consecrated the spiritual body to God, as the Lord's house and the temple of the living God. The God of Truth shall ever live and dwell in this, his spiritual Temple of Truth.

"And the suckling child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice den.

"They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea." Isaiah 11:8-9.

The cockatrice is a species of the serpent; he was the most poisonous of all the reptile creation. His breath was instant death; the look of his eye thrown into the human eye was instant death. See Webster's Dictionary, Basilisk and other authorities.

This poison and death of the cockatrice was the result of the state of his mind. His state of thought and mind produced the poison within his eye that caused death. The moment his eye caught the eye of a human being it meant death. The state of the cockatrice mind

was lust. It was the "enmity" which was "put between the woman and the serpent" in Genesis.

The little child here is used as the symbol of innocency and of purity; and "he shall put his hand on the cockatrice den." Innocency and purity shall destroy the death look of the eye of the cockatrice. Purity shall destroy the death of lust.

We are told here that the asp and the cockatrice shall "not hurt nor destroy in God's holy mountain." Where holiness and life are, lust and death cannot be. The mind of lust as symbolized by the mind of the cockatrice, is the "death and hell" that shall "give up the dead" in Revelation. The church is not a material building constructed by hands and with matter, but the church is the temple of the body, as it is purified from the lust of the flesh, through the Spirit.

This serpent and the cockatrice mind begin to creep and crawl within the cells of the lobes of the brain and the senses of the generative organs at puberty. He creeps and crawls in the thoughts of the mind, leaving his slime and producing death, until the grave is reached and the body returns to dust. His mind of poison is poured forth in vanity, malice, deception, greed, hatred, disease and death. His slime, in thoughts, produces poison insanity, disease and death.

"Bless the Lord O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

"Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases. Psalms 103:2-3.

The Lord forgiveth the iniquities of the flesh, lust thoughts and desires, and healeth mind, soul and body. As we overcome the mind of lust, we are having our iniquities forgiven, and are having our mind, body, and sold healed. The church is within every man and woman who is overcoming the mind of the cockatrice, which is lust. Every man and woman who is overcoming the mind of the cockatrice and lust is erecting a true altar to God, in his or her own mind and consciousness. When we shall have completely overcome the mind of the cockatrice, which is lust, we shall have overcome death, and be of the church triumphant.

Other books on the Bible by Mr. Tapp are "The Truth About the Bible, introductory price $2.00; "Sexcology of the Bible," $1.25; "Why Jesus Was a Man And Not a Woman," $1.50; "The Duality of the Bible," $2.00.

"They will do more to empty our jails, insane asylums and hospitals than any idea that has ever been given to the world, in our opinion, to say nothing of the great good, morally and spiritually they will do the human race."—W. A. Thompson, M. D.; Theodore Clark, M. D.; S. M. McCubbin, M. D.; H. F. Mikle, A. B., M. D.

"If understood and lived by the race, will empty our insane asylums, hospitals and jails in time. Should be in every home in the civilized world."—John H. Powell, M. D. (ex-president Hospital Medical College), Atlanta, Ga.

"The worlds' most revolutionary books. They mean a better race."—W. A. Swann, M. D., Professor of Anatomy, Eclectic Medical University, Kansas City, Mo.

"Mr. Tapp's works on the sex of the Bible, when placed in general circulation among the people and become the basis of education of the human family, will eliminate ninety per cent of the diseases of the human family."—E. B. Ramsey, M. D., Kansas City, Mo.

(Dr. Ramsey is a colored man. He was educated at Queen's Royal College, Trinidad, British West Indies Islands, and obtained his medical degree from Howard University, Washington, D. C. He is a strong intellect of his race and we gladly give his letter a place here.)

We herewith also publish a letter from Dr. William H. Crowder of Kansas City, Mo., which will explain itself. Dr. Crowder, in all probability, has treated more people for tuberculosis than any other man in this section, and we are pleased to know that he is convinced that lust is the origin of the large percentage of tuberculosis. Lust is the origin of the diseases of the race and the insanity of the race, either directly or indirectly, and the medical profession must finally come to this conclusion.

Mr. Sidney C. Tapp, Ph.B., Kansas City, Mo., May 15, 1917
Kansas City, Mo.

My Dear Mr. Tapp: I have been reading your books on the Bible and studying thoroughly your "Truth About the Bible."

These books have presented a wonderful new idea to my mind. I am a graduate in Medicine of the Allopathic School,

which is termed the regular school of medicine, and, before becoming a physician was for many years a pharmacist. Since I have been practicing medicine, I have spent fifteen years of my professional life on the cause and cure of tuberculosis, and I have probably treated as many or more cases of tuberculosis than any man of my day in this section of the country. I have seen the effects of the great white plague in all its phases and with all its horrible results. I am pleased to say that I believe that I have done some good in life in giving relief to these unfortunate sufferers, and curing many cases with specific remedies that I have worked out in my specializing on this line of work, but my treatment is all medical and is along material lines.

I realize that sin, which you term lust, in your "Truth About the Bible," is the father of the diseases of the race, and I heartily welcome your books, after many years of hunger for the light, that you have now given to the people of the world.

Any intelligent and fair minded physician who reads these books must admit this fact—that the Bible understood and lived as you have interpreted it in your "Truth About the Bible"—disease and insanity will be eliminated from the human race. It will eliminate the great white plague.

For my part, wishing to see diseases eliminated, I would be willing to go to the farm and plow the remainder of my life in order to see these books circulated in the homes of the human race throughout the world, because of the great amount of good they would do.

There would be no need of the tuberculosis specialist and the medical doctor if the idea of these books were understood and lived. But I am sorry to say the medical profession has not awakened yet to its mission-duty of instructing the people "how to live" correctly, thus preventing diseases. On the contrary, it thrives on the race being diseased.

Teach the race how to live and keep well and the medical profession could not commercialize disease as a livelihood.

During my years as a druggist I was amazed and impressed with the fact of the enormous amount of undesirable drugs that were poured down the people, as a matter of commerce, poisoning the bodies and doing more harm than good. From my experience, I long since arrived at the conclusion that drugs kill more people than they cure, by over drugging and ignorantly drugging the people. My experience has taught me the surgeon's knife through commercial purpose and ignorance has filled many an early grave.

As the celebrated surgeon, Dr. Charles H. Mayo says, "The surgeon's kife is doomed," and I say, outside of emergencies, it should be doomed. Full well do I realize the great importance of this to the human race and your great books are destined to hasten its doom. God speed the day. In fact, I do not see how the human race survives and withstands the poison that is poured into the systems of men and women, day after day, in the name of medicine, by the profession. For my part I welcome the day when your interpretation of the Bible will be taught the race as a remedy for disease and a prevention of disease.

Your works on the Bible should have the support of every honest medical doctor. He should be willing to disrobe himself of his commercial interest, if he has the interest of humanity at heart.

As I said before, as a tuberculosis specialist, that the hope of eliminating, finally, the great white plague from the human race is contained within your interpretation of the Bible. When the race becomes pure in thought and lives a life of purity as contained in the Bible, and as interpreted in your works, the world will not be diseased and insane, the insane asylums, prisons, hospitals and sanitariums will be emptied.

Lust is either directly or indirectly the cause of the diseases and insanity of the race, as you contend, and every fair minded and intelligent doctor must admit this.

You are right, and may God speed the day when these books will be in every home and in every library of the civilized world, and read everywhere by the human race.

These books mean more to the human race than anything since the New Testament was given to the world by the apostles who walked and talked with the Christ. In fact, I believe it is the first real light on the Bible given in the English tongue, and the wording and the phrasing is so plainly and yet so simply uttered that the young, who are the ones who not only need it, but have a right to light given therein, can understand it.

And I daresay that any young man or any young woman who has the opportunity of the spiritual light that shines out through the darkness of the past, will rise up and call the author blessed, after reading the interpretation of the Bible as told by you.

Now let me say that I sincerely hope that you may live long after your ideals have been disseminated and practiced.

Sincerely yours,

W. H. CROWDER, M. D.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0 019 971 844 7